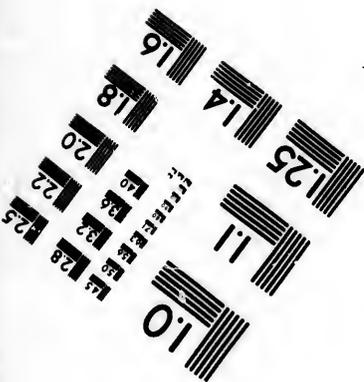
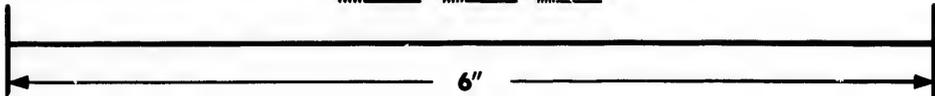
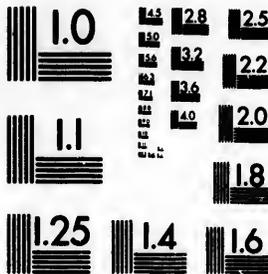


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

118
120
122
124
125

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10
11
12
13
14

© 1985

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages detached/
Pages détachées |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire) | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Showthrough/
Transparence |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur | <input type="checkbox"/> Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents | <input type="checkbox"/> Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distorsion le long de la marge intérieure | <input type="checkbox"/> Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Blank leaves added during restoration may
appear within the text. Whenever possible, these
have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées. | <input type="checkbox"/> Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata
slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to
ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement
obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure,
etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à
obtenir la meilleure image possible. |
| <input type="checkbox"/> Additional comments:
Commentaires supplémentaires: | |

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

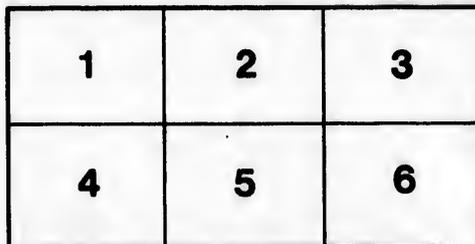
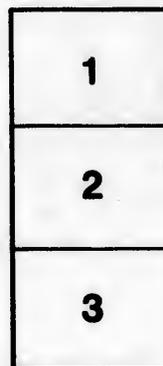
Bibliothèque nationale du Québec

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Québec

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

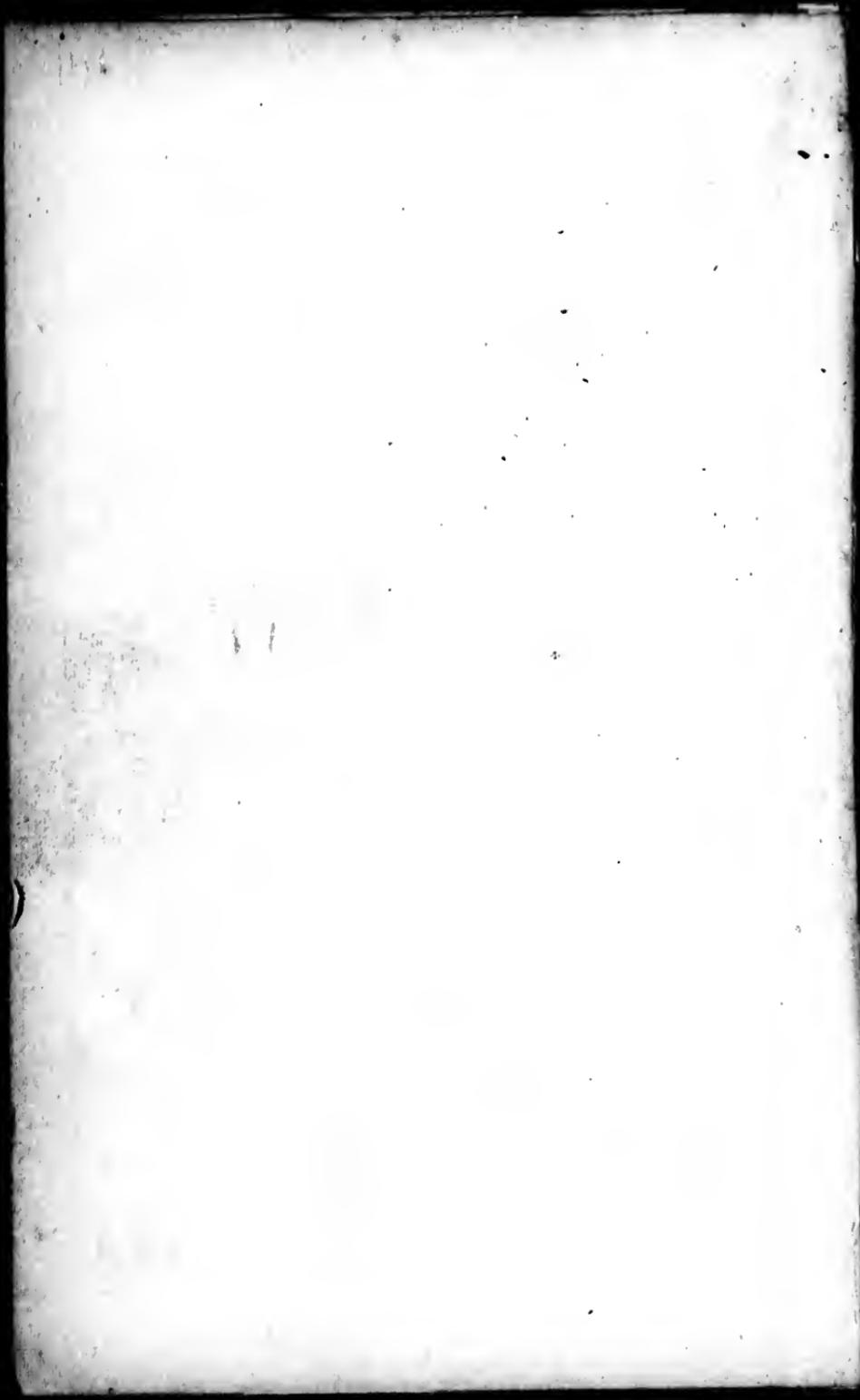
Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

ails
du
odifier
une
image

rrata
o

pelure,
à

32X



THE
TRAVELLER'S GUIDE
THROUGH THE
MIDDLE AND NORTHERN STATES,
AND THE
PROVINCES OF CANADA.

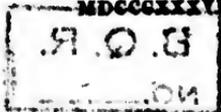
BY G. M. DAVISON.

Seventh Edition.

Saratoga Springs:

PUBLISHED BY G. M. DAVISON; AND BY S. S. &
W. WOOD, NEW-YORK.

MDCCLXXXVII.



Entered according to the act of Congress, in the
year 1837, by G. M. DAVISON, in the Clerk's office of
the District Court of the Northern District of New-
York.

REPRODUCED
FROM THE ORIGINAL



INDEX.

	<i>Page.</i>
Introduction,.....	15
<i>From Augusta, Geo. to Charleston, S. C.</i>	
Augusta—Hamburg,.....	19
<i>From Savannah to Charleston.</i>	
Savannah,.....	20
Steam-boat route—table of distances,.....	21
Land route—table of distances,.....	<i>id</i>
Charleston,.....	22
Sullivan's Island,.....	23
<i>From Charleston to New-York.</i>	
Route by water—table of distances,.....	25
<i>From Charleston to Norfolk.</i>	
Table of distances—Santee river,.....	26
Georgetown—Wilmington,.....	<i>id</i>
Newbern—Washington—Plymouth,.....	27
Roanoke river—Albemarle Sound,.....	<i>id</i>
Elizabeth City—Dismal Swamp,.....	28
Dismal Swamp canal,.....	<i>id</i>
Portsmouth—Norfolk,.....	29
<i>From Norfolk to Washington.</i>	
Table of distances,.....	30
<i>From Norfolk to Baltimore.</i>	
Table of distances—Chesapeake Bay,.....	31

From Norfolk to Richmond.

Table of distances,.....	31
Jamestown,.....	32
Williamsburgh—Richmond,.....	34
Manchester,.....	35

From Richmond to Monticello.

Monticello—Grave of Jefferson,.....	35
-------------------------------------	----

From Monticello to the Warm Springs.

Warm Springs—Natural Bridge,.....	37
-----------------------------------	----

From Richmond to Washington City.

Route and table of distances—Fredericksburgh, ..	38
Mount Vernon,.....	39
Alexandria,.....	40
Washington City,.....	41
Georgetown,.....	50
Chesapeake and Ohio canal,.....	50

From Washington to Baltimore.

Rail road,.....	51
Baltimore,.....	52
Baltimore and Ohio rail road,.....	56
Baltimore and Susquehannah rail road,.....	58

From Baltimore to Philadelphia.

Rail road route by Wilmington,.....	60
Steam-boat and rail road route—North Point,....	61
Chesapeake and Delaware canal,.....	62
French Town and Newcastle rail road,.....	<i>id</i>
Newcastle—Philadelphia,.....	64
Internal improvements—Union canal,.....	74
Pennsylvania canal,.....	75
Other canals,.....	77

From Philadelphia to Pittsburgh.

Table of distances—Columbia rail road,.....	79
Paoli—Downingtown—Lancaster—Columbia,...	82
Pennsylvania canal—Marietta—Harrisburgh,....	83
Alleghany mountains—Portage rail road,.....	85
Pittsburgh,	86
Coal mines,.....	87

From Philadelphia to the Schuylkill Coal Mines.

Table of distances—Germantown,.....	92
Norristown—Pottstown—Reading,.....	<i>id</i>
Hamburgh—Mount Carbon,.....	93
Rail roads in the vicinity of the mines,.....	94

Route to the Lehigh Coal Mines.

Mauch Chunk,.....	96
Mauch Chunk rail road,.....	97
Lehigh river,.....	98
The Landing—Lehigh,.....	99
Lehigh Water Gap,.....	<i>id</i>
Bethlehem,.....	100
Easton—Morris canal,.....	101
Delaware Wind Gap—Delaware Water Gap, ...	102

From Easton to Schooly's Mountain and thence to New-York.

Table of distances—Schooly's Mountain,.....	103
Newark, N. J.	<i>id</i>

From Philadelphia to New-York.

Route by the Camden and Amboy rail road,.....	104
Burlington—Bristol—Bordentown,.....	<i>id</i>
Camden and Amboy rail road,.....	105
Route by the way of Trenton,.....	107
Philadelphia and Trenton rail road—Trenton,....	<i>id</i>
Princeton,.....	108
N. Brunswick—New Jersey rail road,.....	109

Rahway—Elizabethtown—Newark,.....	<i>id</i>
New-York,.....	110
Principal Hotels,.....	118
Excursions—Governor's and Bedlow's Islands,...	122
Patterson—Passaic Falls,.....	<i>id</i>
Hoboken—Weehawk,.....	123
Long Branch—Harlaem rail road,.....	<i>id</i>
Hurl Gate—Brooklyn,.....	124
Brooklyn, Jamaica and L. Island rail road,.....	125
Rockaway,.....	126

From New-York to Albany.

Table of distances,.....	127
Passage of the Hudson—Wehawken,.....	128
Pallisadoes,.....	129
Fort Lee—Fort Washington,.....	<i>id</i>
Tappan Bay—Tarrytown,.....	130
Haverstraw Bay—Highlands,.....	131
Caldwell's Landing—Horse Race,.....	132
West Point,.....	133
Military Academy,.....	134
Pollopel Island—New Windsor—Newburgh,....	136
Milton—Poughkeepsie,.....	138
Hyde Park Landing,.....	139
Delaware and Hudson canal—Catskill,.....	<i>id</i>
Pine Orchard,.....	140
Athens,.....	142
Hudson—Coxsackie Landing,.....	143
Albany,.....	144

Excursion to Saratoga Springs.

Route by the way of Schenectady,.....	148
Mohawk and Hudson rail road,.....	<i>id</i>
Buel's Farm—Schenectady,.....	150
Saratoga and Schenectady rail road,.....	151
Ballston Lake,.....	152
Ballston Spa,.....	153
Route by the way of Troy to Saratoga Springs, .	156
Gen Van Rensselaer's mansion,.....	<i>id</i>

INDEX.

v

M'Adamized road—U. S. Arsenal,	157
Watervliet--Troy,	158
Rensselaer and Saratoga rail road,	161
Van Schaick's Island--Lansingburgh--Waterford,	162
Cohoes Falls--The Junction--Mechanicville,	163
Saratoga Springs,	164

From Saratoga Springs to the Battle Ground.

Saratoga Lake,	176
Bemus' Heights,	177
Freeman's Farm,	178
Smith House--Schuylerville,	179
Fort Edward,	180

From Saratoga Springs to Lake George.

Sandy Hill,	181
Glen's Falls,	182
Jessup's Falls--Hadley Falls,	183
Bloody Pond--Caldwell--Lake George,	184
Fort William Henry,	186
Passage of Lake George,	188
Ticonderoga,	191

EXCURSION TO NIAGARA FALLS.

BY RAIL ROAD AND STAGE.

From Saratoga Springs to Buffalo.

Remarks,	193
Table of distances,	195
Utica and Schenectady rail road,	196
Amsterdam--Fonda,	199
Palatine Bridge--Fort Plain--Johnstown,	200
Sharon Springs--Little Falls,	201
Herkimer,	204
Utica,	205
Trenton Falls,	206
New-Hartford--Manchester--Vernon,	211
Oneida Castle--Lenox--Quality Hill--Chitteningo,	212
Manlius,	213

Jamesville—Onondaga Hollow,.....	214
Onondaga Hill—Marcellus,.....	<i>id</i>
Skaneateles,.....	215
Auburn—State Prison,.....	216
Cayuga,.....	218
Seneca Falls—Waterloo,.....	219
Geneva—Geneva Lake,.....	220
Canandaigua,.....	222
Burning Springs,.....	225
E. & W. Bloomfield—Lima—East Avon,.....	227
Avon Spring—Caledonia—Leroy,.....	228
Batavia,.....	229
Batavia to Buffalo,.....	230

ERIE CANAL.

Description of,.....	230
Table of distances,.....	234
Whitesborough,.....	237
Oriskany—Rome,.....	238
New London,.....	239
Chittenango—Syracuse,.....	240
Salina,.....	241
Oswego canal—Geddes—Nine Mile creek,.....	243
Canton—Jordan—Weed's Port,.....	244
Centre Port—Port Byron—Lake Port,.....	<i>id</i>
Clyde—Palmyra—Fair Port,.....	245
Fullom's Basin—Pittsford,.....	246
Rochester,.....	<i>id</i>
Tonewanda rail road,.....	250
Ridge road,.....	251
Carthage,.....	252
Brockport—Holley—Albion—Medina,.....	253
Gasport—Lockport,.....	254
Buffalo,.....	255
Seneca Village,.....	259
Western Lakes—Lake Superior,.....	<i>id</i>
Lake Huron—Lake Michigan,.....	260
Lake Erie,.....	261

.. 214
 .. id
 .. 215
 .. 216
 .. 218
 .. 219
 . 220
 . 222
 . 225
 . 227
 . 229
 . 229
 . 230

From Buffalo to Detroit.

Table of distances—Dunkirk,.....	262
Van Buren—Erie,.....	id
Ashtabula—Cleveland,.....	263
Ohio and Erie Canal,.....	id
Sandusky,.....	264
Amherstburgh,.....	265
Detroit,.....	266
St. Joseph,.....	267

From Detroit to Chicago.

Table of distances—Toledo,.....	268
Adrien—Tecumseh,.....	id
Niles—Michigan City—Chicago,.....	269
From Chicago to Milwaukee,.....	271
Do. to Galena,.....	id
Do. to the mouth of the Ohio river,....	272

230
 234
 237
 238
 239
 240
 241
 243
 244
 id
 245
 246
 id
 250
 251
 252
 253
 254
 255
 259
 id
 60
 61

From Buffalo to Niagara Falls.

American side—Black Rock,.....	272
Canada side,.....	id
Waterloo,.....	273
Chippewa Battle Ground,.....	274
Chippewa Village—Bridgewater or Lundy's Lane,	275
Burning Spring,.....	277
Niagara Falls,.....	278
Canada side,.....	279
American side,.....	281
Biddle stair way,.....	283
Welland canal,.....	285
Queenston, battle of,.....	287
Brock's Monument,.....	288
Fort George or Newark,.....	289
Youngstown—Lewiston,.....	id
Ridge Road or Alluvial Way,.....	290
Tuscarora Village—Devil's Hole,.....	291
Whirlpool—Sulphur Spring—American Fall,....	292

LAKE ONTARIO.

Description of,..... 292

Route from Niagara to Montreal.

American side—table of distances,..... 294
 Charlotte,..... *id*
 Great Sodus Bay—Oswego,..... 295
 Sackett's Harbor,..... 297
 Cape Vincent—Morristown—Ogdensburgh,..... *id*
 Rapids of the St. Lawrence,..... 298
 Gallop Islands—St. Regis,..... 299
 Lachine—Montreal,..... 300
 Excursions—Lachine—Varennes,..... 303
 Rideau canal,..... 304

From Montreal to Quebec.

Description of the route,..... 309
 William Henry,..... 310
 Lake St. Peter—Three Rivers,..... 311
 Richelieu Rapids—Sillery river—Wolfe's Cove,.. 312
 Point Levi,..... *id*
 Quebec,..... 313
 Plains of Abraham,..... 323
 Martello Towers,..... 324
 Falls of Montmorenci,..... *id*
 Lorette,..... 327
 Chaudiere Falls,.... 328
 St. Lawrence river below Quebec,..... 329
 Saguenay river,..... 331
 Mouth of the St. Lawrence,..... 333
 From Quebec to Montreal,..... *id*

From Montreal to Whitehall.

Table of distances,..... 334
 Laprarie--St. Johns,..... *id*
 Lake Champlain--Isle aux Noix,..... 335
 Rouse's Point--Plattsburgh,..... 336
 Downie's Monument,..... 337

Port Kent--Adgate's Falls--High Bridge,..... 339
 Burlington--Split Rock,..... 340
 Crown Point--Ticonderoga--Mount Independence, 341
 South and East Bays--Whitehall,..... 342

CHAMPLAIN CANAL.

Description of,..... 342

Canal route from Whitehall to Albany.

Table of distances,..... 343

From Whitehall to Troy and Albany, by Stage and Rail Road.

Table of distances,..... 344

Fort Ann--Burgoyne's road,..... *id*

Sandy Hill--Fortville,..... 345

Saratoga Springs to Troy and Albany,..... *id*

ROUTES TO BOSTON.

Remarks relating to,..... 346

From Albany to Boston.

Table of distances,..... *id*

New Lebanon,..... 347

Pittsfield--Natural Bridge,..... 348

Northampton--Farmington and Hampshire canal, 349

Mount Holyoke,..... *id*

Hadley,..... 350

Regicides, Whalley and Goffe,..... 351

Belchertown--Ware Factory Village--Brookfield, 353

Leicester--Worcester,..... 354

Boston and Worcester rail road,..... 355

Worcester to Boston,..... *id*

From Saratoga Springs to Boston.

Table of distances--Schuylerville,..... 356

Union Village--Cambridge--Arlington,..... 357

... 292

... 294
... *id*
... 295
... 297
... *id*
... 298
... 299
... 300
... 303
... 304

... 309
... 310
... 311
... 312
... *id*
... 313
... 323
... 324
... *id*
... 327
... 328
... 329
... 331
... 333
... *id*

334
... *id*
335
336
337

Manchester—Chester—Bellows Falls,.....	<i>id</i>
Walpole,	359
Keene—Groton—Concord,.....	<i>id</i>
Lexington,.....	360
Cambridge,.....	361

From Whitehall to Boston.

Fairhaven—Castleton,.....	362
Rutland—Chester,.....	364

From Burlington to Boston, through Windsor, Vt.

Table of distances—Montpelier,	365
Randolph—Royalton—Woodstock—Windsor,...	366
Windsor to Boston,.....	<i>id</i>

From Burlington to Boston, by way of the White Mountains and Concord, N. H.

Table of distances—Hanover, (<i>see note</i>),.....	367
White Mountains,	368
Conway—Fryeburgh,.....	375

From Conway to Concord.

Centre Harbor—Red Mountain—Squam Lake,..	376
Concord,.....	377

From Concord to Boston.

Nashua—Lowell,.....	378
Boston and Lowell rail road,.....	380
Boston,.....	381
East Boston,	389
Mount Auburn—Quincy,	390
Dorchester—Brighton,.....	391
Watertown—Cambridge,.....	392
Charlestown,.....	<i>id</i>
Breed's Hill,.....	393
Bunker Hill Monument—Chelsea,.....	397
Fort Independence—Nahant,.....	398
Forts around Boston erected during the revolution	402

From Boston to Portland.

Table of distances—Lynn,.....	408
Salem—Newburyport,.....	409
Portsmouth,.....	410
Portland,.....	411

From Portland to Quebec.

Remarks relative to the route,.....	412
Table of distances,.....	<i>id</i>
North Yarmouth—Freeport,.....	413
Brunswick,.....	<i>id</i>
Bowdointown—Hallowell,.....	<i>id</i>
Augusta—Sidney,.....	414
Waterville—Bloomfield—Norridgework,.....	<i>id</i>
Remainder of the route to Quebec,.....	415

From Portland to Eastport.

Table of distances,.....	415
Bath—Wiscasset—New Castle—Waldoboro', ..	416
Warren—Thomastown,.....	<i>id</i>
Camden—Belfast—Buckstown—Penobscot,.....	417
Castine,.....	<i>id</i>
Machias—Eastport,.....	418
Robinstown,.....	419

From Boston to Providence.

Boston and Providence rail road,.....	419
Dedham, (<i>see note</i>),.....	<i>id</i>
Providence,.....	420
Blackstone Canal,.....	423
Stonington and Providence rail road,.....	<i>id</i>

From Providence to Newport.

Bristol—Newport,.....	424
Fort Green—Mount Hope—King Philip,.....	427

..... *id*
 359
 *id*
 360
 361

 362
 364

dsor, Vt.
 365
dsor,... 366
 *id*

White Moun-
 367
 368
 375

ake, .. 376
 377

 378
 380
 381
 389
 390
 391
 392
 *id*
 393
 397
 398
 olution 402

From Providence to New-London.

Stonington,	431
New-London,	432
Steam-boat and stages,	434

From New-London to Norwich, by steam-boat.

Thames river,	434
Mohegan—Trading Cove—Norwich,	435

From Norwich to Hartford.

Table of distances—East Hartford—Hartford, ...	437
Steam boats and stages from Hartford,	440

From Hartford to New-Haven.

Table of distances—Wethersfield,	441
Rocky Hill—Middletown,	442
Natural Ice Houses,	443
Haddam—Saybrook, (<i>see note</i>),	<i>id</i>
New-Haven,	444
Yale College,	445
West Rock,	446
East Rock—Farmington Canal,	447
Steam boats from New-Haven to New-York, ...	448
Stages from New-Haven,	<i>id</i>

Route from New-Haven to New-York.

Table of distances—Sketch of the route, (<i>see note</i>),	448
Bridgeport—Fairfield,	<i>id</i>
Norwalk—West Chester county,	449
Horseneck—Harlæm,	<i>id</i>

From New-Haven to Litchfield.

Stages—Waterbury—West Rock,	449
Watertown—Litchfield—Mount Tom,	450
Great Pond—Chalybeate Spring—Mount Prospect, <i>id</i>	

From Litchfield to Albany.

Stages and intervening places,..... 451

From Litchfield to Hartford.

Harwinton—Burlington,..... 451

Farmington—Hartford,..... 452

Route up the Valley of the Connecticut river.

Windsor—Enfield,..... 452

Suffield—West Springfield—Springfield,..... 454

South Hadley Falls,..... 456

Northampton—Hadley—Hatfield,..... *id*

Muddy Brook,..... 457

Deerfield,..... 458

Greenfield,..... 460

Turner's Falls,..... 461

Bernardstown—Vernon—Guilford,..... 462

Brattleborough—Dummerston—Putney,..... *id*

Westminster—Walpole—Bellows Falls,..... 463

Charlestown,..... *id*

Springfield—Weathersfield—Windsor—Hartland, 464

Hartford—Hanover,..... 465

..... 431
..... 432
..... 434

n-boat.

..... 434
..... 435

rd, ... 437
..... 440

..... 441
..... 442
..... 443
..... *id*
..... 444
..... 445
..... 446
..... 447
..... 448
..... *id*

ote,) 448
..... *id*
..... 449
..... *id*

..... 449
..... 450
ect, *id*

INTRODUCTION.

THE oppressive heat of summer in the southern sections of the United States, and the consequent exposure to illness, have long induced the wealthy part of the population to seek, at that season of the year, the more salubrious climate of the north. But the recent gigantic internal improvements in the northern and middle states, and the development of new and highly interesting natural scenery, together with the increased facilities for travelling, have greatly augmented the number of tourists within a short period. The rail roads, canals, coal mines, the Springs, the Falls, the Lakes, the fortifications of Quebec, the sublime mountain scenery in New-York and New-England, with the various attractions presented in the large commercial cities, cannot fail of insuring to a traveller a rich compensation for the toils incident to a journey.

This work is designed as a pocket manual and guide to travellers visiting these places. Our limits forbid that we should indulge in elaborate descriptions or minute geographical and statistical details. We have therefore confined ourselves to subjects of more immediate interest to the tourist; directing him in his course and pointing out, as he passes, objects which most deserve his notice and regard.

The Guide, it will be perceived, commences at Augusta, in Georgia, though a rapid glance of the country

merely is taken until reaching Washington City. The travelling from south to north being more generally by water than otherwise, a minute description of the country between Augusta and Washington would be uninteresting and unimportant to a great proportion of the readers of these pages. We therefore briefly notice some of the prominent cities and towns, and pass on to those sections embraced within what has been usually denominated the FASHIONABLE or NORTHERN TOUR.

City. The
generally by
of the coun-
ld be unin-
tion of the
efly notice
nd pass on
een usual-
ERN TOUR.

THE TRAVELLER'S GUIDE.

FROM AUGUSTA, GEO., TO CHARLESTON, S. C.
136 miles.

AUGUSTA is an incorporated city, and the capital of Richmond county, Geo. It is located on the Savannah river, 340 miles by water above Savannah, between which places it is navigable for boats of only 100 tons burthen. The city contains a court house, jail, and several churches, banks and other public buildings, many of which are creditable to the taste and munificence of the inhabitants. The population in 1830 was 6,696, since which it must have increased to 8 or 9000.

From Hamburg, a village of some magnitude on the opposite side of the river, the Charleston and Hamburg rail road commences, connecting the two places by a steam communication 135 miles long. It was commenced in 1830 and completed in 1833. Instead of being graded, it consists principally of *trestle work*—the rails, in many instances, being from 12 to 15 feet above the surface of the ground. There being no horse path, this elevation is oftentimes unpleasant to passengers; which, added to the importance of rendering the work more durable, has induced the company to undertake a more solid structure--so that ultimately, the

entire road will probably be graded, and the unpleasantness, if not unsafety, of a fragile foundation avoided.

From the bridge at Hamburg, the road rises in a distance of 16 miles, 360 feet, and from thence to Charleston it descends 510 feet. It has one inclined plane 3800 feet long, with an ascent of 180 feet, which is overcome by the means of stationary engines. The road consists of a single track, with occasional turnouts, and the only power used is that of locomotive engines. The route from Hamburg to Charleston is performed in about 12 hours.

From Augusta a rail road is also constructing to Athens, a distance of 114 miles. This road will connect with the one from Hamburg, by means of a bridge across the river, and when completed, will form a continuous line of about 250 miles, from the northern part of Georgia to Charleston.

FROM SAVANNAH TO CHARLESTON,

110 miles.

SAVANNAH, the principal city in the state of Georgia, is located on the south-west bank of the Savannah river, about 17 miles from the bar at its mouth. The city is built on elevated ground, and exhibits a beautiful appearance from the water; its tall spires and other public buildings, with the groves of trees planted along its streets, giving it an air of peculiar fascination. The streets are wide and regularly laid out, and the buildings, together with the public squares, of which there are ten, exhibit much taste and elegance. Of the public buildings, the city contains a court house, jail, hospital, theatre, exchange, a public library, 3 banks, and 10

churches. The Presbyterian church is an elegant and spacious edifice of stone. The Exchange is a large building, 5 stories high. The academy, partly of brick, and partly of stone, is 180 feet front, 60 feet wide, and 3 stories high. Savannah is by far the most important commercial town in Georgia, and is the great mart of the cotton planters for an extensive and well settled region of country. Its population in 1880 was 7,303. Steam boats ply regularly between Savannah and Charleston, distance 110 miles, as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
Tybee Sound,.....	12	North Edisto Sound,.	10
Port Republican,....	25	Light House,.....	25
Beaufort,.....	10	Charleston Bar,.....	3
South Edisto,.....	18	Charleston,.....	7

By land, the distance between the two cities is 118 miles, as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
From Savannah to		Thompson's Tavern,.	9
Beck's Ferry, on		Pompon P. Office,...	11
the Savannah r....	25	Jackson Borough,...	3
Fitch's Echan road,..	19	Hick's Tavern,.....	10
Coosauhatchie,.....	4	Green's Tavern,....	10
Pocotaligo,.....	6	Ashley River,.....	8
Saltketcher Church,.	7	Charleston,.....	6

On this route, the tourist crosses the *Savannah river*, which is navigable for steam boats to Augusta, 123 miles, by land, above Savannah, having its rise 150 miles northwest of the former place ;

The *Coosauhatchie river*, which rises 47 miles northwest of the village of that name, and falls into the *Coosaw river*, 6 miles south-east ;

The *Cambahee river*, which rises 75 miles north-west of Saltketcher, and falls into St. Helena Sound, 18 miles south-east from that place ;

The *Edisto river*, which rises 90 miles north-west of Jacksonboro', and falls into the Atlantic ocean 20 miles south-east ; and

The *Ashley river*, which rises about 40 miles north-west of Charleston.

This route is interspersed with rice and cotton plantations, and several handsome country seats of the opulent owners of the soil. In the spring, the whole face of the country assumes a richness of verdure highly picturesque and romantic ; which, however, becomes dried and withered during the burning heat of a summer's sun.

CHARLESTON,

The metropolis of South Carolina, is alike distinguished for the opulence and hospitality of its inhabitants. On entering the city from the bay, an interesting prospect is presented. The glittering spires of its public edifices are well calculated to give animation to the scene. Some of its streets are extremely beautiful, and many of the houses are truly elegant. Orange trees, in the early part of the season, laden with fruit, and peach trees clothed with blossoms, meet the eye of the traveller, and united with the climate of the country at that time, render Charleston one of the most attractive cities in the union. The society is refined, intelligent, frank and affable.

The city was founded and made the seat of government of the state in 1680. It stands on a dead level

with the sea, two noble rivers, the Ashley and the Cooper, enclosing it on a wide peninsula, called the Neck. Most of the houses contain a piazza, extending from the ground to the top, giving to the rooms in each story a shady open walk. Except in the commercial parts of the town, the houses, which are mostly painted white, are generally surrounded with gardens, trees and shrubbery, giving to them a peculiarly romantic and rich appearance.

The most celebrated edifices of this city, are the ORPHAN ASYLUM and the CIRCULAR CHURCH. The former is one of the best institutions of the kind in the United States. It maintains and educates 130 orphan children, and is highly honorable to the characteristic humanity and benevolence of the place, and a happy illustration of the tone of public feeling. The other public buildings are 10 or 12 in number, exclusive of about 20 churches. The city library is one of the best in the union, and contains nearly 14,000 volumes.

Though this city has been occasionally visited with yellow fever and the cholera, it is considered more healthy for acclimated inhabitants than the surrounding country. The planters from the low country, and many opulent strangers from the West Indies, come here to spend the sickly months, and to enjoy the elegant and enlightened society with which the city abounds.

The rail road from this place to Hamburgh has already been noticed at p. 19.

SULLIVAN'S ISLAND, which lays at the distance of 7 miles from the city, at the entrance of the harbor, is a

spot consecrated as the theatre of important events during the revolution. On this island is **FORT MOULTRIE**, rendered glorious by the unyielding desperation with which it sustained the attack of the British fleet in the war of our independence. The fleet consisted of about fifty sail; and on the first annunciation of its approach, lay within six leagues of the island. It was a time of awful and anxious suspense to the garrison in the fort, and to the inhabitants of the city. The public mind had become deeply impressed with ideas of English valor; and diffident of its own power, looked with painful anxiety towards the issue of the coming contest.

About this period a proclamation reached the shore, under the sanction of a flag, in which the British commander, Sir Henry Clinton, held out the promise of pardon to all who would resign their arms and co-operate in the re-establishment of loyalty. But the royal proposition met with the rejection which it deserved. The militia of the adjacent country crowded the streets of Charleston; the citizens threw down their implements of industry and grasped their arms in defence of their native city. On the 28th of June, 1776, Fort Moultrie was attacked by about ten ships, frigates and sloops, and was defended in a manner that would have honored the heroic veterans of Greece or Rome.

During this engagement, the inhabitants stood at their respective posts, prepared to meet the advancing foe. They had determined to grapple with the enemy as he landed, and surrender their liberty only with their lives. But so manfully did the garrison withstand the conflict, that the fleet was compelled to withdraw, leav-

ing the inhabitants in the unmolested enjoyment of their rights.

The influence of this expedition was most auspicious to the cause of American liberty. It strengthened the trembling hopes and dispersed the fears of the inhabitants. They had seen the result of this attempt, and now felt the triumphant assurance that the sacred cause in which they had enlisted would eventually succeed.

The communication between Charleston and New-York is rendered frequent by convenient and commodious steam and other packets that ply from one place to the other. A journey by land, until reaching Norfolk, is tedious and uninteresting; the public inns, except in the large towns, are generally poor, and a voyage by water is the uniform choice of the fashionable and genteel portion of the community.

The distance by water from Charleston to New-York is 670 miles, and the intermediate distances are as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>			<i>Miles.</i>
Off Cape Fear,.....	120		Off Barnegat Inlet,..	70
Cape Look Out,..	75		The Bar,.....	45
Cape Hatteras,..	78		Sandy Hook,	3
Capes of Virginia,	140		The Narrows,.....	11
Cape May,.....	120		New-York,.....	8

FROM CHARLESTON TO NORFOLK,

by the coast,

Is 419 miles, and the intermediate distances are as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
<i>By land.</i>		Trenton,	11
Greenwich,	4	Newbern,	20
Wapetan Church, ...	15	Washington,	35
Tweeden Cottons, ...	17	Plymouth,	35
Santee R., S. Branch,	10	Mouth of Roanoke R.	8
N. Branch,	2	<i>By steam boat.</i>	
Georgetown,	14	Wade's Point, Albe-	
On the Sands,	20	marle Sound,	45
Varenes, N. C.,	13	Elizabeth City,	17
Smithville,	26	<i>By land.</i>	
Brunswick,	12	Pasquotank River, ..	12
Wilmington,	18	N. Carolina state line,	10
Hermitage,	6	Portsmouth,	20
S. Washington,	24	Norfolk,	1
Rhode's,	24		

The *Santee*, passed on this route, is the principal river in South Carolina. It is formed by a union of the Congaree and Wateree about 25 miles south-east of Columbia, and falls into the ocean by two mouths about 12 miles south-east from where it is crossed. A canal 22 miles long, connects the Santee with Cooper river, through which large quantities of produce are annually conveyed to Charleston.

GEORGETOWN, the capital of the district of that name, is located on Winyaw bay, near the mouth of the Pedee river, and 13 miles from the ocean. It contains a population of between 2 and 3000 inhabitants, and is a place of very considerable trade.

WILMINGTON, N. C. is the capital of New-Hanover county. It is situated on the north-east side of Cape Fear river, just below a union of its branches, to which

	Miles.
.....	11
.....	20
.....	35
.....	35
Roanoke R.	8
boat.	
Albe-	
.....	45
.....	17
l.	
ver,..	12
ce line,	10
.....	20
.....	1

place the river is navigable for vessels. The town contains a court house, jail, academy, 2 banks, 2 churches, and between 2 and 3000 inhabitants; and is the greatest shipping port in the state. It was visited by a conflagration in 1819, by which 200 buildings, valued at \$1,00,000, were destroyed; and by another in 1828, in which 50 buildings were burned, valued at \$130,000.

NEWBERN is situated on the south side of Neuse river, 30 miles from Pamlico Sound. It is the largest town in North Carolina, containing a population of nearly 4000 inhabitants. There are in this place a court house, jail, theatre, 2 banks and 3 churches.

WASHINGTON is located on the north side of the Pamlico river, and contains a population of about 1200 inhabitants.

PLYMOUTH, the capital of Washington county, is situate on the north side of the Roanoke river, and 5 miles from Albemarle Sound.

The *Roanoke river* rises in the state of Virginia, pursuing a crooked course to Albemarle Sound, into which it empties by several channels, 230 miles from its source. It is navigable about 30 miles for vessels of considerable burthen, and for boats, 70 miles. The banks are fertile and well settled.

Albemarle Sound is in the north-east part of North Carolina, on the coast. It extends from east to west 62 miles, and is from 4 to 15 miles wide. It is con-

ncipal river
ion of the
uth-east of
o mouths
ossed. A
ith Cooper
roduce are

that name,
the Pedee
ins a pop-
and is a

-Hanover
e of Cape
to which

ected with Pamlico Sound by several narrow inlets, and with the Chesapeake Bay by a canal through the Dismal Swamp.

A steam boat is taken at the mouth of the Roanoke across the Albemarle Sound to

ELIZABETH CITY, the capital of Pasquotank county, N. C. The town is located on the bank of the Pasquotank river, which has its source in the Dismal Swamp. It contains a court house, jail and 4 churches. From Elizabeth City the road to Norfolk lies on the bank of the canal, 23 miles long, cut through the

Dismal Swamp. This swamp is a tract of marshy land, generally covered with pine, juniper and cypress trees. It is 30 miles long from north to south, and 10 broad. In the centre is Drummond's Pond, 15 miles in circumference.

The Canal, through this swamp, proves of immense advantage to the eastern section of North Carolina. Formerly their coasting trade was through the Ockra-cock inlet, by the tedious, hazardous and expensive sea route; but the canal forms an easy, safe and cheap means of conveyance, and affords more extensive markets. Near the centre of its extreme points is the junction of what is called the North West Canal, which is 6 miles long, and connects North West River (which empties into Currituck Sound in North Carolina) with the main canal, opening an avenue to market for the vast stores of timber in that section suitable for naval purposes, besides the various other products of the country. On the main canal, the basin at Deep Creek

is a beautiful sheet of water, half a mile long, and 15 feet above tide water. The lockage is 40 feet; and the locks, which are stone, are of the best workmanship.

PORTSMOUTH is pleasantly located on the south west side of Elizabeth river, opposite Norfolk. It contains a court house, jail, 4 churches, and between 2 and 3000 inhabitants.

The Portsmouth and Roanoke rail road commences at this place, and passes through Suffolk in a westerly direction until it crosses the Petersburg rail road. From thence it is to extend to the Roanoke river, opposite Weldon in North Carolina, 77 miles from Portsmouth.

NORFOLK, the commercial capital of Virginia, is situated on the east side of Elizabeth river, immediately below the junction of its two main branches, and eight miles above Hampton roads, and had a population, in 1830, of 9,800. The town lies low, and is in some places marshy, though the principal streets are well paved. Among the public buildings are a theatre, 3 banks, an academy, marine hospital, atheneum, and 6 churches. The harbor, which is capacious and safe, is defended by several forts. One is on Craney Island, near the mouth of Elizabeth river. There are also fortifications at Hampton roads; the principal of which, Fort Calhoun, is not yet completed.

The *Navy Yard at Gosport*, on the bank of the Elizabeth river, nearly opposite Norfolk, is deserving the attention of strangers. A superb dock has been constructed at this place, similar to that at Charlestown,

near Boston. The length of the bottom, from the inner or foremost block, to that which is nearest the gates, is 206 feet, besides 50 feet of spare room—sufficient to hold a small vessel. The width of the dock, at the top, is 86 feet. As the tide rises and falls but 3 or 4 feet, the water is pumped out, when necessary, by steam engines.

From Norfolk to Washington city or Baltimore, the routes are usually performed by steam boats. The intermediate distances are as follows :

FROM NORFOLK TO WASHINGTON,
195 miles,*

<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>	
Mouth of Elizabeth		Off Outlet St. Mary's	
river.....	9	river,.....	42
Mouth of James river,	6	Off Port Tobacco,...	38
Mouth of York river,		Mouth of Potomac	
Old Point Comfort,	20	river,	15
New Point Comfort,	10	Mount Vernon,....	25
Rappahannock river,	15	Alexandria,.....	9
		Washington,.....	6

* The route is down the Elizabeth river till it enters the Chesapeake Bay—thence up the bay to the mouth of the Potomac, which is entered, the boat proceeding up the river, and passing Mount Vernon and Alexandria, noticed at pages 39, 40.

FROM NORFOLK TO BALTIMORE.

191 miles.

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
To the mouth of the Rappahannock, as in the preceding table,	Cone Point,.... 5
Smith's Point..... 25	Sharp's Island,..... 15
Outlet of Potomac,.. 10	Three Sisters,..... 16
Outlet of Pautuxent river,	Annapolis,
18	Sandy Point,..... 6
	Mouth of the Patapsco river,..... 11
	Baltimore,*
	15

The CHESAPEAKE BAY, the principal water communication on the foregoing routes, stretches in a direction nearly north from the mouth of James river, or Lynhaven Bay, to the mouth of the Susquehannah river, near the north line of Maryland. It is 180 miles long, and varies from 10 to 25 miles in breadth, dividing the states of Virginia and Maryland into two parts, called the eastern and western shores. It has numerous commodious harbors, and affords a safe navigation. Among the waters which flow into it, (commencing north,) are the Susquehannah, Potomac, Rappahannock, York and James rivers. It has been estimated that the Chesapeake Bay, including its minor bays and inlets, contains an aggregate of 3600 square miles.

FROM NORFOLK TO RICHMOND,

The usual route is by water up the James river; on which steam-boats are constantly plying between the

* See page 52.

two places. We, however, give the routes by land and water, with the intermediate distances :

<i>By water</i> —122 miles.		<i>By land</i> —110 miles.	
	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
Mouth of Elizabeth r.	9	Mouth of Elizabeth r.	9
Day's Point,	10	Cross Hampton Roads	
Hog Island,	16	to Hampton,	8
Swan's Point,	9	Half-way House,	11
Chickahomany r.	4	York,	10
Fort Powhatan,	21	Williamsburgh,	12
Eppes' Island,	17	Chiswell,	14
Chesterfield,	23	Cumberland,	16
Richmond,	13	Chickahomany river, .	15
		Richmond,	14

JAMESTOWN, 24 miles from Norfolk, on the James river, was founded in 1608, and was the first English settlement in the U. States. The site is a very beautiful one, and the settlement itself must have been but a few steps from the river. On each side there is a delightful and variegated succession of woodlands, meadows, pastures, and green fields ; in front appears the broad expanse of James river, with its multitude of white, gliding sails. The opposite hills are picturesque : some are entirely covered with woods ; others, partly cleared, presenting, in the proper season, patches of white wavy corn. To increase the richness of this scenery, here and there are distinguished the old and elegant mansions of the Virginia planters, like points of beauty in a fine picture.

No vestige of Jamestown is now to be seen, except the ruins of a church steeple, about 30 feet high, and fringed to its summit with running ivy. Near by is a

by land and

110 miles.

Miles.

Elizabeth r.	9
ton Roads	
on,.....	8
ouse,....	11
.....	10
gh,.....	12
.....	14
,.....	16
ny river,.	15
.....	14

the James riv-
English settle-
beautiful one,
but a few steps
delightful and
meadows, pas-
the broad ex-
of white, glid-
resque: some
s, partly clear-
atches of white
this scenery,
and elegant
ints of beauty

seen, except
feet high, and
Near by is a

burying ground with its venerable tombstones, and spotted with dark green shrubbery and melancholy flowers. It looks like a lonely, unfrequented place, and there is something deeply interesting in contemplating these vestiges of an age gone by.

In this scene of silence and solitude, the rude forefathers of the hamlet have, for ages, rested. Nothing at this day remains but the land they cultivated, and the graves in which they repose; but the places are well known, and with increasing years will grow more venerable and illustrious.

The celebrated *Pocahontas* (daughter of the Indian chief Powhatan) was the tutelary guardian of this settlement; and some of her descendants are now living in Virginia. Among the most distinguished was the late John Randolph. His descent is thus given in a Virginia paper:

“Pocahontas was afterwards in London, in company with her husband, whose name was Rolf, an Englishman by birth. She was presented to the King and Queen, by Lady Delaware and her husband. She was present at several masquerades and assemblies, all which sights gave her great gratification. Soon afterwards, having embarked on board the ship *George*, from London, for Virginia, she fell sick and died at Gravesend.

“Her young child, Thomas Rolf, was left at Plymouth, under the care of Sir Thomas Stukely, who desired to keep it. Pocahontas died in 1617, aged 23. Thomas Rolf, her son, afterwards became a citizen of Virginia. He left at his death a daughter; this daughter married Col. Robert Bolling, by whom she left an

only son and five daughters, who were married respectively to Col. Richard Johnson, Col. John Fleming, Doct. William Gray, Mr. Thomas Eldridge, and Mr. James Murray.

“The noble blood of Pocahontas flows in many veins; and the late Orator of Roanoke, John Randolph, used to claim a descent from the daughter of Powhatan.”

WILLIAMSBURGH, 8 miles from Jamestown, is situated between York and James rivers, and was formerly the metropolis of the state. Its streets are regularly laid out, and many of the buildings are handsome. William and Mary's College, located in this place, was founded in 1691, and was liberally endowed at that time by the reigning king and queen of England. It has a library of between 3 and 4000 volumes, and a valuable philosophical apparatus.

RICHMOND, the capital of Virginia, is situated on the north bank of James river, directly at its lower falls, at the head of tide water, and 150 miles from its mouth. The town rises in an acclivity from the water, and presents a beautiful and highly picturesque appearance. A part of the town, on what is called Shockoe hill, overlooks the lower part; and from the capitol, which is on the greatest eminence, a most delightful prospect is had of the river and adjacent country. Besides the capitol, which is a handsome edifice, the city contains an elegant court house, a penitentiary, (which cost \$135,000,) an alms house, 2 markets, a museum, an academy of fine arts, a female orphan asylum, 3 banks, and 8 churches; one of which, built on the ruins of the

theatre in the conflagration of which 90 citizens perished, is very beautiful. At the Virginia armory, which is erected here, are manufactured between 4 and 5000 muskets and rifles annually. The population of the city in 1830, was 16,085.

MANCHESTER, directly opposite, is connected with Richmond by two substantial bridges, and is a flourishing place.

Among the many objects of attraction in Virginia, are Monticello, the former residence of ex-president Jefferson, the Warm and Hot Springs, the Natural Bridge, and the Berkley Springs.

From Richmond to Monticello, the distance is 80 miles, in a north-westerly direction; the road passing Goochland county line, distant 20 miles; Fluvanna county line, 33; Gordonville, 12; Milton, on the Rivanna river, 12; Monticello, 3.

MONTICELLO was much resorted to during the lifetime of its sage and philosopher; and since his decease, the consecrated spot of his interment is a place of frequent visitation. It is thus described by a late traveller:

“I ascended the winding road which leads from Charlottesville to Monticello. The path leads a circuitous ascent of about two miles up the miniature mountain, on which stand the mansion, the farm, and the grave of Jefferson. On entering the gate which opens into the enclosure, numerous paths diverge in various directions, winding through beautiful groves to the

summit of the hill. From the peak on which the house stands, a grand and nearly illuminated view opens, of the thickly wooded hills and fertile vallies, which stretch out on either side. The University, with its dome, porticoes and colonnades, looks like a fairy city in the plain; Charlottesville seems to be directly beneath. No spot can be imagined as combining greater advantages of grandeur, healthfulness and seclusion. The house is noble in its appearance; two large columns support a portico, which extends from the wings, and into it the front door opens. The apartments are neatly furnished and embellished with statues, busts, portraits and natural curiosities. The grounds and out-houses have been neglected; Mr. Jefferson's attention being absorbed from such personal concerns, by the cares attendant on the superintendence of the University, which, when in health, he visited daily since its erection commenced.

“ At a short distance behind the mansion, in a quiet, shaded spot, the visitor sees a square enclosure, surrounded by a low unmortared stone wall, which he enters by a neat wooden gate. This is the family burial ground, containing 10 or 15 graves, none of them marked by epitaphs, and only a few distinguished by any memorial. On one side of this simple cemetery, is the resting place of the Patriot and Philosopher. When I saw it, the vault was just arched, and in readiness for the plain stone which is to cover it. May it ever continue like Washington's, without any adventitious attractions or conspicuousness; for, when we or our posterity need any other memento of our debt of honor to those names, than their simple inscription on paper,

wood or stone, gorgeous tombs would be a mockery to their memories. When gratitude shall cease to consecrate their remembrance in the hearts of our citizens, no cenotaph will inspire the reverence we owe to them."

From Monticello to the Warm Springs is 91 miles, in a westerly direction, passing through Charlottesville 2 miles, Rockfish Gap 24, Waynesboro' 2, Staunton 12, Cloverdale 28, Green Valley 10; from whence to the WARM SPRINGS is 13 miles. The temperature of these springs is about 96°, and sufficient water issues from them to turn a mill. They are used for bathing, and are esteemed for rheumatic complaints.

The BATH OF HOT SPRING is 5 miles farther. The stream is small; but the temperature is much greater than that of the Warm Spring, being 112°.

These springs flow into the Jackson, a source of the James river.

The NATURAL BRIDGE is 150 miles west of Richmond, and by diverging to the left, without visiting Monticello, may be taken in the route to the Warm Springs. This bridge is over Cedar creek, in Rock-bridge county, 12 miles south west of Lexington, and is justly considered one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. The river at this place runs through a chasm in a hill. The chasm is 90 feet wide at the top, 200 feet deep, and the sides almost perpendicular. The bridge is formed by a huge rock thrown completely across this chasm at the top. The rock forming the

bridge is 60 feet broad in the middle, and is covered with earth and trees. It forms a sublime spectacle when examined from the margin of the river beneath.*

FROM RICHMOND TO WASHINGTON CITY,

112 miles.

From Richmond a rail road is taken to Fredericksburgh, 58 miles distant; and from thence a steam-boat to Washington city, 54 miles farther. The intermediate distances are as follows:

<i>By rail road.</i>		<i>By steam-boat.</i>	
	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
From Richmond to Pa-		Mouth of Potomac	
“ monkey river,	25	creek,	9
“ Mattapony river,	10	Mount Vernon,.....	30
“ Caroline County,	13	Alexandria,.....	9
“ Fredericksburgh,	10	Washington city,.....	6

FREDERICKSBURGH is situated on the south side of the Rappahannock river, 110 miles from its outlet into the Chesapeake Bay. It contains a court-house, jail,

* A student of one of the Virginia colleges, a few years since, attempted the daring effort of climbing up one of the sides of this precipice. He had ascended 50 or 60 feet before he was aware of the extreme hazard of the undertaking. It was then too late to retreat, and to progress seemed certain destruction. He, however, continued ascending from one crevice to another, holding on the occasional protuberances of the rock, until he reached the top. But so arduous was the labor, that his hands and limbs were severely lacerated, and such was the effect on his mind of the perils and dangers encountered, that he became partially deranged, and never fully recovered the possession of his mental faculties.

nd is covered
me spectacle
ver beneath.*

o Fredericks-
a steam-boat
The interme-

m-boat.

Miles.

otomac
..... 9
on,..... 30
..... 9
city,..... 6

south side of
ts outlet into
rt-house, jail,

lleges, a few
f climbing up
ascended 50
reme hazard
o retreat, and
He, however,
nother, hold-
he rock, until
as the labor,
acerated, and
rils and dan-
lly deranged,
f his mental

academy, 2 banks, 4 churches, and about 500 dwelling houses; and being near the head of navigation and surrounded by a fertile country, it enjoys an extensive and advantageous trade.

The first object of immediate interest, on ascending the Potomac, is

MOUNT VERNON, on the south side of the river, 39 miles from the mouth of the Potomac creek. To this sacred spot the mind of every American recurs with the most enthusiastic devotion. He looks upon it as consecrated ground. Here the immortal Washington, after having conducted the American armies forth to victory and independence, retired to enjoy the rich reward of his services in the warm hearted gratitude of his countrymen, and in the peaceful seclusion of private life.

This place, till within a few years, was the residence of Judge Washington, the nephew of the General; but after his decease in 1829, the estate descended to a nephew of the Judge, John Adams Washington, who died in 1832; since which the estate has remained in the possession of the widow and children of the latter. The road to it is almost uninhabited, and difficult to trace. The house stands on an eminence, embracing a delightful view of the Potomac, with a rich and beautiful lawn extending in front to the river.

The TOMB OF WASHINGTON is visited as an interesting object of contemplation. The *Old Tomb*, so called, in which the remains were originally interred, is fast going to decay; but the new tomb, more remote from the river, the construction of which was commenced by

the General previous to his decease, and into which his remains were removed in 1830, is of solid and enduring materials. Here slumber in peaceful silence the ashes of the great and patriotic Father of Liberty. No monument has yet been erected to his memory ; and the only inscription on the tomb is the following : " I am the resurrection and the life."

ALEXANDRIA, an incorporated city, 9 miles farther, on the west bank of the river, is a place of extensive business and of fashionable resort during the sittings of congress. It contains a court house, 6 churches and a theological seminary.

The Museum at this place, among other things, contains *an elegant satin robe*, scarlet on one side and white on the other, in which Gen. Washington was baptized ; *a penknife*, with a pearl handle, given to him by his mother when he was in his twelfth year, and which he kept fifty-six years ; *a pearl button*, from the coat he wore at his first inauguration as President of the United States in the old City Hall, New-York ; *a black glove*, worn by him while in mourning for his mother ; *part of the last stick of sealing wax* which he used ; *the original of the last letter written by him*, being a polite apology, in behalf of himself and Mrs. Washington, for declining an invitation to a ball at Alexandria ; it is penned with singular neatness, accuracy and precision, and contains this expression : " Alas ! our dancing days are over ;" *a beautiful masonic apron*, with the belt of scarlet satin and the white kid gloves worn by him the last time he shared in the social ceremonies of the " mystic tie."

The country between this city and the capital is but thinly inhabited, and the soil poor and unproductive ; but the road is good, and a ride to Alexandria constitutes one of the amusements of a winter at Washington.

WASHINGTON CITY

Is 6 miles from Alexandria. As the seat of government of the Union, it is a place of much resort during the session of congress in the winter ; but is mostly deserted by strangers in the summer. It is situated on the Maryland side of the Potomac, and on a point of land formed by the junction of the Eastern Branch. The District of Columbia in which the city is located, was ceded to the United States by Maryland and Virginia in 1790, and in 1800 it became the seat of the general government. This District is about 10 miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac, and is under the immediate direction of congress.

The original plan of Washington when completed, its public edifices, and the elegance of its situation, will render it one of the most splendid cities in the world.

The **CAPITOL** stands on a high and lofty eminence, and commands a delightful prospect of the Pennsylvania Avenue, the President's House, Georgetown and the Potomac, the General Post Office, the Navy Yard, Greenleaf's Point, the bridge on the river, and the road to Alexandria and Mount Vernon. The capitol is built of white free stone, has two wings, and is a very magnificent edifice.

The exterior exhibits a rusticated basement, of the height of the first story ; the two other stories are com-

prised in a Corinthian elevation of pilasters and columns—the columns 30 feet in height, from a noble advancing portico on the east, 160 feet in extent—the centre of which is crowned with a pediment of 80 feet span: a receding loggia of 100 feet extent, distinguishes the centre of the west front.

The building is surrounded by a balustrade of stone, and covered with a lofty dome in the centre, and a flat dome on each wing.

The Chamber of the House of Representatives is in the 2d story of the south wing, and is semicircular, in the form of the ancient Grecian theatre; the chord of the longest dimension is 96 feet, and the height to the highest point of the domical ceiling is 60 feet. This room is surrounded by 24 columns of variegated native marble, or *breccia*, from the banks of the Potomac, with capitals of white Italian marble, carved after a specimen of the Corinthian order, still remaining among the ruins of Athens, which stand on a base of free stone, and support a magnificent dome painted in a very rich and splendid style to represent that of the Pantheon of Rome, and executed by an interesting young Italian artist, named Bonani, who died a few years ago. In the centre of this dome is erected, to admit the light from above, a handsome cupola, from which is suspended a massy bronze gilt chandelier of immense weight, which reaches within ten feet of the floor of the chamber. The speaker's chair is elevated and canopied, and on a level with the *loggia* or promenade for the members, consisting of columns and pilasters of marble and stone. Above this, and under a sweeping arch near the dome, is placed the *model* of a colossal figure

of *Liberty*, and on the entablature beneath is sculptured an American Eagle. In front of the chair and immediately over the entrance, stands a beautiful statue in marble, representing *History* recording the events of the nation. Between the columns is suspended fringed drapery of crimsoned moreens, festooned near the gallery to limit the sound and assist the hearing. A magnificent portrait of La Fayette, at full length, painted by a French artist, decorates a panel on one side the loggia.

The Senate Chamber in the north wing is of the same semicircular form, 75 feet in its greatest length and 45 high; a screen of Ionic columns, with capitals after those of the temple of Minerva Polias, support a gallery to the east and form a loggia below, and a new gallery of iron pillars and railings of light and elegant structure projects from the circular walls: the dome ceiling is enriched with square caissons of stucco.

The walls are covered with straw colored drapery, between small pilasters of marble in the wall. Columns of *breccia*, or Potomac marble, support the eastern gallery.

The Rotunda comprehends the spacious area between the two wings of the structure, and is of a circular form. It is entirely of marble, (and so indeed is every permanent part of the capitol,) excepting the light doors covered with green baize that lead out of it, and the frame of the sky light above. The height of the dome soars beyond the roof, and it may well be imagined, is most imposing and sublime. The floor is beautifully paved, and the sound of a single voice, uttering words in an ordinary tone, reverberates aloft like the faint rumbling

of distant thunder. When two or more converse, there is an incessant roaring, absorbing the entire medium of sound. Even the simple touch of a walking stick on the pavement directly echoes along the circumference, and dies away slowly in the capacious vault; so extremely elastic is the air within. There is nothing that equals it in this country; and, of itself, it well deserves a journey to Washington.

In the niches designedly left about fifteen feet from the floor, are four sculptured pieces as large as life, designed to commemorate the aboriginal character and some of the prominent events in the early history of the country. The scene of the first device is laid in 1773, and is designed to represent a fearful contest between Daniel Boon, an early settler in one of the western states, and an Indian chief. The second represents the landing of the Pilgrims at Plymouth in 1620. The third is a representation of William Penn and two Indian chiefs in a treaty in 1682, under the memorable elm on the right bank of the Delaware, near Philadelphia. And the fourth represents the narrow escape in 1606 of Capt. John Smith, the first successful adventurer in Virginia, from the uplifted war-club of King Powhatan. The figure of Pocahontas, in the attitude of supplicating the mercy of her father in behalf of the intended victim, is beautifully wrought, and the whole exhibits much elegance of design and workmanship. In the remaining niches, which are designed to be filled with paintings, are already placed the following, executed by the late Col. Trumbull, one of the aids of Gen. Washington: The Declaration of Independence; Surrender of Gen. Burgoyne; Surrender of Cornwallis at

Yorktown; and the Resignation of Gen. Washington at Annapolis, Dec. 23, 1783. The figures in these paintings are full length, and are said to be excellent likenesses. The designs and execution are admirable, and exhibit the great and almost unrivalled talent of the artist.

The Library.—Passing from the Rotunda, westerly, along the gallery of the principal stairs, the Library room door presents itself. This room is 92 feet long, 34 wide, and 36 high. It is divided into twelve arched alcoves, ornamented with fluted pilasters, copied from the pillars in the celebrated Octagon Tower at Athens. At the entrance, in the centre of the room, which is approached from the great central Rotunda, are two columns of stone, with capitals corresponding with those of the pilasters, and immediately opposite and fronting the window which leads into the western colonnade, stand two similar columns of stone. These pillars, with alcoves, support two galleries, extending nearly the whole length of the room on both sides, and divided into the same number of shelved recesses as the lower apartment. From these recesses springs the arch which forms the ceiling, elegantly ornamented with rich stucco borders, panels, and wreaths of flowers. On the roof, which is about ten feet above the ceiling, are three sky lights, the walls of which are beautifully decorated with stucco ornaments. The principal apartments, as well as the committee rooms on the north attached to it, are handsomely furnished with sofas, mahogany tables, desks, Brussels carpeting, &c.

This extensive collection of books contains at present about fourteen thousand volumes, in various languages.

The library is well chosen. The classical department, in particular, comprises many rare books. Mr. Jefferson's arrangement of them is still preserved, founded, it is presumed, on Bacon's classification of science; and they are divided into chapters, according to the subjects to which they relate.

Besides the principal rooms above mentioned, two others deserve notice, from the peculiarity of their architecture—the round apartment under the Rotunda, enclosing forty columns supporting ground arches, which form the floor of the Rotunda. This room is similar to the substructions of the European Cathedrals, and may take the name of *Crypt* from them. The other room is used by the Supreme Court of the United States, and is of the same style of architecture, with a bold and curious arched ceiling—the columns of these rooms are of massy Dorick, imitated from the temples of Postum. Twenty-five other rooms, of various sizes, are appropriated to the officers of the two houses of congress and of the Supreme Court, and 45 to the use of committees; they are all vaulted and floored with brick and stone. Three principal stair cases are spacious and varied in their form; these, with the vestibules and numerous corridors or passages, it would be difficult to describe intelligibly. We will only say, that they are in conformity to the dignity of the building and style of the parts already named.

The East Front presents three marble figures, representing the Genius of America, Hope and Justice. They are executed with much taste and judgment, and present an imposing appearance.

Fronting the capitol, towards the Pennsylvania Avenue, and within an oblong marble vase, is a naval monument, originally erected at the navy yard, in memory of the American officers who fell in the Tripolitan war. It is a simple column, wrought in Italy at the expense of the survivors.

The President's House, which is also constructed of white free stone, two stories high, with four spacious buildings* near it for the accommodation of the heads of department, make together an interesting spectacle for the visitant.

Perhaps there is no spot in the United States that holds out more inducements to a traveller than this city during the sessions of congress. It is the theatre on which the pride and power of the American nation are congregated to control the destinies of a mighty people. It is the residence of all the foreign ministers, and embraces a large portion of the gay and fashionable world. The levees at the house of the president are fascinating; and the apartments on these occasions are open and accessible to every citizen of the republic.

Among other places of interest at and near Washington, and which deserve the attention of visitants, are the Navy Yard; the Columbian College, situate on a high range of ground north of the city and about a mile from the President's House, and the National Burying Ground about a mile south-east of the capitol.

The ground on which Washington is built is high, airy and salubrious; and the city, from the extent of its

* One of these buildings, occupied by the department of state, was burnt in 1833.

territory, presents the appearance of several distinct villages. It is however rapidly increasing and improving, and contained in 1830 a population of 18,837.

Its principal public houses are the National Hotel, one of the most splendid in the United States; the Indian Queen Hotel; and the Mansion Hotel. They are all located on the Pennsylvania Avenue.

There is a bridge across the Potomac, opposite Washington, which was completed in 1835. It is one mile in length, including the abutments; 2000 feet of which are solid embankment of stone and gravel. The other portions are founded on oak piles driven into the bed of the stream. It has draws for the passage of vessels, 60 feet in width; so that its construction does not materially interfere with the navigation of the river. Its cost was about \$130,000.

GEORGETOWN is on the same side of the Potomac with Washington, at the distance of 3 miles west of the capitol. It is very pleasantly situated, and is a place of considerable trade. The country around it is richly diversified, and the location of the CATHOLIC MONASTERY is very delightful. It stands on the borders of "the heights," in the north west part of the town, and overlooks the body of the town below. The enclosure embraces about one acre. On the north side is the academy conducted by the nuns, consisting of a long range of buildings three stories high. In the middle of the front or eastern side stands the chapel. On the left of the chapel is the room of the father confessor, and also the private apartment of the nuns, into which no unhal- lowed tread of the worldly and profane is ever admitted.

several distinct
ing and improv-
of 18,837.

National Hotel,
States; the In-
Hotel. They
enuc.

omac, opposite
335. It is one
; 2000 feet of
d gravel. The
driven into the
the passage of
struction does
ion of the river.

f the Potomac
iles west of the
nd is a place of
d it is richly di-
c MONASTERY
orders of "the
own, and over-
enclosure em-
e is the acade-
f a long range
middle of the
On the left of
ssor, and also
hich no unhal-
ever admitted.

The Academy, or High School for Ladies, is the most interesting appendage of the convent. It contains a boarding school of upwards of one hundred pupils, and a free or charity school of a much larger number of day scholars. What strikes the visitor with most pleasure is the perfect system and order with which every thing is done. The young misses who compose the school are regularly and rigidly trained to do every thing on plan and method.

The seminary is divided into four classes. The hall of the first class contains an extensive cabinet of minerals, to which many rare and valuable specimens have been presented by the officers of our navy, and by catholics of the eastern world. It has also many rich specimens of art; the contributions of wealthy and powerful patrons of the Church. The sword, sheath and belt of Iturbide, once a hero of South America, two of whose daughters are now in this convent, were presented to the cabinet by Commodore Rodgers. It also claims to have many sacred relics, such as shreds or scraps from the garments of numerous saints—fragments from the church and tomb of St. Peter, and of other saints—pieces of the wood of the cross, &c. &c.

The number of nuns in this convent, at present, is about sixty. Among them are descendants of rich and powerful families. Their employment consists in confessions, vigils, fasts, penances, reading and religious exercises, in teaching, in domestic concerns, and in making fine needle-work for sale. The charity school embraces about 200 day pupils. For their humanity and benevolence in collecting and teaching these children, the nuns deserve praise. In these employments

they appear happy ; but the happiness of these devotees, if real, must be of the negative kind.

The CHESAPEAKE AND OHIO CANAL was commenced on the 4th of July, 1828, but has not been prosecuted with the vigor originally contemplated. It is to extend from Georgetown, D. C., to near Pittsburgh, Penn., where it is to unite with the Pennsylvania canal and the Ohio river ; its length 360 miles, and its lockage 4004 feet. It was completed in 1835 to Williamsport, 104 miles from Georgetown, and is to be finished the present season (1837) to Cumberland, 81 miles farther. Its dimensions are 60 feet in width at the surface and 42 feet at bottom, with a depth of 6 feet, affording ample space for canal boats of the largest class. The rugged country through which it passes ; the solid and beautiful masonry of the locks and aqueducts—all conspire to impress upon the traveller a high sense of the skill of the engineers and of the enterprise of the company, which has persevered in the work under so many appalling difficulties. The aqueducts over the Seneca and Monocacy creeks are perhaps not exceeded by any thing in this country, for beauty and lightness of design and solidity of construction. The wildness of the scenery around sets off to greater advantage these triumphs of art over nature. It is, however, from the Point of Rocks to Harper's Ferry, 12 miles, that the greatest difficulties have been encountered. For this distance the Baltimore and Ohio rail road runs parallel to, and in contact with the canal—the bank of the latter forming the bed of the former. Both works are carried for miles under precipitous crags, many hundred feet

high, and whose very foundations have been cut away to form a shell for the road, while the canal is made to encroach on the bed of the river. The scenery itself is grand and imposing, and when viewed in connection with the monuments of human genius and perseverance which are seen at the base of the cliffs, it assumes the character of sublimity. He must indeed have a dull spirit, who, carried along by boat or car, can view it unmoved. For miles the traveller is carried alongside and *under* these tremendous precipices, the walls of the everlasting granite being within reach of his hand, and the perpendicular view of the sky not unfrequently obscured by the overjutting crags. On this part of the route the rail road company, by an arrangement with the canal company, are prohibited from using steam.

FROM WASHINGTON TO BALTIMORE,

40 miles.

The route is by the Washington rail road, which commences at the north-east part of the city, and in its course to Baltimore, approaches within sight of Bladensburg, 4 miles from Washington ; crosses the Patuxent river 13 miles farther ; crosses the Patapsco river, on a noble and lofty viaduct, 15 miles farther, and unites with the Baltimore and Ohio rail road at Elkridge Landing, which latter road is taken for a distance of 8 miles to Baltimore. The road is made in a very permanent and enduring manner ; and though over a rough and undulating country, its acclivities do not average more than 20 feet per mile. Its cost was about \$1,500,000. Locomotive engines are almost exclusive-

ly used, and the time employed in passing between the two cities is generally about $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

BALTIMORE.*

The rapid growth and present extent and population of this city is truly remarkable, and to be ascribed no less to the spirit of enterprize which has always characterized its inhabitants, than to the natural advantages of its position. Its site is on the north side, and at the head of tide water on the Patapsco river, 14 miles above its entrance into the Chesapeake. The centenary of its existence was celebrated in August, 1829. On the 8th of that month, in 1729, the first act was passed for laying out the town on sixty acres of land from which the native forests had then but partially given place to the axe and the plough. These sixty acres were purchased at 40 shillings per acre, to be paid in money, or tobacco at one penny per pound. The progress of the city at first was sluggish and unpromising. Thirty-three years after its location, (1752,) it contained but twenty-five houses, and a small brig and sloop were the only vessels owned in the town. Even up to 1773, the merchants were compelled to send their advertisements to Annapolis or Philadelphia, there being no newspaper then published in Baltimore. Now, with a population of nearly 100,000, it may be considered the third city in the union; whilst for its various manufactories and public buildings, ornamental to the city

* For a principal part of the following description of Baltimore, the Editor is indebted to John S. Skinner, Esq. the P. Master of that city.

g between the

and population
 be ascribed no
 s always char-
 ral advantages
 th side, and at
 river, 14 miles

The centen-
 August, 1829.
 first act was
 acres of land
 t partially giv-
 ese sixty acres
 , to be paid in
 nd. The pro-
 unpromising.
 2,) it contain-
 rig and sloop
 . Even up to
 end their ad-
 a, there being
 e. Now, with
 be considered
 various man-
 tal to the city

description of
 n S. Skinner,

and remarkable for their costliness, taste and commodiousness, it stands undoubtedly in the first rank for enterprise and public spirit. For tobacco and flour, Baltimore is the leading market; for flour, the first in the world. Within 20 miles around, the water power is almost incalculable. It drives at present more than 70 flour mills, one of which has turned out 32,000 barrels in one year. There are, too, within that compass, twelve cotton manufactories, keeping in motion 30,000 spindles, besides manufactories of cloth, powder, paper, iron, glass, steam engines, extensive chemical works, and one mill by steam power for manufacturing flour and copper, that has turned off 200 barrels a day, and works annually about 600,000 pounds of raw copper. Many of these may conveniently be visited by sojourners in the city, on foot or by short rides in the immediate vicinity.

The city, as rechartered in 1816, contains 10,000 acres, and embraces within the limits built upon, a court house, jail, penitentiary, lunatic asylum, two theatres, the largest circus in America, an exchange, an observatory founded by the father of the gallant Commodore Porter, two museums, five market houses, ten banks, gas works, (the first in this country for lighting the streets and houses,) a public library, a medical college, and 45 houses of public worship.

Most of these establishments would be worthy of the regard of tourists. It cannot be expected that we should describe them minutely, our object being but briefly to indicate their existence; but almost all strangers make a visit to the cathedral, the exchange, the public fountains, of which there are four tastefully or-

namented and giving a copious supply of pure spring water; the museums, the monuments, and the rail roads.

The CATHEDRAL is built after the Grecian Ionic order, on a plan drawn by that distinguished and lamented architect, the late H. B. Latrobe. Its outward length is 190 feet, its width 177, and its height to the summit of the cross that surmounts the dome is 127 feet. A minute description of the numerous ornaments and specimens of taste in the fine arts that abound in this magnificent building, would be incompatible with the plan of this work; but we may advise the tourist that amongst others, it contains the largest organ in the United States, with 6000 pipes and 36 stops, and two very splendid paintings—one the descent from the cross, by Paulin Guerin, a present from Louis XVI—another, presented by Louis XVII, representing St. Louis, attended by his chaplain and armor-bearer, burying one of his officers slain before Tunis, as an encouragement to his officers and soldiers, who, for fear of contagion, would have left their comrades to be devoured by beasts and birds of prey.*

The MERCHANTS' EXCHANGE, built by private subscription, is another monument to the public spirit of the citizens. This edifice, from Water to Second, fronting on Gay-street, is 255 by a depth on the two first of

* It was in this Cathedral that the funeral honors were paid to Charles Carroll, of Carrollton, the last surviving signer of the Declaration of Independence. He died in the city on the 13th Nov. 1832, and his remains were conveyed for interment to the vault on the premises of the family mansion, about 16 miles distant.

141 feet, and is three stories high exclusive of the basement. In the centre is the great hall, 86 feet by 53, lighted from the dome, which is 90 feet from the floor. In this hall, to which they have access by three entrances from the streets, the merchants convene daily from 1 to 2 o'clock.

On a scale corresponding with these buildings in extent and convenience, according to their several designs and objects, the traveller may be edified and amused by an inspection of the other public edifices, which here we could only designate by name. But in any thing like a picture of Baltimore as a guide for the tourist, its monuments and its rail roads, leading to the Ohio and the Susquehannah, are decidedly the most striking features. The one called the **BATTLE MONUMENT**, an elegant marble structure about 55 feet high, was commenced on the site of the old court house in Washington Square, on the 12th of September, 1815, in memory of those who, on the 12th and 13th of the same month in the preceding year, had fallen gallantly in defence of the city.

Another splendid monument, called the **WASHINGTON MONUMENT**, built of white marble, ornamental to the city and honorable to its inhabitants, (but vain as an effort to extend the fame of him whose glory is as wide and imperishable as the empire of letters,) has been erected on an elevation a little north of the compact part of the city, presented for that purpose by the late Col. John E. Howard, the hero of Eutaw and of the Cowpens. The base is 50 feet square and 23 high, on which is placed another square of about half the extent and elevation. On this is a column 20 feet in

diameter at the base, and 14 at the top. The colossal statue of Washington, the largest one in modern ages, is placed on the summit 163 feet from the ground. This monument is to be embellished with bas reliefs and other decorations.

The BALTIMORE AND OHIO RAIL ROAD commences a short distance from the Washington turnpike road on West Pratt street, where the company have established a depot. Under the authority given by the City Council, a line of railway has also been laid from the termination of the main stem of the road, at the Depot, down Pratt street to the Basin, whence it is constructed to the City Block, and runs parallel with the entire water front of the city, communicating with all the wharves, and intersecting all the principal streets which extend north-westerly and southerly, as far down as the public property south of Jones' Falls, at which place there have been conveyed to the company, by the Corporation of Baltimore, two squares of the ground, favorably situated for the convenient and economical transactions of an extensive commerce. An uninterrupted communication is thus opened along the whole extent of the road, between the Port of Baltimore and the Potomac river at Harper's Ferry, a distance of $67\frac{1}{2}$ miles ; which is extended, by means of the Winchester and Potomac rail road, 30 miles farther in a S. W. direction to Winchester, Virginia. There is also a lateral road, 2 or 3 miles long, from Harper's Ferry to the city of Frederick.

A double track has been laid most of the way to Frederick, and the travelling and transportation have

The colossal
modern ages,
ground. This
s reliefs and

commences
rnpike road
y have estab-
t by the City
id from the
t the Depot,
is construct-
th the entire
with all the
streets which
far down as
which place
by the Cor-
ground, fa-
economical
An uninter-
g the whole
altimore and
ance of 67½
Winchester
a S. W. di-
s also a lat-
Ferry to the

the way to
tation have

thus far fully equalled the anticipations of the stock-
holders.

A ride as far at least as Ellicott's mills, 13 miles from
Baltimore, is considered almost a matter of course by
strangers visiting the city. The scenery on the route,
being mostly in the vicinity of the Patapsco river, is
picturesque and interesting. Among the works con-
nected with the road, the *Carrollton Viaduct*, over
Gwynn's Falls, about a mile and a half from the city,
is one of the most magnificent pieces of architecture in
America—alike beautiful in proportion, materials and
workmanship. This bridge is built of a beautiful gran-
ite, contains one arch of about 80 feet span and 40 feet
in height, and is 312 feet in length from end to end of
the parapets.

The *Jackson Bridge*, is a single arch 109 feet long,
of entirely novel structure, the invention of Col. Long,
of the company's board of engineers. The *Deep Cut*
through a high and broad ridge of land, is about three
fourths of a mile in length, its greatest depth 70 feet,
and its width, at the summit of the ridge, 184 feet.
Quantities of carbonized wood were found sixty feet
below the natural surface, and a stump of a tree with
its roots at forty feet. The entire excavation is 263,-
848 cubic yards. The *Great Embankment at Gadsby's
Run*, five miles from Baltimore, is nearly a mile in
length, its greatest elevation 55 feet, and its greatest
width 191 feet. At the top the usual width of 26 feet
is preserved for a double set of rails. *Gadsby's Run
Viaduct* affords a passage to the waters of the run
through the embankment. The arch, composed of
dressed granite blocks, is of the extraordinary width of

120 feet from opening to opening. *The Patterson Viaduct* is an immense structure of granite, by which the road is carried to the opposite bank of the Patapsco. It is built of granite blocks, from one to seven tons in weight, and its entire length is 375 feet. It has four beautiful arches, the two centre ones each a span of 55 feet, with extensive wings and water walls, abutments, &c. The height from the water to the crown of the arches is 30 feet. The corner stone of this structure was laid on the 6th May, 1829, and on the 4th of December it was crossed on horseback by William Patterson, Esq. for whom the honor had been reserved, and whose name it bears. It embraces nearly 10,000 perches of masonry. Besides these are the embankments at Stillhouse Run, two granite viaducts, the rock-side cutting at Buzzard's Rock, &c.

The BALTIMORE AND SUSQUEHANNAH RAIL ROAD, extending from Baltimore to York Haven, on the Susquehannah river, a distance of 60 miles, is also a work of much utility to Baltimore, and worthy the attention of tourists.

For its houses for the accommodation of travellers, Baltimore is not remarkable, except for its CITY HOTEL. This is one of the most splendid edifices of its kind in the union. It is centrally and most conveniently situated, presenting a front on Calvert street of 117 feet, running back 183—taking in two spacious buildings formerly occupied as private residences, so connected with the establishment as to afford two distinct private entrances on Fayette street, which lead to thirteen parlors arranged expressly for the accommodation of private families, with chambers so connected

with them as to make them as convenient for ladies and children as any private house. The City Hotel contains 172 apartments, and was built expressly for a hotel, under the direction of its experienced proprietor, Mr. Barnum. In the basement of the building on Calvert street is situated the Post Office, into which the traveller may deposit his letters by a conduit from the large Reading Room above, where he can peruse, gratuitously, the papers from all parts of the union. To all other conveniences combined in this establishment which travellers can desire, is added an observatory on the top of it, constructed expressly to afford to its guests views of the Harbor and Fort M'Henry, and the town, and the country seats that surround it.

The INDIAN QUEEN, the next largest establishment, is well and liberally kept by Mr. Beltzhofer, its obliging and popular tenant.

And here we may close a sketch of this patriotic city by the remark, that it is in nothing more distinguished from our other large cities, than by the *beauty of its environs*. A succession of elevated sites rising one above another encircle it from the Philadelphia road on the east to the Washington turnpike on the west. From these eminences the stranger obtains, at a single *coup d'œil*, a view of the town and its numerous approaches by land and water, its monuments, its domes, its steeples and its towers.

Some of these heights are crowned with private residences, displaying all the taste and magnificence that characterize the seats of European opulence and refinement. Of these, the most expensively embellished and conspicuous is "GREEN MOUNT," the elegant summer

retreat of a gentleman whose taste and hospitality happily correspond with his ample possessions. To the splendid mansion, with all its incidental accommodations, on the most extensive and liberal scale, is connected a circular promenade of three quarters of a mile in length, overshadowed by trees from every clime, tempting to healthful exercise, and offering on either hand every variety of fruit and flower that cultivated nature has prepared to delight the eye and gratify the palate. Whilst for the benevolent proprietor a sentiment of universal and profound respect consecrates his 100 acres that border on this line of the city, guarding them from the hand of depredation, strangers entitled to consideration visit Green Mount without difficulty, and admire it without measure.

FROM BALTIMORE TO PHILADELPHIA,

115½ miles.

The route is by steam-boat and rail road,* as follows:

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>By Steam-boat.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>By rail road</i>
	From Baltimore to		From French Town,
	Fort M'Henry,..... 3		Md. to New Cas-
	Sparrow's Point,..... 6		tle, Del..... 16½
	North Point,..... 4		<i>By Steam-boat.</i>
	Miller's Island, 8		Christiana Creek, Del. 5
	Pool's Island,..... 8		Mareus Hook, Penn.. 8
	Grove Point,..... 16		Chester,..... 4
	Turkey Point,..... 6		Lazaretto, 5
	French Town,..... 13		Fort Mifflin,..... 5
			Philadelphia, 8

This route is usually travelled in from 9 to 10 hours.

* An entire route by rail road between the cities, by the way of Havre de Grace and Wilmington, is now in

ospitality hap-
ions. To the
accommoda-
scale, is con-
rters of a mile
every clime,
ing on either
hat cultivated
nd gratify the
riorior a senti-
onsecrates his
city, guarding
ngers entitled
out difficulty,

NORTH POINT, 13 miles from Baltimore, is the spot where the British troops landed in Sept. 1814, and where a battle was fought, simultaneous with a naval attack on Fort M'Henry. The engagement resulted in the defeat of the British, and the death of their commander, Gen. Ross.

From this point until reaching Turkey Point, at the mouth of Elk river, the Chesapeake presents a broad expanse and beautiful sheet of water, interspersed with an occasional island; of which Pool's is the largest and the most picturesque. On approaching the mouth of the Elk river, the broad entrance of the Susquehanna is seen at the left; near which is discerned the village of Havre de Grace, which was burnt during the last war. Eight miles from Turkey Point, up the Elk

PHIA,

l,* as follows:

	<i>Miles.</i>
il road	
h Town,	
ew Cas-	
.....	16½
am-boat.	
Creek, Del.	5
k, Penn..	8
.....	4
.....	5
.....	5
,.....	8
to 10 hours.	

the cities, by
ton, is now in

progress, and will ultimately be effected. It will not only shorten the route about 20 miles, but will obviate many of the difficulties of a winter passage through the Chesapeake Bay and up the Delaware river. The city of WILMINGTON, on this route, is a port of entry, and the largest town in the state of Delaware. It is situated between Christiana and Brandywine Creeks, one mile above their confluence, and two miles west of the Delaware river. The great facilities afforded here make it an important manufacturing town; it having some of the finest flouring mills and cotton factories in the union. It contains from 10 to 12,000 inhabitants, a spacious alms house, 3 banks, a U. S. arsenal, and 9 churches. An ancient building, called the old Swedish church, erected in 1698, stands near the Christiana creek in this town; opposite to which is an ancient church yard, used by the first settlers of the place. It contains a few tomb stones, the inscriptions of which are nearly defaced by the hand of time.

river, the entrance of Back creek, connected with the Chesapeake and Delaware Canal, is seen at the right.*

At French Town, passengers leave the steam boat (their baggage having been previously placed in baggage waggons,) and take the carriages of the RAIL ROAD, which extends to New Castle, on the Delaware, a distance of $16\frac{1}{2}$ miles, being but 853 yards more than would be a perfectly straight line drawn from one end to the other. It is composed of six curves and six straight lines, three of the curves deflecting to the north

* Until the construction of the French Town and New Castle rail road, the route of travellers was generally through this canal, in packets fitted up for the purpose. It is now, however, used principally for sloops plying between the Chesapeake Bay and Delaware river. Back Creek, a narrow and tortuous stream, is pursued for 3 miles to a village called Chesapeake City, where the canal commences, which is 14 miles long, 33 feet wide at the bottom, and 60 feet at the surface. It is calculated for the passage of vessels drawing 8 feet of water, though the banks are constructed so as to retain 10 feet, if necessary. There are two tide and two lift locks, and the summit level is a little more than 9 miles long, and 10 feet above ordinary flood tide. Between 2 and 3 miles from Chesapeake village commences what is called the *Deep Cut*. Its length is nearly four miles, and the embankments vary from 8 to 70 feet in height. To furnish something of an idea of the magnitude of the work, it is stated that the earth excavated to form this part of the canal and the necessary drains was more than 90 millions of cubic feet. At the greatest elevation a most imposing work, called Summit Bridge, has been extended across. It is built on a hard firm bank where the original surface attains an elevation of 65 feet, above which the abutments are built 20 feet in thickness. The sides of the canal

ected with the
at the right.*
The steam boat
placed in bag-
s of the RAIL
the Delaware,
ards more than
from one end
curves and six
ng to the north

and three to the south. At two points the excavation was attended with great difficulty and expense, especially at the western termination of the road, where the cutting was 37 feet deep, through a solid mass of tough red and black clay for a considerable distance.

The superstructure of the road is formed partly of stone blocks, and partly of substantial white oak sleepers, upon which are laid and secured in the most approved manner, the string pieces or rails, of Georgia pitch pine, 6 inches square; on the top of these are

ch Town and
ers was gene-
up for the pur-
ally for sloops
and Delaware
ous stream, is
esapeake City,
miles long, 33
he surface. It
drawing 8 feet
ed so as to re-
o tide and two
e more than 9
pod tide. Be-
village com-
Its length is
s vary from 8
ing of an idea
that the earth
and the neces-
of cubic feet.
g work, called
s. It is built
urface attains
abutments are
of the canal

below the abutments are projected by a slope wall laid from the bottom of the canal to the top of the bank, from six to two feet in thickness. The floor of the bridge is 90 feet above the bottom of the canal; extreme length 280 feet. Independently of the interest excited by the bridge, the view of the canal from its commanding height is grand beyond description. A flight of steps has been erected, to facilitate the ascent from the tow path up the bank.

After leaving the Deep Cut, the canal enters what is called *The Old Mill Pond*, three miles beyond the Cranberry Marshes. Three miles farther are the St. George's Marshes, the forming of the banks of the canal through which was an immense labor. The specific gravity of the earth used for the purpose exceeding that of the surrounding marshes, it sunk in many places as fast as it could be carted on, and in some instances it is calculated to have gone to a depth of from 60 to 80 feet, and in one place 100 feet below the original surface, raising many acres of the adjacent marshes several feet above their original level.

At the eastern termination of the canal, the CITY OF DELAWARE has sprung up like many of the flourishing villages on the banks of the Erie canal in New-York, and will probably become a place of considerable importance.

fastened the iron bars $2\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide by $\frac{3}{8}$ ths of an inch thick, with iron plates beneath them at the points of their junction.

The blocks are laid three feet apart *from centre to centre*, and bedded in holes two feet deep and two feet square, upon pure sand or gravel well rammed; and where sleepers are used, on the embankments, &c. they are laid at the same distance apart, on sills of hemlock, four inches thick by eight inches wide, placed longitudinally, which are, in like manner, bedded in trenches filled with sand or gravel well rammed—these substances being supposed to furnish the surest safeguard against injury from frost.

The total cost of the New Castle and French Town rail road, including the land for its location, wharves, land at depots and both ends, locomotive engines, passenger and burthen cars sufficient to put it in complete operation, with a single track and the requisite number of turn outs, has been estimated at about *four hundred thousand dollars*.

The road was commenced in July, 1830, and completed in 1832.

The ancient town of **NEW CASTLE**, at which the road terminates, still retains one of its original buildings, the date of which, in figures of iron on the gable end, shows that it was erected in 1687. The town was settled by the Swedes, many of whose descendants still continue to reside there, and retain the plain frank manner and thinking habits of their ancestors. By means of a locomotive engine, passengers are enabled to cross the peninsula in one hour with ease, thereby shortening the time between Baltimore and Philadelphia $2\frac{1}{2}$ hours.

by 8ths of an
at the points

t from centre to
p and two feet
rummed; and
ments, &c. they
fills of hemlock,
laced longitudi-
in trenches fill-
ese substances
oguard against

French Town
ation, wharves,
ve engines, pas-
at it in complete
equisite number
ut *four hundred*

1830, and com-

t which the road
al buildings, the
able end, shows
as settled by the
till continue to
ik manner and
ncans of a loco-
ed to cross the
reby shortening
elphia 2½ hours.

At New Castle, a steam boat is again taken, which proceeds up the Delaware 35 miles, passing the city of Wilmington, which is seen at a distance on the left, and the villages of Chester, Lazaretto, Fort Mifflin on an island in the Delaware, and Gloucester, to

PHILADELPHIA,

The flourishing capital of Pennsylvania. It stands on the west bank of the river Delaware, five miles from its confluence with the Schuylkill, which forms its western boundary. This city was founded in 1682, and incorporated in 1701. The charter being abrogated at the revolution, it remained under a provincial government till 1789, when it was incorporated a second time. Its population in 1830, including its suburbs, was 167,811. The city is built on streets from 50 to 100 feet in width, running parallel and at right angles to each other. They are handsomely paved and are kept remarkably clean. The houses exhibit an appearance of neatness, uniformity and commodiousness, and many of them are ornamented with white marble. Against the city, which is 90 miles distant from the sea, the Delaware is about a mile wide, and is navigable for ships of a large size. The most conspicuous buildings are the churches, the state house, the United States and Pennsylvania Banks, the Girard Bank, and the Institution for the Deaf and Dumb. The Bank of the U. S. was established in the year 1816, with a capital of \$35,000,000; but its charter not having been renewed at its expiration in 1836, it was incorporated by the state of Pennsylvania in the early part of that year. The banking house is a splendid structure, built on the plan of the

Parthenon at Athens, and is situated in a north and south direction, fronting on Chestnut and Library streets, having 8 fluted columns, 4 feet 6 inches in diameter, embracing the whole front. From each of the fronts are porticos, projecting 10 feet 6 inches. The whole length of the edifice, including the portico, is 161 feet, and its breadth in front 87 feet. The main entrance is from Chestnut street, by a flight of six marble steps, extending along the whole front of the portico. The banking room occupies the centre of the building, being 48 feet wide and 81 feet long. The whole body of the building is arched in a bomb proof manner, from the cellar to the roof, which is covered with copper.

There are in this city 90 houses for public worship; 14 banks, 7 insurance companies, a custom house, an exchange, and a chamber of commerce.

The **NEW BANK OF PENNSYLVANIA** is an extensive and elegant edifice of marble, of the Ionic order, and constructed after the model of the ancient temple of the muses, on the Ilyssus.

The **PENNSYLVANIA HOSPITAL** is one of the oldest and most respectable institutions of that description in the Union.

The **STATE HOUSE**, in which the continental congress sat, and from whence the *Declaration of Independence* issued, is still standing. It is located in Chestnut street, is built of brick, comprising a centre and two wings, and has undergone no material alteration since its first erection. It has a venerable appearance, and is surmounted by a cupola, having a clock, the dial of which is glass, and is illuminated at night until 10 or 11 o'clock, showing the hour and minutes until that time.

in a north and
t and Library
t 6 inches in di-
rom each of the
6 inches. The
e portico, is 161

The main en-
ht of six marble
t of the portico.
of the building,
The whole body
of manner, from
with copper.

public worship ;
stom house, an

is an extensive
onic order, and
nt temple of the

ne of the oldest
at description in

mental congress
of *Independence*
Chestnut street,
and two wings,
on since its first
ce, and is sur-
he dial of which
until 10 or 11
until that time.

The front is a considerable distance back from the street, the walk being paved to the curb-stone with brick, and two elegant rows of trees extending its whole length. East of the main entrance, in the front room, the sessions of congress were held, and the question of independence decided. The declaration was first publicly read from the balcony fronting the spacious park in the rear.

The **ARCADE** in Philadelphia, like that at N. York, has proved a bad speculation—though the former is twice the size of the latter, and appears to be more deserted. It contains Peale's Museum, one of the best in the United States, comprising the most complete skeleton of the Mammoth perhaps in the world. It is perfect, with the exception of a few bones, which have been supplied by imitating the others. This skeleton was found in Ulster county, New-York.

The **ACADEMY OF ARTS**, in Chestnut-street, contains a large number of paintings, several of which are the property of Joseph Bonaparte. Among these is one, executed by David, representing Napoleon crossing the Alps. Another is a full length portrait of Joseph himself, as king of Spain.

The **U. S. MINT**, established here, is in a new and handsome edifice recently constructed for that purpose.

The **CITY LIBRARY** was first established through the enterprise and influence of **FRANKLIN** in 1731. It is located in a neat and ornamental edifice on the east side of Fifth street, opposite the State House Square, and contains about 24,000 volumes, besides the Loganian

library of ancient classics of about 11,000 volumes, under the same roof.

The *ATHENEUM*, on the second floor of the Philosophical Hall in Fifth street, contains 5300 volumes and a variety of newspapers from various parts of the union. There are also deposited here a series of rare and valuable pamphlets, forming 140 volumes, which belonged to Doct. Franklin; many of which are enriched with his MS. notes. Strangers are admitted to this institution, on being introduced by a subscriber, and a register of their names is kept.

The *American Philosophical Society* was founded in 1743, principally by the exertions of Doct. Franklin. The members have a large and commodious building on a part of the State House Square, in which they have deposited about 6000 volumes of valuable books, and a collection of objects of natural history, consisting principally of minerals and fossil remains. The Presidents of the society have been Benjamin Franklin, David Rittenhouse, Thomas Jefferson, Caspar Wistar, Robert Patterson and William Tilghman.

The *UNIVERSITY OF PENNSYLVANIA* is situated in Ninth street, between Chestnut and Market streets. It was founded in 1750, and is in a highly prosperous and flourishing condition.

GIRARD COLLEGE. This splendid edifice is situated on the Ridge Road, on a site owned by the late Stephen Girard, and devised by him for that purpose. To his munificence, indeed, are the public indebted for the structure and for a fund for its maintenance. The building is 111 by 160 feet, 3 stories high, and is surrounded by a portico 21 feet wide, giving to the whole a

neatness and elegance highly creditable to the taste of those who had the management of its construction.

WILLS' HOSPITAL, erected pursuant to the will of the late James Wills, for the reception of the lame and blind, is located on Race street, between Schuylkill fourth and fifth streets, and is a handsome stone edifice, 80 feet in front.

THE UNITED STATES' NAVAL ASYLUM is situated on the river Schuylkill, a short distance below the junction of South street with Gray's ferry road. It is 385 feet in front, including a central building, and is an imposing and chaste edifice. It is designed as a place of permanent abode for such of the officers, seamen and marines of the navy as may need a home in their retirement from its service. It is sufficiently capacious to accommodate 400.

THE NEW ALMS HOUSE consists of four distinct edifices disposed at right angles with one another, enclosing an interior space of 700 by 500 feet. The location of these buildings is on the west bank of the Schuylkill river. The grounds appended to the establishment are spacious, and the arrangements such as might be anticipated from the hospitality and benevolence for which the inhabitants of this city have become so proverbial.

THE PHILADELPHIA EXCHANGE is situated on a triangular piece of ground, bounded by Third, Walnut and Dock streets, and is one of the most beautiful specimens of Grecian architecture ever executed in America, representing in its appearance the celebrated Lantern of Demosthenes at Athens. The basement contains the post office and several insurance and other offices. The exchange room, which is bold and effective, occu-

pics the eastern end of the principal story, extending across the whole building, and is approached by flights of steps on each side of the semicircular basement, and from the hall in the basement story. The eastern portico forms an interesting promenade for those who visit the Exchange. From it may be seen the shipping at Walnut street wharf, the custom house, the Girard bank, and the Pennsylvania bank. The reading room is adjacent to the exchange room, and is supplied with a great variety of papers. The foundation of this edifice, which was built by the merchants of Philadelphia, was laid in 1832. It is a noble structure, and worthy of the magnificence and enterprise of its public spirited founders. From this point omnibuses can be taken at all times for various parts of the city.

Of the public works of Philadelphia, there are none of which its inhabitants are more justly proud than those at Fair Mount, by which the city is supplied with water of the best quality, in the greatest plenty. Fair Mount is in the rear of the city upon the bank of the Schuylkill, the neighborhood of which affords a variety of romantic scenery. The situation is such as peculiarly adapts it for the purpose to which it has been devoted. The reservoirs are situated on the top of a hill rising from the river, a part of it perpendicular rock, upwards of one hundred feet. The ascent from the river to the reservoirs is by a flight of substantial wooden steps, with resting places, over one of which is a temple. The reservoirs, which are surrounded with a pale fence, outside of which is a gravelled walk, contain upwards of twelve millions of gallons, supplying the city through between 15 and 20 miles of pipes. The water

ry, extending
 ed by flights
 asement, and
 e eastern por-
 ose who visit
 e shipping at
 e, the Girard
 eading room
 supplied with
 of this edifice,
 adelphia, was
 worthy of the
 spirited found-
 e taken at all

re are none of
 id than those
 lied with wa-
 plenty. Fair
 e bank of the
 ords a variety
 such as pecu-
 has been de-
 e top of a hill
 ular rock, up-
 from the river
 ntial wooden
 hich is a tem-
 ed with a pale
 k, contain up-
 ying the city
 . The water

was formerly forced to the reservoirs by steam, which is no longer used ; it is now raised by machinery propelled by the Schuylkill. The machinery is simple, and is turned by large water wheels, of which there are five, one of them of iron of 24 tons weight. Their speed may be graduated to any required number of revolutions per minute ; and if all are in motion, they will raise seven millions of gallons in 24 hours. To turn them, the Schuylkill has been dammed its whole breadth, by which the water is thrown back into a reservoir lock, whence it is admitted as required to operate upon the wheels, and is discharged into the river below the dam. The whole expense of these works, including estimated cost of works abandoned, was \$1,783,000. That required to keep them in operation is comparatively trifling. The quantity of water thus disseminated through the city, is not only sufficient for every family, but is used to wash the streets. It is of immense service in case of fire, as it is only necessary to screw the hose to hydrants, which are placed at convenient distances, to secure a constant stream of sufficient force to reach an ordinary height.

The NAVY YARD (on the Delaware) receives the visits of strangers more particularly in consequence of the immense vessel, the Pennsylvania, there constructing. Her length on deck is 225 feet, and her breadth 53 feet. She is large enough to carry 2000 men—a larger number than the whole American army that fought and gained the battle of Chippewa, and greater than the population of a considerable sized country town. She is of the burthen of 3000 tons, and could, if loaded with flour, carry a cargo of thirty thousand barrels, enough to sup-

ply bread for fifteen thousand people for a whole year. She is to carry 140 guns, 32 pounders, so that every time she discharges a full broadside, she will dispose of precisely *a ton of bullets*. She will draw 28 feet of water, and thus find it difficult to navigate in shoal rivers. One of her anchors, to be seen in the yard, is said to be the largest in the world, weighing 11,669 pounds, which is something more than five tons.

The **NEW PENITENTIARY**, located on elevated ground near the city, is designed to carry the principle of solitary confinement completely into effect. Ten acres of land are occupied for the purpose, forming a square of 650 feet each way, and enclosed by massy walls of granite, 35 feet high, with towers and battlements. The prison is in the centre of the square, and is admirably calculated for the purpose for which it was designed. The expense incurred in its erection was upwards of \$300,000.

The principal *Hotels* in the city are, the United States Hotel, opposite the U. S. Bank in Chestnut street ; Congress Hall, Chestnut street, near Third ; Tremont House, between Third and Fourth streets ; City Hotel, Third street, between Market and Arch ; North American Hotel, Chestnut street, between Sixth and Seventh ; Mansion House Hotel, Third street, between Walnut and Spruce ; Red Lion Inn, Market street, between Sixth and Seventh ; Commercial Hotel, Chestnut street ; White Swan Hotel, Race street, between Third and Fourth ; Indian Queen Hotel, Fourth st. ; Washington Hotel, do. ; Philadelphia Hotel, Second street ; Second Street House, do. ; Third Street House,

a whole year.
 hat every time
 dispose of pre-
 feet of water,
 a shoal rivers.
 d, is said to be
 pounds, which

evated ground
 ncept of soli-
 Ten acres of
 ng a square of
 massy walls of
 tlements. The
 l is admirably
 was designed.
 as upwards of

United States
 estnut street ;
 ird ; Tremont
 ets ; City Ho-
 Arch ; North
 en Sixth and
 treet, between
 Market street,
 Hotel, Chest-
 reet, between
 el, Fourth st. ;
 Hotel, Second
 Street House,

Third Street ; Broad Street House, Broad street ; Phil-
 adelphia House, Chestnut street.

Private Boarding Houses.—Mrs. Crim, 108 Walnut
 street ; Mrs. Spencer, Library and Fifth street ; Mrs.
 Israel, 91 South Fifth street ; Mrs. Allibone, Fourth
 and Willing's Alley ; Mrs. Newlin, 98 South Third
 street ; Mrs. Wilson, 121 Chestnut street ; Mrs. Hays,
 Third and Willing's Alley.

The banks of the Schuylkill, near Philadelphia, con-
 tain numerous elegant country seats, and several pub-
 lic buildings. Among the private residences, none are
 perhaps more justly admired than that of Henry Pratt,
 Esq. on Lemon Hill. The Mansion House is situated
 on the eastern bank of the river, and directly above the
 Fair Mount Water Works, about a mile from the city.
 Connected with the mansion are gardens of the most
 extensive kind, laid out in a style of much elegance and
 taste. To these gardens respectable citizens and stran-
 gers have free access ; and a ride to them is among the
 various pleasant excursions in the vicinity of the city.

The SHOT TOWER of Mr. Beck is also an object of
 much curiosity to strangers visiting Philadelphia. It
 stands on the east bank of the Schuylkill, in the rear of
 the city, and is a lofty edifice, from the top of which a
 very extensive view can be had of the surrounding
 country.

The PENN MONUMENT, commemorative of the spot
 where William Penn, the founder of the colony of
 Pennsylvania, made a treaty with the aborigines, is
 near the intersection of Beach and Hanover streets.

Steam boats leave Philadelphia every morning at 6
 o'clock, Sundays excepted, for BALTIMORE and NEW-
 YORK.

The PHILADELPHIA and LIVERPOOL PACKETS, which are handsomely fitted up, sail from Philadelphia on the 20th and from Liverpool on the 8th of each month.

In the NEW LINE BY WAY OF SAVANNAH, the packets sail from Philadelphia the 20th of each month.

INTERNAL IMPROVEMENTS.

The first turnpike in America was made in Pennsylvania; and the state at this time contains near 3000 miles of turnpike roads, at a cost of about \$8,000,000. Among the bridges built across its principal rivers, forty-five are estimated to have cost \$3,000,000; and more than \$20,000,000 have been expended within the state on canals and rail roads.

The UNION CANAL was commenced about 43 years since, by a private company; but having to encounter the expense of an extensive tunnel at the summit, of 236 yards in length, and an insufficiency of water for the western section, which is drawn up twenty feet by a steam engine, it was partially abandoned; but since the completion and successful operation of the Erie and Champlain canals, and a stimulus having been produced in Pennsylvania, this canal was re-commenced and completed, and is in successful operation. It commences near Reading on the Schuylkill river, 51 miles north-west of Philadelphia, and extends thence in a westerly direction to Lebanon, and thence along the Swatara creek to Middletown, on the Susquehannah river, nine miles below Harrisburgh, the seat of government of the state.

The length of the canal is 79 miles; the water for the principal supply of the eastern section, a distance of

PACKETS, which
Philadelphia on the
each month.

AN, the packets
month.

RS.

ade in Pennsyl-
ains near 3000
out \$8,000,000.
cipal rivers, for-
0,000; and more
within the state

about 43 years
ng to encounter
the summit, of
ney of water for
twenty feet by
oned; but since
of the Erie and
ng been produc-
ommenced and
n. It commen-
river, 51 miles
ds thence in a
hence along the
Susquehannah
the seat of gov-

; the water for
on, a distance of

40 miles, is drawn from the Tulpehocken river, a branch of the Schuylkill. The lockage on this section is 276 feet in 53 locks: the locks are of various lifts, and cost \$650 per foot. The western section extends 39 miles, having a lockage of 226 feet in 37 locks, besides an expensive tunnel.

By a law of the Pennsylvania legislature, chartering the Union Canal Company, passed in 1826, they were prohibited from erecting any works which should prevent the descent of rafts in the channel of the Swatara river. This provision having been repealed in 1829, the company subsequently resolved on extending the canal to a point at or near the village of Pine Grove, about four miles from what is called "The Coal Region," and to complete the route to the mines by rail roads.

By means of the Union Canal and the Schuylkill slack water navigation, there is also a communication from Philadelphia to the Susquehannah river; and this communication is greatly extended by means of the

PENNSYLVANIA CANAL, which commences at Columbia, 80 miles north-west of Philadelphia, and unites with the Union Canal at Middletown, 18 miles farther. From thence it proceeds in a westerly direction to the Juniata—thence up that river to the foot of the Alleghany mountains, which are crossed by a rail road, 37 miles long; at the end of which the canal re-commences, uniting with the Alleghany and Ohio rivers at Pittsburg. The whole length of this canal, including the rail road across the mountains, is 311 miles, and the lockage rising of 1100 feet. After reaching the Juniata, a singularly romantic and beautiful stream, the canal winds along a gentle and practicable acclivity, follow-

ing the bed of the river for nearly a hundred miles. Two mighty ranges of mountains rise from the limpid Juniata, like two green leaves of an immense opening volume. These mountains, apparently arranged to the course of this stream, seem to lie almost at right angles to the great parallel ridges. The Juniata finds a passage by a very equable and gentle declivity through all the mountains except the last ridge that parts its waters from those of the Ohio. More beautiful forms of mountains than those which skirt this river, can nowhere be seen. Sometimes, for many miles together, they rise, smooth, verdant and unbroken, by equable slopes, from the very verge of the stream to the height of twelve hundred feet; and here, apparently, when the fountains of the great deep were broken up, the rocky summits of the mountains were dismembered at the same time. For miles together, and in many places the whole sides of the grand slope, from summit to base, are strown with large fragments of smooth building stone; and it is inconceivable how smoothly and completely they line the sides of these mighty hills. Layers of these rocks cover thousands of acres, for a depth apparently of forty or fifty feet; and for a considerable distance the road is formed by the removal of these layers along the sides of the mountains, the carriage winding its way many hundred feet above the canal, which is perpendicularly below.

In other places, more recent slides of the earth and rocks from the summits of the mountains have cut away a visible and uniform path, sweeping trees and every obstacle before it, until the spoils are accumulated at the foot of the mountains. Indeed every foot of this

route of
unexam
treat fo
connect
trip to E

In ad
a canal
hannah
north t
mouth
canal fr
hannah
creek—
feeder,
munica
length
gable to
Also, a
length
coal tra
canal fi
river, 2
Newca
mencer
Lake E
the va
neaut l
Erie.
about 1
583 mi

The
tions:

route of a hundred miles is enriched with scenery of unexampled sublimity ; and we can imagine no higher treat for the tourist than a passage along its banks, connectea with the crossing of the Alleghanics, and a trip to Pittsburg.

In addition to the foregoing, the state has completed a canal from the mouth of the Juniata up the Susquehannah to the forks at Northumberland ; thence up the north branch of the latter, *via* Wilkesbarre, to the mouth of the Lackawana—length 110 miles. Also, a canal from Northumberland, at the forks of the Susquehannah up the west branch to the mouth of Bald Eagle creek—length 66½ miles. Also, the French Creek feeder, designed to supply with water the future communication between the Ohio river and Lake Erie—length (including that part of the creek rendered navigable to its junction with the Alleghany river) 45 miles. Also, a canal from Bristol to Easton on the Delaware—length 60 miles. This is the channel by which the coal trade of the Lehigh reaches Philadelphia. Also, a canal from the confluence of the Beaver with the Ohio river, 20 miles below Pittsburg, up the former river to Newcastle—distance about 25 miles. This is the commencement of a communication between the Ohio and Lake Erie, which will pursue a northerly direction up the valley of the Chenango to the Summit at Conneaut Lake, and from thence to the lake at the town of Erie. From Newcastle to Erie the distance will be about 78 miles. The whole extent of these canals is 583 miles.

The following canals belong to private incorporations: The Union canal, already noticed at page 74 ;

Branch canal and feeder, 22 miles long, with a rail road of 4 miles, extending to the Pine Grove coal mines, belonging to the same company; the Schuylkill canal, from Philadelphia up the Schuylkill river, intersecting the Union canal at Reading, to the Schuylkill coal mines at Mount Carbon—length, including 46 miles of slack water in the river, 108 miles; the Lehigh canal, from Easton on the Delaware, up the Lehigh river to the coal mines at Mauch Chunk, and from thence to Stoddartsville—length 46 miles; a part of the Hudson and Delaware canal, from Honesdale on the Lackawaxen to the mouth of that stream—about 20 miles; Conestoga Navigation, an improvement of the Conestoga creek by locks and dams, from its mouth to the city of Lancaster, 14 miles; and the Codorus Navigation, an improvement of the Codorus creek from its mouth to the borough of York, 10 miles. Making the total distance of canal navigation now in use in the state about 760 miles.

The state has also constructed the Columbia, Alleghany Portage, and Norristown rail roads, which are noticed in subsequent pages of this work.

FROM PHILADELPHIA TO PITTSBURG, PENN.

393 miles.

The usual and most interesting route is by the Columbia rail road and Pennsylvania canal, as follows:

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
<i>By rail road.</i>		Millerstown,.....	17
From Philadelphia to		Mifflin,.....	17
the viaduct across		Lewistown,.....	13
the Schuylkill,....	3	Waynesburgh,.....	14
Buck's tavern,.....	7	Hamiltonville,.....	11
Paoli,.....	9	Huntingdon,.....	7
Downingtown,.....	10	Petersburgh,.....	8
Coatsville,.....	10	Alexandria,.....	23
Mine Ridge,.....	10	Frankstown,.....	3
Soudersburgh,.....	10	<i>By rail road.</i>	
Lancaster,.....	11	Hollidaysburgh to	
Columbia,.....	12	Johnstown,.....	37
<i>By canal.</i>		<i>By canal.</i>	
Marietta,.....	3	Blairsville,.....	34
Bainbridge,.....	8	Saltzburgh,.....	17
Middletown,.....	17	Warren,.....	12
Harrisburgh,.....	10	Alleghany river,....	15
M ^r Allisterstown,....	7	Freeport,.....	2
Juniata river,.....	8	Pittsburg,.....	28

The COLUMBIA RAIL ROAD commences at the depot at the intersection of Vine and Broad streets, and extends up the valley of the Schuylkill through Pratt's Garden to the river, which is crossed 3 miles from the city, on a handsome viaduct 1045 feet long, 41 feet wide, and 30 feet above the surface of the water. It is built on six piers, and in addition to a double track of railway, affords ample convenience for ordinary carriages and foot passengers. Immediately succeeding the viaduct is an inclined plane 2805 feet long, rising 1 foot in 15, which is surmounted by means of a stationary steam engine, placed at the head. The line of the road passes from thence over an undulating surface, requiring heavy excavations and embankments, through portions of

Philadelphia, Montgomery and Delaware counties, till it reaches the viaduct of Valley creek, which is a wooden structure about 600 feet long, supported on piers from 35 to 55 feet high. Immediately beyond the viaduct the traveller catches the first glimpse of the Great Chester Valley, long esteemed to be one of the most beautiful and fertile sections of the state. At the distance of 21 miles from Philadelphia, the line is intersected by a branch road leading to Westchester, the cost of which was about \$35,000. At 30 miles, a little to the south of Downingtown, the road crosses the East Brandywine by a viaduct 465 feet long and 25 feet high. Some distance farther, the line crosses the West Brandywine by a viaduct 835 feet long and 72 feet above the surface of the water. Still ascending the main valley of Chester, the line reaches the summit, which divides it from that of Lancaster. This place is known as the Deep Cut through Mine Hill, and it is believed that for its size there is not another instance in this country of similar difficulties of execution. The cut originally proposed at this place was 37 feet deep and half a mile long, but owing to the discouraging nature of the ground, abounding with slips, springs and quicksands, it became necessary in order to diminish the cutting to raise the grade, which theretofore had seldom exceeded 30 feet per mile, to 45 feet; and even then, though at only 8 or 10 feet deep, it required heavy piling and substantial platforms before the road could be carried through. Thence descending the Lancaster valley, the road crosses the Pequa, by a viaduct 150 feet long and 24 feet high, and soon after, Mill creek, by a similar construction 550 feet long and 40 feet high.

Thence it follows the general features of the country till it reaches the immense viaduct over Conestoga river. The piers are 60 feet above the surface of the water, and the whole length of the platform 1412 feet. Not long after, the road enters Lancaster by a high embankment, the materials of which were obtained from the deep rock cutting in the town. From Lancaster the line passes through a beautiful section of the county of the same name, presenting no very great irregularities of profile, or difficulties of construction other than the viaduct over the Little Conestoga, 804 feet long and 47 feet high; not long after the passage of which it arrives at the summit of the Columbia inclined plane. The view that here presents itself, of the broad and noble Susquehannah, covered with arks and vessels bearing the varied products of the north and west, and spanned with its magnificent bridge of more than thirty arches, and a mile and a quarter long, is such as amply to repay one for the day's journey over this "iron avenue of the west." The Columbia plane is 1800 feet long, with a rise of 1 in 20 feet. From the plane the line passes through Columbia to the basin of the eastern division of the Pennsylvania canal. Numerous examinations and estimates were made in relation to joining the line with the bridge, which resulted in the plan of an inclined plane, with horse power, running at right angles to the line of the bridge, and communicating with it by means of revolving platforms. The construction of this road was authorized by the legislature in 1828, but owing to a delay in the appropriations, it was not finished till 1835. The cost of the whole line,

including engines, was \$3,595,809 98, or about \$43,851 per mile.

After ascending the inclined plane at the Schuylkill, the first village passed is

PAOLI, 19 miles from Philadelphia. A neat monument is erected here in honor of the brave soldiers who fell at this place in an engagement with the British during the revolution.

DOWNINGTOWN, 10 miles farther, is a pleasant village on the east side of the Brandywine creek.

LANCASTER, 41 miles farther, is an incorporated city, and one of the oldest towns in the state. It is pleasantly situated on the side of a hill $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles west of Conestoga creek, which falls into the Susquehannah 9 miles below. The city contains several handsome public buildings and numerous manufactories, and is surrounded by a beautiful and highly cultivated country. Its population is between 7 and 8000.

COLUMBIA, 12 miles farther, is the terminating point of the rail road, and is generally reached by steam in about 8 hours from Philadelphia. The village, which is flourishing and bustling, is located on the east side of the Susquehannah river, and contains several handsome private dwellings, three churches and a bank. The bridge across the river at this place is a mile and a quarter long, resting on 30 stone piers, and is of itself an object sufficiently imposing to a stranger to authorize a journey from Philadelphia.

The PENNSYLVANIA CANAL, which is here taken, has already been noticed at p. 75. It passes along the bank of the Susquehannah to its junction with the Juniata; and for miles the traveller is floated between the river and its lofty shore, separated from the former only by the breadth of the tow path, which, on the side towards the river, is solid and massive masonry. On the other side of the canal runs the turnpike, and so scant is the interval between the river and the shore, that for the passage of these thoroughfares of trade and travel, the foundations of the hills have been cut away, and the traveller sails along their bases, with the precipitous crags impending many hundred feet above him. The whole number of locks on this canal are 111—dams, 18—aqueducts, 33.

The first village after leaving Columbia is

MARIETTA, 3 miles—a handsome and flourishing place. From which to

BAINBRIDGE is 8 miles,

MIDDLETOWN 17, and from thence to

HARRISBURGH 10 miles. The village, which contains the capital of the state, is regularly laid out on the east bank of the Susquehannah, over which a bridge is here erected, one mile long. The village contains 7 or 8 public buildings, as many churches, and about 4500 inhabitants. The capitol is handsomely situated on an eminence, commanding a fine view of the town, river and surrounding country. To the north the mountain

scenery is imposing, and the opening or gap through which the river passes presents a beautiful appearance. The building in which the legislature meets is an extensive structure of brick, in the centre of which is a semicircular portico or entrance, which is approached by a flight of steps. The roof of the portico is supported by six massive columns, rising to the height of the main building. From the portico there is an entrance into the rotunda or hall of the building which separates the chambers of the two houses. To the right is the hall of representatives—to the left that of the senate. Immediately in front, as you enter the first hall, is the speaker's chair, elevated upon a rostrum above those of the clerks, which derives an interest from the fact that it is the same chair in which John Hancock first sat when he was chosen President of the continental congress.

From Harrisburgh the village of M'Allisterstown 7 miles, the mouth of the Juniata 8 miles, and the villages of Millerstown 17 miles, Mifflin 17 miles, and Lewisstown 13 miles, are successively passed. The latter is the capital of Mifflin county, and contains a population of about 1500 inhabitants. The villages of Waynesburgh 14 miles, Hamiltonville 11 miles, Huntingdon 7 miles, Petersburg 8 miles, and Alexandria 23 miles, are also passed; from whence to Hollidaysburgh is 3 miles,* the termination of the canal at the

* From this point a stage coach may be taken for Bedford Springs, 34 miles south, a place of very considerable resort in the summer months. The mineral fountains contain sulphate of magnesia, sulphate of lime, muriate of soda, do. of lime, carbonate of iron, do. of lime, and a very considerable quantity of carbonic acid gas.

fort of the Alleghany mountains—a trip to which from Columbia is generally accomplished in about $2\frac{1}{2}$ days. Here the traveller prepares to cross the mighty division of the east and west—not in a lumbering coach drawn by wearied horses—but in a rail road carriage drawn by steam. The change from the sluggish motion of the boat to the speed of the car is very acceptable, and the rail road over the mountains proves an agreeable interlude to the monotony of a canal passage.

The aggregate of ascent and descent at this point is 2570 feet—1398 of which is on the eastern and 1172 on the western side of the mountain. The ascent is by five inclined planes, of nearly a mile each in length. On the summit, in a solitude like that of St. Bernard upon the Alps, stands a fine mansion, whose spacious accommodations and welcome cheer invite an hour's delay. Before commencing the descent of the mountain, the traveller comes to the celebrated tunnel, hewn through the solid rock, 870 feet long by 20 feet in height, the rumbling of the cars through which is like the reverberation of distant thunder. The descent is then effected like the ascent, by means of five inclined planes of about a mile each. After leaving the fourth, the road crosses a stream upon a magnificent specimen of pontic architecture, 70 feet above the water, which it spans with a single arch of 80 feet. It is beautifully constructed of hewn stone, and curiously contrasts with the wildness of the surrounding scenery. The last plane being descended, the tourist soon finds himself at the termination of the rail road in the village of Johnstown, 36 miles from its commencement. Here a packet is again taken, which

enters the western division of the Pennsylvania canal ; which follows the Conemaugh river for a distance of 78 miles, until it intersects with the Alleghany, which terminates at Pittsburgh. It is 104 miles long, has 64 locks, 10 dams, 2 tunnels, 16 aqueducts, 94 culverts, and 152 bridges. After leaving Johnstown, the canal passes through a tunnel more extensive than the one on the Portage rail road. The height of the hill which it perforates is 250, and the length of the tunnel 917 feet. The traveller, indeed, passes *under* an improved farm, the *well* attached to which is directly over the tunnel !

The time employed in reaching Pittsburg from Hollidaysburgh is about 30 hours ; and from Philadelphia about 4 days. Fare for the whole distance, including meals, about \$15.

PITTSBURG, an incorporated city, is situated on a beautiful plain, on a broad point of land, where the confluence of the Alleghany and Monongahela forms the Ohio river. The population of the city proper is about 15,000, and, including the suburbs, about 25,000. It is compactly, and in some places handsomely built ; though the universal use of pit coal for manufacturing and culinary purposes, has so far blackened the exterior of every building, as to give the town a gloomy appearance. Its position and advantages, however, will continue to render it a place of attraction for builders and capitalists ; and it has already been very appropriately termed the Birmingham of America, there being not less than 290 manufacturing establishments, many of which are very extensive. Independently of the

imm
and
er s
Sme
at a
ate
depa
ficia
side
term
it w
pose
nect
sum
A
shur
mus
F
cinn
farth
time
days
S
coal
prov
vidi
alm
tour
and
are

immense amount of iron wrought at this place, boat and steam boat building have been pursued on a greater scale than in any other town in the western country. Small boats are continually departing down the river at all seasons, when the waters will admit. In moderate stages, great numbers of steam boats arrive and depart. The city has also immense advantages of artificial as well as natural water communications. Besides the Pennsylvania canal, already described, which terminates here, another canal is in progress to connect it with Lake Erie through Meadville, and another proposed to the mouth of the Mahoning, where it will connect with a branch of the Ohio and Erie canal from its summit head.

Among the public buildings in Pittsburg are 13 churches, a university, high school, exchange, bank and museum.

From Pittsburg, steam boats may be taken for Cincinnati, Ohio, 465 miles; to Louisville, Ken. 175 miles farther; or to New-Orleans, 1400 miles farther. The time employed in reaching the latter place is about 12 days, and the usual expenses from \$40 to \$60.

THE COAL MINES.

Since the discovery and opening of the extensive coal mines in Pennsylvania, and the great internal improvements which have been made in the state, providing an easy communication to them, it has become almost a matter of course to embrace them within the tour of the middle and northern states. The Lehigh and Schuylkill, the principal mines already explored, are located from 100 to 120 miles in a northeasterly

direction from Philadelphia, between a chain of mountains denominated the Blue Ridge and the Susquehanna river. The anthracite district is principally occupied by mountains running parallel to the Blue Ridge, often broad with table land summits, and rising generally about 1500 feet above the ocean. These summits, by repeated fires, have been principally divested of timber, and are generally too stony for tillage. The beds and veins of anthracite range from north-east to south-west, and may often be traced for a considerable distance by the compass; but they have been found in the greatest quantity in sections most accessible by water. Extensive beds and veins range from the Lehigh to the Susquehanna, crossing the head waters of the Schuylkill and Swatara about ten miles north-west of the Blue Ridge. They are also found contiguous to the Susquehanna and Lackawana. But in no part of the district does the anthracite exist in such apparently inexhaustible beds as in the vicinity of Mauch Chunk, a village situated on the Lehigh, 35 miles from Easton, and 108 by water from Philadelphia. The coal is there excavated on the flat summit of a mountain that rises near 1500 feet above the ocean. It is disclosed for several miles on the summit wherever excavations have been made, and is indicated in many places by coal slate in a pulverulent state, on the surface. The mountain rises with steep acclivity, particularly on the north-west side, and when penetrated at various altitudes, discloses coal at about the same distance from the surface. In the deep excavations made on the summit, no termination of the coal has been found, and it is

not in
moun

TH
flat s
to fou
pure
horiz
ceous
holdi
moun
exten
low s
Wag
charg

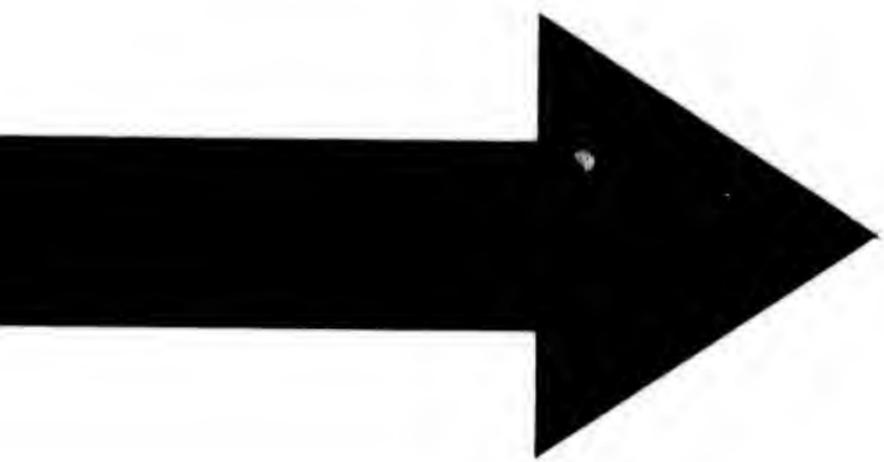
Ne
situat
the p
large
ing;
north
chief
adjac
from
on th
about
nenc
close
tion,
from
the su
can o
by so

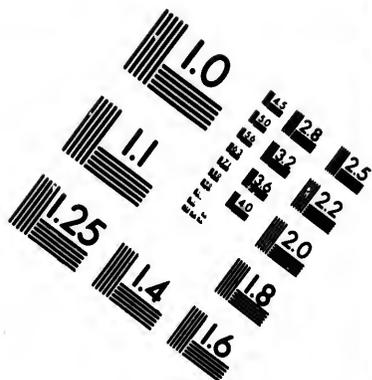
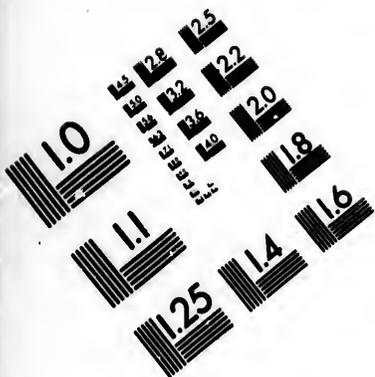
not improbable that anthracite forms the nucleus of the mountain for a considerable distance.

The coal is rendered accessible by removing from the flat summit gravelly loam, which is from a few inches to four feet in depth, and disintegrated with impure coal, from two to four feet. The strata rests in a horizontal position, narrow parallel veins of argillaceous schist intervening. Strong chalybeate springs, holding in solution sulphate of iron, issue from the mountain's side. The coal excavation on the surface is extensive, and from 30 to 40 feet deep, forming a hollow square, bounded by lofty mural precipices of coal. Waggons are admitted by avenues that serve to discharge water from the mine.

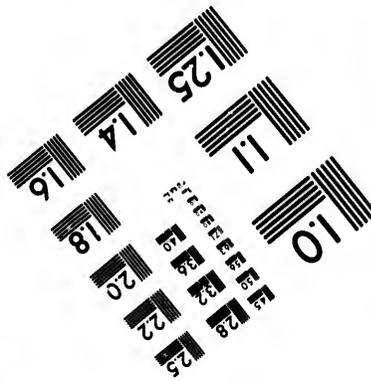
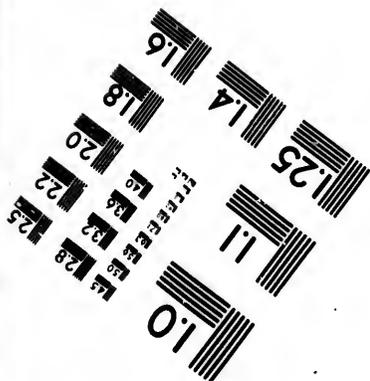
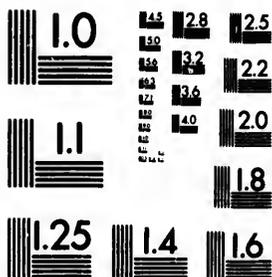
Next to Mauch Chunk, Mount Carbon, or Pottsville, situated at the head of the Schuylkill canal, has been the principal source of the supply of anthracite. Many large veins are worked within three miles of the landing; and some have been opened seven miles to the north east, in the direction of the Lehigh beds. The chief veins wrought are, one situated on an eminence adjacent to the village; Bailey's mine, about 2 miles from Pottsville and near the turnpike to Lunbury; and on the territory of the New-York Schuylkill company, about 3 miles from the village. On almost every eminence adjacent to Pottsville, indications of coal are disclosed. The veins generally run in a north-east direction, with an inclination of about 45 degrees, and are from 3 to 9 feet in thickness. Commencing at or near the surface, they penetrate to an unknown depth, and can often be traced on hills for a considerable distance by sounding in a north-east or south-west direction.







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.5 2.8
2.0 3.2
2.5 3.6
3.0 4.0
3.5 4.5
4.0 5.0
4.5 5.6
5.0 6.3
5.6 7.1
6.3 7.9
7.1 8.8
8.0 10.0
9.0 11.2
10.0 12.5
11.2 13.8
12.5 15.6
13.8 16.8
15.0 18.8
16.8 20.0
18.0 22.5
20.0 25.0
22.5 28.0
25.0 30.0
28.0 32.0
30.0 36.0
32.0 36.0
36.0 40.0
40.0 45.0
45.0 50.0
50.0 56.0
56.0 63.0
63.0 71.0
71.0 80.0
80.0 90.0
90.0 100.0

1.0
1.1
1.2
1.5
2.0
2.5
3.0
3.6
4.0
4.5
5.0
5.6
6.3
7.1
8.0
9.0
10.0
11.2
12.5
13.8
15.0
16.8
18.0
20.0
22.5
25.0
28.0
30.0
32.0
36.0
40.0
45.0
50.0
56.0
63.0
71.0
80.0
90.0
100.0

Some veins have been wrought to a depth of 200 feet without a necessity for draining, the inclined slate roof shielding them from water. Where the ground admits, it is considered the best mode of working veins to commence at the back of a coal mine eminence, or as low as possible, and work up, filling the excavation with slate and fine coal, leaving a horizontal passage for the coal barrows. A section of a wide vein near Pottsville has been excavated by this mode several hundred feet, into the hill.

On the extensive tract occupied by the New-York company, five miles from Pottsville, there are also inexhaustible coal beds, in the excavating of which from 300 to 400 hands are employed.

South-west of Pottsville the coal becomes more easily ignited, and that at Peter's mountain, a few miles east of Dansville, is said to contain bitumen. It is probable that the coal in that vicinity embraces, like the Wilkesbarre, much more inflammable gas than the Lehigh, which may have led to the supposition that it was bituminous.

Anthracite is found on several of the streams that discharge into the Susquehannah, on its eastern side. A large bed exists a few miles easterly from Berwick, and numerous veins occur from an elevated part of the Wilkesbarre mountain, to the Kingston and Shawnese mountains, that form the western border of the basin of Wyoming. Veins of coal in the vale of the latter,*

* The valley of Wyoming is rendered memorable in history from the bloody massacre of the white settlers by the Indians commanded by Col. Butler during the

about 125 miles north-west of Philadelphia, are not only very numerous, occurring on almost every farm, but many are of uncommon thickness.*

Extensive beds of coal are also found adjoining the head waters of Lycoming creek, which lie in horizontal veins, elevated considerably above the ordinary level of the adjacent country, and are, of course, mined with much less difficulty than in many other districts. These mines are advantageously located for supplying the city of New-York and the south-western part of the state, and will doubtless prove of great value to a company which has been chartered to explore them.

ROUTE TO THE SCHUYLKILL COAL MINES.

From Philadelphia to Port Carbon is 108 miles, and the intermediate distances are as follow :

revolution, and immortalized in song by the beautiful poem of Campbell. The village of Wilkesbarre, on the Susquehannah river, has been built near the place of this massacre. Solomon's creek, a tributary stream, and which unites with the Susquehannah in this valley, contains two very romantic falls, a short distance from Wilkesbarre.

* For the preceding sketch of the coal region, the editor is mostly indebted to the Journal of Science and Arts, an invaluable work, published at New-Haven, Conn. by professor Silliman.

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
<i>By rail road.</i>		Birdsboro',	6
From Philadelphia to		Reading,	10
Germantown,	6	Hamburgh,	23
Norristown,	9	Port Clinton,	4
<i>By stage or canal.</i>		Schuylkill Haven, ...	12
Phenixville,	13	Pottsville,	5
Pottstown,	14	Port Carbon,	2
Unionsville,	4		

The Norristown rail road is taken at Philadelphia, which passes through GERMANTOWN, distant 6 miles, distinguished as the spot of a sanguinary contest during the revolution; and from thence to

NORRISTOWN, 9 miles farther. This village is handsomely located on the north bank of the Schuylkill. It is the capital of Montgomery county, and contains a number of elegant dwellings. It was formerly the residence of the celebrated Doct. Rittenhouse. From this place a stage or canal packet is taken, which passes through Phenixville to

POTTSTOWN, or POTTS GROVE, 18 miles above Norristown, which is a pleasant village on the east bank of the river.

READING, 20 miles farther, located on the east side of the river, is the capital of Berk's county. It is a flourishing town, regularly laid out, and is inhabited principally by Germans. Its population is about 6000. Near this place the Union Canal, noticed at page 74, commences. Six miles from Reading is an excavation of 60

feet in depth through a solid rock ; the contract for which having been taken by a Mr. Duncan, the spot is called *Duncan's Job*. From this place to the Blue Ridge, the Schuylkill winds through a valley in which there is considerable limestone, the fissures and cavities of which in some places rendered the formation of a retentive canal difficult.

HAMBURG is situated on the east side of the river, 23 miles above Reading, near the Blue Ridge. It is a pleasant and thriving village, near which is what is called the *Mountain Dam*, 27 feet high. The passage of the Schuylkill and canal through the Blue Ridge is interesting and romantic. The mountains bordering the ravine are lofty and precipitous, presenting ledges of old and red sand stone, with coarse and fine silicious gray wacke. The turnpike winds on the mountain side at a great elevation above the stream, giving to the traveller a sublime and varied scenery. The navigation through the pass, or what is called the Schuylkill Water Gap, is effected by stone dams of magnitude and permanent construction ; and groups of locks, water falls and broad sheets of water are frequent.

After passing the Water Gap, the next object of attraction is the *Tunnel*, which has been bored through a hill 375 yards for the canal. The village of Orwisburgh is 3 miles farther ; from which to

MOUNT CARBON OR POTTSVILLE is 8 miles. This place, centrally lacated in the coal region, has attained an astonishing growth within a very short period. In 1824 it was a wilderness ; in 1829 it contained 223 ten-

ements, and a population of 2700 inhabitants ; in 1832, 492 dwellings, and about 5000 inhabitants ; in 1836, about 600 dwellings and 7000 inhabitants ; several churches, a bank, 3 printing offices, and a large number of stores, shops and public houses, some of which are very elegant. The town is laid out in regular squares, and the main street, about a mile in length, presents on each side a compact row of large and substantial buildings. The principal streets are M'Adamized in the centre, with brick side walks, giving a neat and durable appearance to the promenades.

The coal in this region has been described in the preceding pages of this work. Besides the numerous facilities afforded for its transportation by water, several rail roads have been constructed in the vicinity of Mount Carbon. Among these are the Schuylkill Valley Rail Road, 10 miles ; the Mount Carbon, 8 miles ; the Mill Creek, 3 miles ; the West Branch, 17 miles ; the Little Schuylkill, 22 miles ; and the Danville and Pottsville, 45 miles—making an aggregate of 106 miles.

The Mount Carbon rail road commences at the landing on the Schuylkill and passes through Pottsville up to the heads of the Norwegian creek. From its commencement to its termination, there is not a quarter of a mile in which it does not cross one or more veins of coal, at right angles. The whole valley, indeed, watered by this creek, is redolent with coal of the finest quality.

The West Branch rail road commences at Schuylkill Haven, and extends up to the confluence of the West and west West Branches of the Schuylkill, from whence

branches follow the direction of the two streams to the foot of the Broad Mountain, making a distance, altogether, of about 17 miles.

The Little Schuylkill rail road commences at Port Clinton, at the mouth of the Little Schuylkill, and extends to the village of Tamaqua, on that stream, a distance of $21\frac{1}{2}$ miles—with several branches to the coal mines.

The Danville and Pottsville rail road extends to Lunbury, opposite the forks of the Susquehannah, and is designed to connect that river with the Schuylkill canal.

Of the numerous villages which have sprung up in the vicinity of these mines is Port Carbon, a short distance from Pottsville, containing 150 to 200 buildings.

Pursuing up the route of the Valley Rail Road, the traveller next comes to Tuscarora, Middleport, Patterson, New Philadelphia, and Tuscarora again. The three former places are at the intersection of the large lateral road which leads up the creek tributary to the river—the latter is at the head of the main rail road, built by Messrs. Lyons and Lawton.

Up the Mill Creek Rail Road, about 2 miles, is St. Clairsville, and at its head New-Castle, where the road from Port Carbon intersects the Centre Turnpike. Both these places have extensive water powers, and are admirably located for mills, &c.

At the junction of the West Branch of the Schuylkill with the main river, Schuylkill Haven is a beautifully situated place, which will be a mart for all the immense coal region of the West and west West Branches; this location is destined to be the focus of an extensive business. Minersville is another site on the same branch, nearly west of Pottsville. This, from its

situation among extensive collieries, has already become a populous place, as the residence of those engaged in the coal business. Further up, on the Broad Mountain, is Carbondale, which also promises to be a place of some importance.

ROUTE TO THE LEHIGH COAL MINES.

From Pottsville, a stage can be taken to Mauch Chunk, at the Lehigh coal mines, a distance of 32 miles in a north-eastwardly direction. This route is recommended to travellers from the south, designing a general visit to the coal regions. From the north, the most direct route is, to pursue the line of the Morris canal from Newark, N. Jersey, to Easton, or the route from New-York to Schooley's Mountain, and from thence to Easton, proceeding up the Lehigh to Mauch Chunk. A very common route from Philadelphia to the Lehigh is by steam boat to Bristol, 20 miles up the Delaware, and from thence by stage through Newton and New-Hope to Easton, 50 miles farther. This route is mostly on the bank of the Delaware, and passes through a pleasant section of the country, affording a rich and diversified scenery.

MAUCH CHUNK.

The village of Mauch Chunk is situated on the western bank of the Lehigh, in a deep romantic ravine, between rocky mountains that rise in some parts precipitously to 800 or 1000 feet above the stream. Space was procured for dwellings by breaking down the adjacent rocks, and by filling a part of the ravine of the Mauch Chunk creek. A portion of this stream has been trans-

ferred to an elevated rail way, and is used to propel a grist mill. The village contains about 200 dwellings, belonging principally to the Lehigh Company, who have between 800 and 1000 men in their employ. Mauch Chunk seems by nature designed for a place of business, but as there is not sufficient room, owing to the approach of the mountains to the Lehigh, for a town of much size, the business of the place will most likely be confined principally to the shipment of coal.

The MAUCH CHUNK RAIL ROAD leads from near the coal mines on the mountain down an inclined plane to the Lehigh river. It is eight miles long, and has been in operation 7 or 8 years. The sleepers on which the rails rest, as well as the rails, are of wood; the latter plated with iron. Experiments have been made as to the velocity that might be obtained for the cars loaded with coal, and the horses and mules to draw them back to the summit when the coal had been discharged; and it has been found, that though the speed of the cars might be increased to thirty or forty miles an hour with safety, yet the beasts, as well as the men who guided the cars, became in a few days sickly, on account of the rapid and confused appearance of objects as they were passed on the way. The directors of the company have therefore been compelled to limit the velocity of the cars to 14 miles an hour in their descent, to obviate the disagreeable consequences of the more rapid motion. Pleasure carriages sometimes go up this rail way with strangers; but the more common practice is to go up in the returning cars. The road generally passes along a narrow shelf, with precipices on its side

not unfrequently of from 300 to 600 feet. At the end of the rail road, the cars are let down to the river on an inclined plane of 700 feet, equal to a perpendicular descent of 200.

The same company have also constructed a rail road $5\frac{1}{4}$ miles in extent from Mauch Chunk up the Lehigh to a coal mine.

The LEHIGH CANAL was noticed at page 78. The LEHIGH RIVER is a copious rapid stream, and rises by various mountain branches forty miles north-west of Mauch Chunk, which unite below Stoddartsville, 25 miles above Mauch Chunk. The fall of the river between these two places is 845 feet. Eleven miles below Mauch Chunk, it passes through the Kittatinny range of mountains, and in the intermediate space falls 245 feet. From the Lehigh Water Gap, or passage through the Kittatinny, to its junction with the Delaware at Easton, 35 miles, it falls 205 feet ; making the entire fall from Stoddartsville 1210 feet. To overcome the descent from Mauch Chunk to Easton, 21 dams and 52 locks have been found necessary. They are located at the head of rapids, enabling the navigator to command an artificial freshet, when the stream from its dispersion would not otherwise admit of the passage of boats. Water from the dam is copiously admitted into a rail way that extends to the foot of the rapid. The gates are attached by hinges to the bottom of the lock, and rise by the force of water admitted from a floom, constructed parallel with the lock, and remain suspended, forming a section of the dam. If the gate of the floom is closed, the water between the gates passes off,

and
the

T
from
the o
Susco
prod
Nese
and
man
very
is th

L
upon
suffic
yard
pect
town
the d
tain
at th
to th
has
whic
dise

T
river
boun
Kitt

and they fall by their own weight and the pressure of the water from the dam.

The **LANDING**, or **Lausanne**, above **Mauch Chunk**, from its location at the head of the navigation, and at the commencement of the turnpike road leading to the **Susquehannah**, is a place of deposit for merchandize and produce destined to and from the upper country. The **Nesquehoning** creek here empties into the **Lehigh**, and from the extensive water power which it affords, manufactories can be established at comparatively a very small expense. Eight miles below **Mauch Chunk** is the pleasant village of

LEHIGHTON. The ground plot of the town is laid out upon an elevated piece of table land, and the lots are sufficiently large to afford an extensive garden and yard to each dwelling. The village commands a prospect of the river and canal; the valley in which the town of **Weiss Port** is located; the **Blue Mountain** in the distance, and a nearer view of the **Mahoning** mountain and the **Lehigh** hills. The **Mahoning** creek flows at the foot of the **Mahoning** mountain, and empties into the **Lehigh** within half a mile of the village, where has been discovered a mineral spring, the waters of which have proved highly beneficial in many cases of disease and debility.

The **LEHIGH WATER GAP** is 3 miles farther. The river is here confined within very narrow limits, being bounded on either side with the bold and precipitous **Kittatinny** mountains. The scenery is in a high de-

gree wild, picturesque, and frequently sublime. Below the mountains, the features of nature are less magnificent, but still follow in a romantic succession of strongly contrasted and elegant landscapes.

BETHLEHEM is 11 miles from the Water Gap. It is a settlement of the Moravians, or United Brethren. The situation is healthful and pleasant, and it is a place much resorted to in the summer months. The church belonging to the society is one of the largest in the state, though exhibiting in its structure much plainness. From its steeple a very beautiful, picturesque and extended view can be obtained. In one direction the scene stretches for upwards of twenty miles along the course of the Lehigh and the Water Gap, the wandering explorations of the eye terminating at the Blue Mountain range.

When a death occurs, a part of the choir ascend the steeple, where a requiem or funeral hymn is sung for their departed brother or sister. The body is subsequently placed in what is termed the "corpse house," a building detached from all others, where it remains three days, typical of the death and burial of the Saviour, and then is interred in the church yard. This is divided into various departments and methodically arranged, though with much plainness and simplicity.

The society take charge of their own poor, of which, however, there are very few—a strong argument in favor of their regulations.

The town is supplied with water from the Monocks-
sy creek. The works are said to be the oldest in the
state, having been in operation more than eighty years,

Those at Fairmount, Philadelphia, are constructed upon similar principles. The house where Gen. La Fayette lay during his recovery from the wound he received at the battle of Brandywine, is pointed out here. His nurse on that occasion, who had continued to reside in the place, received a visit from him when he was last in this country.

EASTON is 12 miles from Bethlehem, and is the capital of Northampton county, Penn. It is located on the Delaware river, immediately above the entrance of the Lehigh, in a valley between the Musconetunk mountains. Several rude and isolated hills stand in the valley, commanding extensive views and giving to the place a picturesque appearance. The town is tastefully laid out, with an open square in the centre, and contains several handsome dwellings. Its public buildings are a college, court house, jail, 3 churches, a bank and an academy. A bridge extending across the Delaware at this place cost \$60,000. There is also a chain bridge across the Lehigh.

The location of Easton is highly favorable for trade. Besides the great advantages here possessed for manufacturing purposes, and the contiguity of the place to the Delaware and Lehigh river, it is the point at which three important canals, the Delaware, the Lehigh and the Morris, concentrate. (See p. 78.)

The MORRIS CANAL extends from Easton to Newark, N. Jersey, a distance of 86 miles, and from thence to Powles' Hook, opposite New-York, 8 miles further, lockage 1600 feet, which is surmounted by inclined planes. From Newark to Patterson, the country thro'

which the canal passes is beautiful. At the latter place a view of the extensive manufactories is had, located on the north. On the south, the canal for some distance is bounded by mountainous rugged cliffs, the rocky excavations through which were attended with great labor and expense. Four miles above Paterson is what is called the Grand Aqueduct across the Passaic river at the Little Falls. This aqueduct may justly be ranked, for its admirable construction, workmanship, space of the arch and elevation, with the greatest objects of curiosity in artificial navigation, and altogether may be considered superior to any thing of the kind in this country. Half a mile further is an aqueduct across the Pompton river, a work of considerable magnitude. The whole route, indeed, from Newark to Easton is interesting, and worthy the attention of the tourist.

From Easton to the Delaware Wind Gap, an important passage through the Blue Mountains, is 12 miles, in a northwardly direction.

From Easton to the Delaware Water Gap, the distance is 23 miles. The route proceeds up the river to Richmond, 14 miles; from thence to Williamsburgh, 4 miles; and from the latter place to the Water Gap, 5 miles. The current of the stream is here contracted at the base of two lofty mountains in opposite directions, between which the passage is extremely narrow. It is supposed that here was formerly a barrier over which the river flowed in the form of a cataract, which was subsequently worn away, leaving a smooth unruffled current. The scene is wild and highly interesting.

From Easton to Schooley's Mountain and thence to New-York, the whole distance is 71 miles as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
From Easton to Phil-		Morristown,..... 6
ipsburgh,..... 1		Passaic river,..... 7
Top of Schooley's		Newark,..... 11
Mountain,..... 24		New-York,..... 10
Mendham,..... 12		

SCHOOLEY'S MOUNTAIN, in New-Jersey, is a place of fashionable resort from New-York, in the summer months, owing to its cool, airy and healthful situation, and to the extensive prospect afforded from its top ; on which there is an excellent public house. Within a mile of its summit there are mineral springs, which are usually resorted to by visitants at the mountain house.

NEWARK, N. J., which is located on the route, and which is within 10 miles of N. York, is one of the most elegant cities in the union. It is situated near the west bank of the Passaic river, 3 miles from its mouth, and is laid out in regular streets, the principal being 200 feet wide. The public square, near the centre, is very handsome, and is surrounded by a number of elegant private dwellings. The public buildings in the place are a court house, jail, two banks, an academy, and eight churches. The population in 1830 was 10,705, and cannot, at the present time, (1837,) be less than 15,000. A rail road extends from this place to Jersey City, opposite New-York, so that the intercourse between the two places is rapid and frequent.

Having thus far diverged from the usual route to the north, for the purpose of describing the coal region, and

the most interesting natural and artificial objects connected therewith, we return to Philadelphia, to resume the regular excursion.

FROM PHILADELPHIA TO NEW-YORK.

There being two prominent routes, we give a sketch of each for the convenience and choice of travellers.

Route by the Camden and Amboy Rail Road—

85 miles.

The intermediate distances are as follow :

<i>By steam boat.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>By rail road.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
From Philadelphia to		Hightstown,	14
Burlington, N. J....	18	Amboy,	20
Bristol, Penn.....	1	<i>By steam boat.</i>	
Bordentown, N. J....	9	New-York,	23

BURLINGTON, the capital of the county of the same name, is 12 miles below Trenton and 18 above Philadelphia. It is delightfully situated, and contains some handsome public and private houses.

BRISTOL is one mile farther, on the opposite side of the Delaware, in Bucks county, Pennsylvania. This place contains several fine residences, and is an attractive and interesting country village. Some of its flower gardens, which are unusually elegant, and located on the margin of the river, add much to the beauty of its appearance.

BORDENTOWN, 9 miles farther, and six below Trenton, is noted as the residence of the Count de Sur-

villiers, the ex-king of Spain, whose elegant mansion was within a few years burnt by accident, but is now rebuilt with additional embellishment and magnificence. His villa commands a fine view of the river: The soil around it is unproductive; but by the aid of culture and art, his residence now exhibits an appearance of taste and munificence worthy the princely fortune and dignity of its proprietor.

At Bordentown the CAMDEN AND AMBOY RAIL ROAD is taken, which extends to South Amboy; from whence a steam boat is again taken, which lands passengers at New-York. The charter of this road was granted by the legislature of New-Jersey in 1830, and the travel between Bordentown and Amboy commenced in 1832. Camden, the south-western point at which the road terminates, is a small village on the Delaware, opposite Philadelphia, 27 miles below Bordentown, where the river is about one mile in breadth. In the winter, passengers are generally received and landed at that point; but in summer, a steam boat passage between Philadelphia and Bordentown is generally preferred. South Amboy is seated at the head of the Raritan Bay, 61 miles and ten chains from Camden, as measured by the course of the rail road; and is about 23 miles from the city of New-York, (by water,) making the whole distance from Camden to New-York rather less than 85 miles.

South Amboy, where the road terminates at the eastern end, is one of the finest harbors in the United States, accessible at all seasons for the largest vessels from the sea and from New-York; so that the commu-

con-
sumeketch
rs.Miles.
. 14
. 20

. 23

same
Phila-
somede of
This
trac-
flow-
ated
ty ofTren-
Sur-

nication with Philadelphia and foreign countries by this route will be uninterrupted. Possessing, too, great advantages for a port of entry and departure, during the winter months, and having added to it the facilities for transportation of the cargoes of merchant traders by the rail road, it must become an important point for the mercantile operations of Philadelphia, independently of the advantages of its nearer connection with N. York.

A single track, with occasional turnouts, has thus far only been made ; but the workmanship and materials are of the best and most durable kind. Entire iron rails are used, which rest on stone blocks and sleepers.

The carriages are among the best which have been constructed ; and a trip across the road will be ranked among the novelties and pleasures of a northern tour.

From South Amboy a steam boat is taken for New-York, 23 miles distant. In proceeding up the bay, Staten, Bedlow and Governor's Islands are successively passed—the former containing several beautiful country seats, and the latter being used exclusively as a military post.

The price of fare from Philadelphia to New-York is from \$3 to \$3,50, and the route is usually performed in from 9 to 10 hours.

Route by the way of Trenton,
85½ miles.

The intermediate distances are as follow :

	<i>Miles.</i>			<i>Miles.</i>
<i>By rail road.</i>			<i>By rail road.</i>	
From Philadelphia to			Rahway,	12
Bristol,	19		Elizabethtown,	5
Trenton,	8½		Newark,	6
<i>By stage.</i>			Jersey City,	8
Princeton,	10		<i>By Steam-boat.</i>	
Kingston,	3		New-York,	1
New-Brunswick,	13			

The PHILADELPHIA AND TRENTON RAIL ROAD is taken at the depot in the city. This road, which is remarkably level, extends along the verdant banks of the Delaware, and passes through the village of Bristol to Trenton; from which point it would extend to New-Brunswick, 26 miles farther, and then unite with the New-Jersey rail road to Jersey City opposite New-York, were it not for the charter of the Camden and Amboy Rail Road Company, which secures to them the exclusive privilege of a rail road across New-Jersey. Passengers, therefore, in taking this route, travel a distance of 26 miles by stage; but the interesting villages through which it passes will, in a measure, compensate for the change and the extra time employed in performing the journey.

BRISTOL, 19 miles from Philadelphia, is the first village of importance on this route, and has already been noticed at p. 104.

TRENTON, 8½ miles farther, is the termination of the rail road. It is the capital of New-Jersey, and con-

tains about 7000 inhabitants, a state house, two banks, and six houses of public worship. At this place the steam boat navigation on the Delaware terminates. The river here forms a considerable rapid or fall, near which is an elevated bridge, about a quarter of a mile long, neatly roofed, and the sides enclosed to secure it from the weather.

It was in this section of New-Jersey, and at the gloomiest period of the contest, that some of the most important scenes of the revolution, and those which gave point and character to the American war, transpired. It was for a length of time in the possession of the English, and was the theatre of much carnage and bloodshed. The capture of a detachment of English and German troops in December, 1776, at Trenton, was the first signal victory that crowned our arms in the revolutionary contest. It cheered the drooping and depressed spirits of our little army, and imparted new vigor to the cause of liberty. The retreat of Washington with his troops from Trenton, considering the circumstances which surrounded him, and the secrecy with which it was accomplished, may be justly considered as one of the most successful movements of that eventful period.

On the arrival of the rail road carriages at Trenton, stages are taken for N. Brunswick, which pass through

PRINCETON, 10 miles from the former place. The village, which is handsome, is located on elevated ground, and overlooks an extensive prospect. It contains a college, theological seminary, a presbyterian church, and about 100 dwelling houses. The college

of New-Jersey was founded in 1738. It has a president, 3 professors, and 2 tutors.

The theological seminary was established in 1812, by the general assembly of the presbyterian church. It has 3 professors, a respectable library, and upwards of 100 students.

In the college yard are the remains of the presidents of the institution, Burr, Edwards, Davis, Finley, Witherspoon and Smith.

NEW-BRUNSWICK is 13 miles farther. In this village is the theological seminary under the direction of the synod of the Dutch reformed church. The village also contains a court house, jail, a college edifice, and five churches.*

THE NEW-JERSEY RAIL ROAD is here taken, which passes through Rahway and Elizabethtown to Newark; from whence the Newark rail road is taken to Jersey City.

RAHWAY is a small village, 12 miles from New-Brunswick.

ELIZABETHTOWN, 5 miles farther, is pleasantly situated on a creek emptying into Staten Island Sound. A steam boat plies between the Point and New-York.

NEWARK, 6 miles farther, has been already noticed at page 103.

* A steam boat or rail road can be taken at this place for New-York; but the latter is generally preferred.

Between five and six miles from Newark, the rail road unites with one leading to Patterson, noticed in a subsequent page. The two, passing through Bergen Hill, a deep and rocky excavation, are used in common for about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the terminating point at

JERSEY CITY; from whence a steam boat crosses the bay, about one mile, to

NEW-YORK.

This city is situated on the point of Manhattan Island, at the confluence of the Hudson and East rivers, in latitude 40. It was founded by the Dutch in 1612, under the name of New-Amsterdam, and was incorporated by the British in 1696. The island on which it stands is 15 miles long, and from 1 to 3 miles broad. The city is situated on the south part of the island, and extends along the Hudson about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, and from the Battery along East river nearly 4 miles. The early settlements were commenced at and near the Battery, from which streets were extended without reference to order or regularity; and this accounts for the seeming want of taste in laying out the streets towards the docks and harbor.

The **BATTERY** is situated at the south-west point of the city, opposite to Governor's Island. It is handsomely laid out into gravel walks, and tastefully decorated with shrubbery and trees. It is much frequented by the citizens in the warm season, as well for the purpose of partaking of the refreshing sea breeze, as for enjoying the prospect, which, from this place, includes the harbor with its various shipping, Governor's

island, Bedlow's island, and Ellis' island, on each of which are military stations, the shores of New-Jersey and Long Island, with the flourishing city of Brooklyn, and the numerous country seats in its vicinity.

CASTLE GARDEN, connected with the Battery by a bridge, is much frequented during the summer evenings. It has a fine promenade, and is often rendered attractive by a display of fire works from its enclosure, and other amusements.

BROADWAY, the most splendid street in the city, runs through the centre and extends 3 miles in length and about 80 feet in width. It is the great and fashionable resort for citizens and strangers, and is much crowded during pleasant weather. In this avenue are Grace, Trinity and St. Paul's churches, the Astor House, City Hotel, Congress Hall, American Hotel, Mansion House, Atlantic Hotel, Franklin House, Washington Hotel, and a variety of shops with elegant and extensive assortments of merchandize of every description.

Opposite Trinity church, Wall street opens, which contains most of the banks, together with the principal part of the brokers' and insurance offices.

On passing up Broadway still farther, is Courtlandt street, which leads to the Hudson river, where the steam boats start for Albany. At the foot of Courtlandt street, also, is the ferry to Jersey city. A little further up is Fulton street, on the corner of which and Broadway stands St. Paul's church. Fulton street leads to the East river; along the docks of which are the steam boats for Bridgeport, Saybrook, Hartford, New-London, Norwich and New-Haven. At the foot of Barclay street, extending to the Hudson river west of

the Park, are a part of the Albany boats, and also the Hoboken ferry.

Above St. Paul's church is the Park and City Hall, situated in the centre of the city, the former containing about 11 acres, which are ornamented with much taste, and enclosed by a substantial iron railing. It furnishes a cool and fashionable resort for men of business and pleasure, after the fatigue and heat of a summer's day. On the right is the Park Theatre, and on the left Park Place, on the west side of which is Columbia College. The next street above Park Place is Murray, which leads to the Hoboken ferry, and also to the Providence steam boats.

Of the public buildings, (besides 23 banks, mostly located in Wall street,) the most prominent and important is the

CITY HALL, the front of which is built of white marble. It is 216 feet long, 105 feet broad, and, including the attic story, 65 feet high. The rooms for holding the different courts of law are fitted up in a rich and expensive style. The room for holding the mayor's court contains portraits of Washington, of the different governors of the state, and many of the most celebrated commanders of the army and navy of the United States. The foundation stone of this building was laid in 1803, and the whole finished in 1812, at an expense of \$500,000. It is one of the most elegant edifices in America, and reflects great credit on the inhabitants for their munificence and taste.

The **NEW CITY HALL**, in the rear of the City Hall, is an extensive brick building, formerly the Alms House, which, with the buildings lately composing the Ro-

tun
Pos
T
was
was
dee
ruin
edif
I
ten
for
one
the
is t
ens
mas
buil
dian
and

*
ext
A
val
on
bac
a m
stre
ma
dol
in
wit
wh
cos

tunda and Debtors' Prison, are now occupied for the Post Office and other public offices.

The **MERCHANTS' EXCHANGE**, in Wall street, which was burnt on the night of the 16th of December, 1835,* was an elegant structure, 114 feet long by 150 feet deep, and was erected at a cost of \$230,000. On its ruins, however, a much more splendid and extensive edifice is soon to be erected.

In the same street, on the corner of Nassau and extending through to Pine street, a site has been selected for a new custom house, which, when finished, will be one of the most substantial and elegant buildings in the city. It is to be 177 feet long and 89 feet wide, and is to be built after the model of the Parthenon at Athens. The fronts will present splendid colonnades, with massive columns of the Doric order. The centre of the building will be surmounted by a dome about 60 feet in diameter. The entire structure is to be incombustible, and the cost is estimated at \$500,000.

* This was the most calamitous and by far the most extensive fire which ever took place in this country. A space of between 30 and 40 acres, covered with valuable stores, filled with merchandize, extending on the east river from Old-slip to Coenties'-slip, and back to Wall and nearly to Broad street, was rendered a mass of smoky ruins. The number of buildings destroyed was 648, and the amount of property lost estimated at between seventeen and eighteen millions of dollars. Of the twenty-six insurance companies then in existence, ten were rendered insolvent. Yet, notwithstanding this severe conflagration and loss, the whole space was nearly covered with new and more costly buildings in less than one year thereafter !

TRINITY CHURCH, in Broadway, at the head of Wall street, from its antique appearance, generally attracts the notice of strangers. The first church on this spot was erected in 1696. Originally small, it was enlarged in 1737; but during the fire which destroyed the west part of the city in 1776, while the British troops were in possession, it was destroyed, and not rebuilt till 1788. The present building is of stone, in Gothic style, and much like the old one, except a diminution in size, and has a steeple 198 feet high. It contains a chime of bells, the only set in the city, and an excellent organ.

The cemetery surrounding it is ancient, and is enclosed by a substantial and costly iron railing. No interments have taken place in this cemetery for some years, owing to a law prohibiting sepulture within the populous parts of the city; but it has been ascertained by authentic records kept, that more than one hundred and sixty thousand bodies have been here deposited, exclusive of the 7 years of the revolutionary war, when no records were kept. Among the illustrious dead who repose in this hallowed spot, are the remains of Gen. Hamilton and Capt. Lawrence. The monument over the grave of the former contains the following inscription:

“To the memory of ALEXANDER HAMILTON, the corporation of Trinity Church has erected this monument in testimony of their respect for the patriot of incorruptible integrity, the soldier of approved valor, the statesman of consummate wisdom, whose talents and whose virtues will be admired by grateful posterity, long after this marble shall have mouldered into dust. He died July 2, 1804, aged 47.”

The monument to the memory of Capt. Lawrence, who was killed during the last war, in an engagement between the U. S. frigate Chesapeake, which he commanded, and the British frigate Shannon, represents a broken column, as emblematical of his premature death. It was erected at the expense of the corporation.

Within the church, in rear of the altar, and directly facing the entrance of the aisle, is a beautiful and costly monument, erected to the memory of the distinguished and lamented Bishop Hobart. The design is allegorical, and highly expressive of the poetry of the art, and the inscription chaste and appropriate.

ST. PAUL'S CHAPEL is a superb structure further up Broadway, near the Park. It contains a portico of the Ionic order, consisting of four fluted pillars of brown stone, supporting a pediment, with a niche in the centre containing a statue of St. Paul. Under the portico is a handsome monument erected by order of Congress to the memory of Gen. Montgomery, who fell at the storming of Quebec in 1775, and whose remains were brought to New-York and interred beneath the monument in 1819. The spire of the church is 234 feet high; and the whole building is esteemed one of the best specimens of architecture in the city. In the church yard adjoining is an elegant monument recently erected to the memory of Thomas Addis Emmet, an eminent counsellor at law, and brother of the unfortunate Irish orator, Robert Emmet. The plinth of the monument is one entire block, 7 feet square and 12 inches thick. The Egyptian obelisk, standing on its base, is also in a single piece, and is rising of thirty-two feet high. The face towards Broadway is embellished with the Ameri-

can eagle, sheltering a harp unstrung, with a medallion likeness of Emmet, and with two clasped hands, having stars around one wrist and shamrocks around the other. On the face fronting Broadway is an English; on that towards St. Paul's church, a Latin; and on that towards Fulton street, an Irish inscription.

ST. JOHN'S CHAPEL, in Varick street, opposite Hudson Square, is an elegant edifice, and the most expensive church in the city, having cost more than \$200,000. Its spire is 240 feet in height.

ST. PATRICK'S CATHEDRAL, a Roman Catholic church, in Mott street, is one of the largest religious edifices in New-York. It is built of stone, 120 feet long, 80 feet wide, and is a conspicuous object in approaching the city from the east.

There are about 150 other churches in the city, many of which were erected at a very considerable expense, and are ornaments to those sections of the city in which they stand.

COLUMBIA COLLEGE, above the City Hall, was chartered in 1750, under the name of King's College. The edifice and adjoining grounds are extensive, and are advantageously and handsomely located. The college contains a chapel, lecture rooms, hall, library, museum, and an extensive philosophical and astronomical apparatus. The Hon. WILLIAM A. DUER, a gentleman of distinguished talents and learning, presides over the institution.

The NEW-YORK UNIVERSITY is situated between Washington-place and Waverly-place, and fronts Washington square towards the west. The building is of marble, 100 feet wide and 180 feet long, exhibiting a

specimen of the English collegiate style of architecture, and forms a noble ornament to the square and to the part of the city in which it stands.

THE AMERICAN ACADEMY OF THE FINE ARTS, is situated in Barclay street, near Broadway. It exhibits annually in May a fine collection of paintings, sculpture, &c. A part of these were received from Napoleon, while First Consul of France.

THE NEW-YORK HISTORICAL SOCIETY in Chambers street, corner of Broadway, has a library of 10,000 volumes, and a valuable collection of coins and minerals.

THE NEW-YORK SOCIETY LIBRARY, in Nassau street, was commenced in 1740, and at the commencement of the revolution contained 3000 volumes, which were destroyed or taken away by the British troops. It was re established in 1780, and now consists of about 20,000 volumes, many of which are very rare and valuable.

THE MERCANTILE LIBRARY ASSOCIATION, in Clinton Hall, has a library of about 10,000 volumes.

THE COLLEGE OF PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS is at present in Barclay street, near Broadway, but is soon to be removed to a commodious building in Crosby street.

THE PARK THEATRE is a spacious edifice, adjoining the Park. It was originally built in 1798, at an expense of \$179,000, was destroyed by fire in 1820, and re-built the following year. It is 80 feet long, 165 deep, and 55 high, and has generally been more liberally patronized than any other theatre in the city.

There is also an Italian Opera house at the corner of Church and Leonard streets, a theatre in Chatham

street, and a circus at the corner of Varick and Charlton streets.

THE AMERICAN MUSEUM is opposite St. Paul's church in Broadway, and contains an immense collection of natural and artificial curiosities.

PEALE'S MUSEUM AND GALLERY OF THE FINE ARTS is opposite the Park, and contains specimens of natural history, paintings, a superior cosmorama and lecture room.

NIBLO'S GARDEN, corner of Broadway and Prince street, is one of the most fashionable places of resort in the city. It has been laid out with great taste, and is decorated with shrubbery, flowers, &c. In the saloon, which is airy and elegant, theatrical and musical entertainments are frequently given.

Of the public squares and parks, besides those already noticed, are the BOWLING GREEN, located at the southern termination of Broadway; HUDSON SQUARE, or St. John's Park, in the north-west part of the city, belonging to Trinity Church; WASHINGTON SQUARE, a mile and a half north of the City Hall; UNION PLACE, at the junction of Broadway and the Bowery; and GRAMENCY PARK, two miles north of the City Hall.

HOTELS.

ASTOR HOUSE, Broadway, near St. Paul's church. This building, erected by John Jacob Astor, is composed almost entirely of eastern granite, and presents a most noble and imposing appearance. It contains 390 rooms, and can accommodate about 300 guests.

THE CITY HOTEL, a few doors north of Trinity church, Broadway, is an old and highly respectable

establishment, containing more than 100 parlors and lodging rooms, (many of them designed for private families) besides an assembly room, principally used for concerts. The rooms are furnished in good style, and the house, from its central location and good accommodations, has always enjoyed an extensive patronage.

The AMERICAN HOTEL is delightfully situated, fronting the Park in Broadway, and is among the most favored establishments in the city. It is five stories high, and extends on Barclay street to the college of Physicians and Surgeons. Its public and private parlors and lodging rooms, which are numerous, are furnished in the best style, and it is extensively patronized by a fashionable and respectable company.

The MANSION HOUSE, (Bunker's) 39 Broadway, is a house of fashionable resort, with extensive and neat accommodations.

The ATLANTIC HOTEL, 5 Broadway, near the Battery, is a charming location for such as are fond of partial retirement from the bustle incident to a crowded street.

The FRANKLIN HOUSE, 197 Broadway, has an excellent reputation, and is well patronized.

HOLT'S HOTEL, forming an allinment on three streets, the one part in Water, another in Pearl, and its eastern limit facing on Fulton street, and occupying the entire block, is one of the most extensive establishments in the city. It is built of white marble, and is six stories high, exclusive of the basement, having an attic of ample dimensions, and surmounted by a lofty quadrangular tower, around which there is an extensive and pleasant promenade. Above this there is a spacious rotunda, from whose exalted summit a view is

obtained of nearly the whole city, the East river, Brooklyn, part of Long Island, the entire upper bay and harbor, Staten Island, a very considerable extent of the Hudson river and the Jersey shore.

Besides the above, the following are among the principal public houses in the city :

WASHINGTON HOTEL, 282 Broadway ; CLINTON HOTEL, Beekman, corner of Nassau street ; CONGRESS HALL, 142 Broadway ; EXCHANGE HOTEL, 10 and 12 Broadstreet ; LOVEJOY'S HOTEL, Park Row ; NATIONAL HOTEL, 112 Broadway ; NORTH AMERICAN HOTEL, 30 Bowery ; TAMMANY HALL, 166 Nassau street.

There are also a number of private boarding houses, kept with much taste and on an extensive scale. They are mostly between the Battery and Grace church, in Broadway.

The prices at these houses vary from \$1 to \$2,50 per day, and from \$8 to \$12 per week.

In point of population, this city is the first in the United States, it having contained in 1835, 269,873 inhabitants, and in respect of trade it is now and will probably continue the first commercial metropolis in America. Though it cannot vie with Philadelphia, in point of beauty and regularity, New-York exhibits an air of novelty and grandeur very imposing to a stranger. Its ever bustling streets and crowded wharves, indicate an uncommon spirit of commercial enterprise. Its local situation embraces every advantage for commerce ; and the canals, by opening an easy communication between the fertile regions of the west and north and the city of New-York, have produced an astonishing change in its growth and prosperity. At no very

distant period, New-York, with all its natural and artificial advantages, will probably become the greatest commercial metropolis in the world.

PACKETS.—The Liverpool line of packets consists of sixteen ships of the first class, one of which sails weekly from each city.

The London line of packets consists of eight large ships, one of which sails from each city once in two weeks.

The New-York and Havre line consists of sixteen ships, one of which sails weekly from each city.

New-Orleans packets sail from New-York on the 5th, 8th, 13th, 20th, 22d and 28th, and from New-Orleans on the 1st, 5th, 13th, 15th, 20th and 28th of each month.

There are also lines of packets to Kingston, (Jamaica,) Carthagen, Mexico, and to all the principal southern ports.

The **STEAM BOATS**, for Philadelphia start from the north side of the Battery ; for Charleston, S. C. near the foot of Morris street ; for Providence and Boston ; near the foot of Morris street, and from the foot of Murray street on the North river side of the city ; for New-Haven and Hartford, near the foot of Beekman street, on the East river ; for Albany and Troy and the intermediate landings, at the foot of Courtlandt and Barclay streets.

PUBLIC COACHES.—Strangers visiting New-York are liable to suffer from exorbitant exactions for coach hire. To guard against this, the corporation have licenced an adequate number of hackmen, who may be found at several convenient stands in the city, each coach being

numbered. The rules and regulations to which they are subjected, can be found in the "Picture of New-York and Stranger's Guide," published by Mr. Goodrich, 124 Broadway.

An excursion to the upper parts of the city, and to Greenwich, can be effected at almost any time during the day, in an omnibus, of which there are very great numbers constantly passing through Broadway and Wall street. The usual charge in these carriages, which have their regular routes, is $12\frac{1}{2}$ cents.

EXCURSIONS.

Among the numerous places of fashionable resort in the vicinity of New-York, are Governor's, Bedlow's and Staten Islands, within the harbor; Orange Springs, near Newark, Paterson, the Passaic Falls, Hoboken and Weehawk, Schooley's Mountain, and Long Branch, in New-Jersey, on the west; Manhattan Island, on the north; and the tour of Long Island on the east.

Governor's and *Bedlow's Islands* are usually approached only in row boats, and are less frequented on that account.

Staten Island, south of the city, was noticed at page 106.

In an excursion to *Paterson* and to the *Passaic Falls* the Paterson rail road, which commences at Jersey City, and which was noticed at p. 110, is taken. The whole length of the road is about 15 miles, in a north-westerly direction from New-York, and affords an easy conveyance to the Passaic Falls and the thriving manufacturing village in their vicinity. The perpendicular pitch is 70 feet into a narrow and rocky chasm, though

most of the water has been diverted into a canal in another direction, for hydraulic purposes ; still the scenery is wild and imposing, and the falls are among the greatest natural curiosities of this country. The Morris canal, noticed at p. 101, passes near them.

Hoboken and *Weehawk* are on the west side of the Hudson river, opposite the northern parts of New-York, near which is the Hoboken *duelling ground*, which cannot be easily approached, except in a boat. A monument was here erected some years since to the memory of Gen. Hamilton : but it has since been removed.

Schooley's Mountain, 50 miles west of New-York, was noticed at p. 103.

Long Branch, is 30 miles south of New-York, on the eastern shore of New-Jersey, and on the immediate bank of the Atlantic Ocean, an extensive view of which is here obtained. A bathing establishment is erected, and the bank, which is elevated to a height of 30 or 40 feet for several miles, affords a beautiful promenade. Sandy Hook and Neversink can be visited on this route, the heights of the latter affording an extensive view of the marine coast.

The HARLAEM RAIL ROAD commences at Spring street in the Bowery, and extends to Harlaem, $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant. The tunnel at Yorkville, about 5 miles from Spring street, through a solid rock of some extent, is an object of curiosity, and will of itself amply compensate a traveller for a trip over the road. In approaching Harlaem, the Assylum for the insane, on very elevated ground and the heights of Fort Washington are readily distinguished.

In returning, by taking a private carriage and passing down the East river side, Hurl Gate, the Alms-House and House of Refuge may be visited.

Hurl Gate is a narrow and apparently a dangerous strait in the river, 8 miles from the city, between the islands of Manhattan and Parsell on the N. W. and Long Island on the S. E. in which, at low water, there are numerous whirlpools or currents, occasioned by huge masses of rock projecting in various places, giving to the river only a very contracted passage. At high water, these masses are more or less concealed, and the current is in a degree unruffled. Losses of vessels were formerly experienced here; but none have been known in some years.

BROOKLYN, (on Long Island,) directly opposite New-York, from which it is separated by the East river, is reached by steam boats, which are constantly plying at the ferry between Fulton street in New-York and Fulton street in Brooklyn; at the ferry from Catharine street in N. York to Main street in Brooklyn; at the Jackson street or Navy Yard ferry; and at the south ferry between Whitehall in New-York and Atlantic street in Brooklyn. The growth of Brooklyn (which was chartered as a city in 1834) has been almost unexampled. In 1820, it had a population of only 7000; in 1830, of 15,394; and in 1835, of about 25,000. Besides several public buildings, including a City Hall, which is now erecting, the city contains 17 churches, 3 banks, 2 insurance companies, and several literary institutions; among which, the Collegiate Institute for Young Ladies stands pre-eminent. Its contiguity to

the metropolis, and the facilities afforded for communicating between the two places, have induced many merchants and men of business to select Brooklyn as a residence in preference to the upper parts of New-York. The former also contains several elegant country seats and public gardens. Those on the bank contiguous to the East river, from their elevated situation, overlooking the bay of New-York, and commanding a view of a great part of that city, are peculiarly attractive and romantic. North-eastwardly, on a tract of land called the Wallabout, is a U. S. navy yard, where are erected a house for the commandant, several spacious ware houses, and an immense wooden edifice, under which the largest ships of war are built. The steam frigate *Fulton*, which lay near the navy yard, and which was an object of attraction, was blown up at this place in 1829, occasioning the loss of several lives.

Brooklyn is intimately connected with important events of the revolution, and in its vicinity are pointed out some remaining vestiges of fortifications and military works erected during that eventful period. The road to Flatbush (4 miles east) crosses the ground on which the battle of the 27th July, 1776, was fought, which resulted in a severe loss to the Americans and the capture of Generals Sullivan and Sterling. The marshes in which so many lives were lost in retreating from the British army are south of this.

The **BROOKLYN, JAMAICA AND LONG ISLAND RAIL ROAD** commences at the Atlantic street or south ferry, and is already completed to Jamaica, a pleasant village 12 miles distant. From thence it is to be extended to

Sag Harbor on the east end of Long Island, about 87 miles from Jamaica, and is intended as a substitute for steam boat navigation on the Sound.

From Jamaica to ROCKAWAY, bordering on the Atlantic, is 9 miles. Since the erection of the Marine Pavilion, one of the most elegant public establishments in the union, this has become a place of much resort in the summer months. The building is placed upon the margin of the ocean, and as near to it as the nature of the ground would allow. Its front is 230 feet, with a piazza the whole length of twenty feet wide, supported by columns, and with one in the rear, of nearly the same dimensions. The depth of the main body of the building is forty feet, with wings at each end. The dining room is 110 feet in length, and as it is the whole width of the building, two rows of large windows obviate that greatest of all evils in a public house, a hot atmosphere arising from a hot dinner on a hot day. The ladies' drawing room is spacious, and is lightly and most appropriately furnished, and the house can conveniently accommodate about 300 guests.

A fine view of the ocean is obtained from the balcony of the Pavilion, which, from its unceasing roar and turbulence, is rendered unusually sublime.

FROM NEW-YORK TO ALBANY,

A distance, by water, of 144 miles, and by land, measuring between the respective post offices, of 160 miles, a communication is alternately kept up by a line of stages in the winter season, and by steam boats during the absence of ice in the Hudson. The following is a table of distances between the two places :

N
V
P
F
T
S
H
S
V
H
A
W
P
N
M
P
H
R
R
R
C
H
C
K
N
S
A

Distance by water from

	place to place.	New-York.	Albany.
New-York,.....			144
Weehawken,.....	6	6	138
Palisadoes, southern termination,.....	2	8	136
Fort Washington,.....	4	12	132
Tappan Bay, southern extremity,.....	12	24	120
Sing Sing,.....	8	32	112
Haverstraw Bay,.....	2	34	110
Stoney Point,.....	5	39	105
Verplanck's Point,.....	1	40	104
Horse Race, (Highlands,).....	2	42	102
Anthony's Nose,.....	3	45	99
West Point,.....	5	50	94
Polloplcl Island,.....	6	56	88
Newburgh,.....	4	60	84
Milton,	11	71	73
Poughkeepsie,.....	4	75	68
Hyde Park,	5	80	63
Rhinbeck,	10	90	53
Redhook, lower landing,.....	7	97	46
Redhook, upper do.....	3	100	43
Catskill,.....	11	111	32
Hudson,.....	5	116	27
Coxsackie,.....	8	124	19
Kinderhook,	2	126	18
New-Baltimore,	4	130	13
Schodack,	4	134	9
Albany,.....	10	144	

Boats leave New-York for Albany at 7 o'clock A. M. and at 5 P. M., and the trip is usually performed in from 12 to 14 hours—fare \$3, exclusive of meals. A morning boat will prove the most interesting to those who have never performed the route by day-light; as it will afford an opportunity of witnessing the rich scenery and numerous villages and country seats between the two cities.

THE PASSAGE OF THE HUDSON.

Besides the pleasure of a steam boat passage, the Hudson river presents to the tourist a variety of natural scenery which it will be difficult to find elsewhere in a journey of the same extent. To the gratification derived from a prospect of the beautiful and sublime objects of nature, the effect of the most striking contrast is added, to render the scene truly picturesque and enchanting. On the one hand are seen summits, crowned with forests, apparently impenetrable to the footsteps of cultivation; and on the other, beautiful and extensive lawns, checkered with the abodes of husbandry, and glowing in all the rich verdure of summer; while, in the same circumstances of vision, may be seen the fading view of some town or city, and in perspective a perpetual opening scenery of forests and cultivation, plains and mountains, towns and villages, imparting to the beholder all the charms of novelty, with the highest emotions of the sublime.

WEEHAWKEN, about 6 miles from the city, on the west side of the river, is pointed out to the traveller as the ground on which Gen. Hamilton fell in a duel with

Col. Burr. It is a small spot on the margin of the river, with huge rocks on three sides, effectually screening it from the observation of man, except from the river; and probably has, for that cause, been selected as a suitable place for settling affairs of honor. Till within a few years, it contained a monument erected to the memory of Gen. Hamilton by the St. Andrews society; but it has been removed. His body was deposited in the ground attached to Trinity Church in the city, where there is a handsome monument, enclosed in an iron railing. (See page 114.)

The PALISADOES, which first make their appearance on the Hudson, about 8 miles from New-York, are a range of rocks from 20 to 550 feet in height, and extend from thence to Tappan, a distance of about 20 miles. In some places they rise almost perpendicularly from the shore, and form, for several miles in extent, a solid wall of rock, diversified only by an occasional fishing hut on the beach at their base, or wood slides down their sides, and sometimes by an interval of a few acres of arable land, affording an opening for a landing place, and a steep road leading to their top. On the opposite side of the river, the land is varied by hill and dale, cultivated fields and woods, with cottages and country seats. The land in this place, however, back from the river, rises in rocky hills, and becomes more precipitous as you advance into Westchester county.

Twelve miles from New-York, the boat passes the site of FORT LEE, on the brow of the Palisadoes, at the height of 300 feet above the river; nearly opposite to

which, on a high hill on the east side of the river, stood FORT WASHINGTON. In October, 1776, after the evacuation of New-York by the American troops, followed the battle of White Plains, by which name is known the high ground on the east, between the Hudson river and the Sound above Kingsbridge, whence Washington retreated to Peekskill. Fort Washington was then taken by the Hessians and British, and the garrison, composed of 2600 militia and regular troops, surrendered prisoners of war. The surrender of Fort Lee followed soon after Washington crossed the Hudson. There was also on the east side another fort, called Independence.

Twenty-four miles above New-York the river expands and forms what is called TAPPAN BAY. The little village of Tappan,* a place of much note during Andre and Arnold's conspiracy, is situated on its western shore. The spot of Andre's grave is still pointed out near this village, though his remains were conveyed to England a few years since, by order of the British government. This bay is from 2 to 5 miles wide, and 8 miles long, terminating at Teller's Point.

About a mile above Tappan village, on the eastern shore, is the village of TARRYTOWN, where Andre was captured by Paulding, Van Wart and Williams, the American militia-men. Paulding died some years ago, and a monument was erected over his grave by the corporation of New-York. Van Wart died more recent-

* This is the point at which the New-York and Erie rail road commences, and which it is contemplated to extend to Lake Erie, a distance of about 470 miles.

ly, and a monument to his memory has been erected by the citizens of Westchester county. It is a neat structure of white marble, consisting of a base of three ascending steps, and a pedestal upon which stands an obelisk ; in all, being from fifteen to eighteen feet high. It stands by the road side, in a retired valley in the town of Greenbush, about three miles east of Tarrytown.

Near the northern extremity of Tappan Bay, on the eastern shore, is the Sing Sing state prison. It comprises 800 dormitories or solitary cells, is 4 stories high, and occupies about 50 by 500 feet of ground. From each end of the main building, which stands parallel with the river, in a westerly direction, are carried out wings, 300 feet in extent, forming a spacious inner yard, open only to the river. The wings, composed of marble, are constructed for workshops, a chapel, kitchen, hospital, &c. The chapel is of sufficient dimensions to hold 900 persons. The keeper's house, on the south-eastern end of the main building, is also constructed of marble. The number of convicts in the prison is usually from 800 to 1000. Its erection was commenced in 1825, and its cost is estimated at rising of \$200,000.

HAVERSTRAW BAY commences 34 miles from New-York, and terminates at Stoney and Verplanck's Points ; being about 6 miles in length, and from 2 to 4 in width. Haverstraw village is on the west side of this bay.

The HIGHLANDS, or Fishkill Mountains, which first appear about 40 miles from New-York, will attract no-

tice, not only from their grandeur and sublimity, but also from their association with some of the most important events of the revolution. This chain of mountains is about 16 miles in width, and extends along both sides of the Hudson, to the distance of 20 miles. The height of the principal has been estimated at 1565 feet. According to the theory of the late Doctor Mitchell, this thick and solid barrier seems in ancient days to have impeded the course of the water, and to have raised a lake high enough to cover all the country to Quaker Hill and the Laconick Mountains on the east, and to Shawangunk and the Catskill Mountains on the west; extending to the Little Falls of the Mohawk, and to Hadley Falls on the Hudson—but by some convulsion of nature, the mountain chain has been broken, and the rushing waters found their way to the now New-York bay. At the entrance of the Highlands, on the south, is the site of an old fort on Verplanck's Point, opposite to which stood the fort of Stoney Point, which was taken from Gen. Wayne in 1778, and re-taken by him the same year.

CALDWELL'S LANDING, 45 miles north of New-York, is the first landing made by the boats in ascending the river; directly opposite to which is PEEKSKILL, pleasantly situated about half a mile from the river.

A short distance north of Caldwell's, commences what is termed the *Horse Race*. This consists of an angle in the river, which, for a little more than a mile, takes an eastwardly direction, contracted to a very narrow space within bold and rocky mountains; one of which, ANTHONY'S NOSE, is 1228 feet high, and is

opposite the mouth of Montgomery creek, overlooking Forts Montgomery and Clinton. These forts, under the command of Gen. Putnam, were captured by the British troops under Sir Henry Clinton, in 1777, when on his way to co-operate with Gen. Burgoyne; the news of whose surrender, however, reached Sir Henry when he had proceeded as far as Kingston, 50 miles higher up, and changed his advance into a retreat. Bloody Pond, so called from its being the place in which the bodies of the slain were thrown after the defences of these forts, is in the rear of Fort Clinton.

WEST POINT, 50 miles from New-York, one of the most impregnable posts during the revolutionary war, is situated on the west side of the Hudson, near the entrance of the Highlands on the north. It formed an important fastness of the American army during the eight years contest with the British nation; and the consequence attached to it, in a military point of view, was evinced by the repeated but unsuccessful efforts of the enemy to obtain it. It was here that Arnold conceived the horrid purpose of bartering his country for gold.* This conspiracy, however, which aimed a death blow to liberty in the western hemisphere, resulted only in the universal contempt and ignominy of Arnold, and in the lamented death of the unfortunate Andre.

* The residence of Gen. Arnold was at the house and farm of Col. Beverly Robinson, opposite West Point, on the east bank of the Hudson. The house is still a conspicuous object, as well as the one in which Arnold fixed his head quarters.

There are here at present a number of dwelling-houses, and a military academy, built on the plain which forms the bank of the river, 188 feet in height, to which a road ascends on the north side of the point. In the back ground, and elevated on a mass of rocks 598 feet in height, is the site of Fort Putnam. Silence and decay now mark the spot of this once formidable fortress. Its mouldering ruins, however, convey a pretty correct idea of the impregnable barrier its ramparts once presented to the enemies of freedom.

The MILITARY ACADEMY here established by congress, was first organized under the direction of the late Gen. Williams, in 1802. Of the number of applicants for admission to this institution, a preference is usually given, first, to the sons of officers of the revolution; and secondly, to the sons of deceased officers of the late war. None are admitted under the age of 14 years, nor above the age of 22. The number of cadets is limited to 250, each of whom costs the government \$336 annually; and the whole establishment is maintained at an annual expense of \$115,000. In addition to the various sciences which are taught here, the cadets are instructed in all the practical minutæ of tactics; comprehending the lowest duties of the private soldier, as well as the highest duties of the officer. They are also required to encamp for 6 or 8 weeks in a year; during which time they are instructed in the manner of pitching and striking tents, in the various infantry evolutions, and in all the details of the camp.

Several of the buildings at West Point are elegant, and among the number may be ranked a spacious and

costly hotel. It has been erected in a style and on a scale which render it a great ornament to the grounds. It is substantially built, and the lower story is surrounded on its sides with extensive piazzas, forming a delightful promenade. Its rear is upon the Hudson, and presents a delightful view up the river through the Highlands. The front faces the parade ground and the ground used for the encampment.

In the morning, the cadets drill as artillery; in the afternoon as infantry. But the principal attraction to the visitor is the morning and evening parade, in which the whole battalion, with the exception of the guard, is drawn out and carried through the manual, by the officer commanding.

Near the north eastern extremity of the grounds, at the projecting point forming the abrupt bend of the river, stands a monument of white marble, consisting of a base and short column, on the former of which is simply inscribed on one side, "Kosciusko," it having been erected to the memory of that distinguished patriot who resided here. Another monument stands on the north west corner of the grounds near the road from the landing to the hotel, upon a small hillock. It is a plain obelisk, about 20 feet high, erected by the late Gen. Brown, to the memory of Col. E. D. Wood, a pupil of the institution, who fell leading a charge at the sortie from Fort Erie, on the 17th September, 1814.

On the bank of the Hudson at the south-eastern extremity of the parade ground, and several yards beneath, is a spot called Kosciusko's garden, or Kosciusko's retreat. It is the place to which the Polish patriot was accustomed to retire to study, and which was cultivated

by his own hands. Though now neglected, the marks of cultivation are perceptible in the regularity of the walks and the arrangement of the trees. A more delightful spot for recreation or repose cannot be imagined, nor one more suitable as a retreat from the cares of the great world, or a sanctuary for unfortunate patriotism or persecuted virtue.

POLLOFEL ISLAND is situated at the northern entrance of the Highlands, 6 miles above West Point. It consists of a mass of rock, and rises near the centre of the river between Breakneck Hill on the east and Butter Hill on the west. The altitude of the latter is 1529 feet—the former is 1187 feet in height, and contains the rock called the Upper Anthony's Nose.

NEW-WINDSOR. Passing the Highlands, the prospect changes into a very agreeable contrast. The bay of Newburgh with the village of the same name, and New-Windsor, and on the opposite shore the village of Fishkill, with its numerous adjacent manufactories and country seats, together with a view of the Hudson for many miles above, form a prospect which cannot fail to impart much interest. The village of New-Windsor stands on the margin of the river, 7 miles from West Point. It is calculated for a pleasant place of residence, but in business it must yield to the rival village of

NEWBURGH. This is an incorporated village, situated on the declivity of a hill on the west side of the Hudson, 10 miles north from West Point, and 84 south from Albany. It contains a population of about 7800

inhabitants. From its situation it commands an extensive intercourse and trade with the country on the west, and by means of the Hudson river, with New-York.

The principal public houses in the village are the United States Hotel at the steam boat wharf; Orange County House, Colden street; Nicholson's Hotel, and Tuttle's Hotel.

The Hudson and Delaware rail road, which is to extend from this village to a junction with the New-York and Erie rail road at the Delaware river, has been commenced.

Newburgh was for some time the head quarters of the American army during the revolutionary war; and the "stone house" in which Gen. Washington quartered is still standing. On the opposite side of the river from Newburgh is Beacon Hill, one of the highest summits of the Fishkill mountains, where parties of pleasure frequently resort in the summer season, to witness an extent of prospect including a part of the territories of five different states. This hill is 1471 feet in height. Half a mile south is the New Beacon, or Grand Sachem, 1635 feet above the level of the Hudson. They are called Beacon Hills, from the circumstance that beacons were erected on their summits during the revolutionary war. The continuation of this chain of mountains is lost in the Appalachian Range on the north east, and extends south as far as the eye can reach. Diminished in distance, is seen West Point, environed by mountains, apparently reposing on the surface of the Hudson, and bathing their rocky summits in the clouds.

MILTON is a small hamlet, situated on the west side of the Hudson river, in the town of Marlborough, 11 miles from Newburgh. This place is called the half-way place between New-York and Albany, being $72\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant from each. Two and a half miles south of Milton, on the east side of the Hudson, is the mansion house of the late Gov. George Clinton.

POUGHKEEPSIE, 15 miles north of Newburgh, is beautifully situated on elevated ground, and is seen for a considerable distance on the river both above and below the town. It contains a population of between 8 and 9000, and is one of the most flourishing villages in the state. It contains a number of beautiful private residences, and several public buildings highly creditable to the taste of the inhabitants. The streets, which are numerous, are well paved, and the side walks ample and neat. The prospect from Mansion Square and the neighboring hill, whose brow is to be crowned with a temple of learning, affords a landscape of great extent and beauty. On the south it overlooks the village and the beautiful district of country extending to the Fish-kill range of mountains and the Highlands. On the west and north are seen in the distance the Shawan-gunk and Catskill mountains, the Hudson river intervening; while on the east the prospect is bounded only by the mountainous regions of western Connecticut and Massachusetts.

Among the manufacturing establishments in the vicinity, of which there are many, is one for the manufacture of silk, the capital of the company being \$200,000.

Real estate has nearly trebled in value within a short time—streets and buildings have been greatly extended—and the prospect of a rapidly increasing and very extensive growth is highly flattering.

About 5 miles north of Poughkeepsie is

HYDE PARK LANDING, on the east side of the Hudson river, near which are a number of country seats. From thence 4 miles up the river is a landing place, leading to Staatsburg, one mile distant, in the town of Hyde Park. From thence to Rhinebeck Landing is 5 miles,*—thence to Redhook Lower Landing is 7 miles—thence to Redhook Upper Landing, 3 miles—thence 2 miles to the seat of the late Chancellor Livingston—thence 7 miles to the manor house of the late Lord Livingston—thence one mile to Oakhill—thence one mile to

CATSKILL. This village takes its name from a large creek which flows through it, and empties into the Hudson at that place. It is situated on the west bank of the river, 32 miles from Albany, and contains about

* Near this place, on the west side of the river, is **KINGSTON LANDING**, and the commencement of the Delaware and Hudson canal. It extends in a south-westwardly direction to the forks of the Dyberry on the Lackawaxen river, Pennsylvania, distant 103 miles, lockage 1438 feet. It was originally intended by the company to have made this canal to Keen's pond, 13 miles from its present termination, but it has been abandoned and a rail road substituted, which extends 3 miles west of Keen's pond to the anthracite coal mines of Pennsylvania.

350 dwellings, and a population of about 5000 inhabitants. On Catskill creek are a number of mills and manufactories, and the general appearance of the village is highly flattering, as it respects its future growth and prosperity. The Catskill and Canajoharie rail road, under contract, commences at this place, and is to extend to Canajoharie, on the Mohawk river, distant about 70 miles.

Catskill is in the immediate neighborhood of the *Katsbergs* or *Catskill* mountains, which are seen for many miles along the Hudson, and here assume a truly majestic and sublime appearance. The highest elevation of this range of mountains is in the county of Greene, from 8 to 12 miles distant from the river, including the *Round Top*, 3804 feet, and *High Peak*, 3718 feet in height. The village of Catskill, which was formerly visited principally by men of business, has more recently become the resort of people of fashion and pleasure, who design a tour to the

PINE ORCHARD, a place which, for several years past, has attracted the attention of all classes of men, and still continues to draw to it numbers of those who are fond of novelty, and especially of the sublime and romantic scenery in which it abounds. Regular stages leave Catskill for the Pine Orchard twice a day. The fare is the moderate price of one dollar. The whole distance is 12 miles, computed as follows: From the village to Lawrence's tavern, 7 miles--from thence to the foot of the mountain, 2 miles--from thence to Pine Orchard, 3 miles. This distance is passed, in going, in about 4 hours--in returning, in about 2 hours. The

country through which the road passes has nothing interesting in its appearance until it reaches the mountain, being generally uneven and barren, and diversified with but one or two comparatively small spots of cultivation, upon which the eye can rest with satisfaction. A short time is usually taken up at Lawrence's, for the purpose of refreshment, before encountering the rugged ascent of the mountains. This part of the road is generally good, but circuitous, and often passes on the brink of some deep ravine, or at the foot of some frowning precipice, inspiring at times an unwelcome degree of terror. The rock upon which stands the hotel forms a circular platform, is of an uneven surface, and includes about six acres. It is elevated above the Hudson upwards of 2200 feet.* The Hotel is 140 feet in length, 24 feet in width, and 4 stories high, and has piazzas in front the whole length, and a wing extending in the rear for lodging rooms. It is well furnished, and possesses every convenience and accommodation requisite to the comfort and good cheer of its numerous guests. The prospect from Pine Orchard embraces a greater extent and more diversity of scenery than is to

* Capt. Partridge, who visited the Catskill mountains in 1828, made the following barometrical observations:

Altitude of the Mountain House, at the Pine Orchard, above the surface of the Hudson river at Catskill village, 2212 feet.

Do. of the same above the site of Lawrence's tavern, 7 miles from Catskill, 1882 feet.

Do. of the same above the turnpike gate at the foot of the mountain, 1574 feet.

Do. of the same above Green's bridge, 947 feet.

be found in any other part of the state, or perhaps of the United States. The vast variety of fields, farms, villages, towns and cities between the Green mountains of Vermont on the north, the Highlands on the south, and the Taghkanick mountains on the east, together with the Hudson river, studded with islands and vessels, some of which may be seen at even the distance of 60 miles, are apparent in a clear atmosphere to the naked eye; and when the scene is gradually unfolded, at the opening of the day, it assumes rather the appearance of enchantment than a reality. It is not uncommon, at this place, to witness storms of snow and rain in their seasons, midway the mountain, while all is clear and serene on its summit. About two miles from the Hotel are the KAATERSKILL FALLS, which take their name from the stream on which they are situated. This stream takes its rise from two small lakes, half a mile in the rear of the Hotel; and after a westerly course of a mile and a half, the waters fall perpendicularly 175 feet, and after pausing a moment on a projection of the rock, plunge again down a precipice of 85 feet more, making the whole descent of the falls 260 feet. The road to the falls is extremely rough; but this objection will hardly deter the traveller from a visit to a spot so novel and romantic.

ATHENS, five miles above Catskill, is an incorporated village, and contains about 1500 inhabitants. Its situation on a gentle slope of land rising gradually from the river, gives it a very favorable appearance. The vicinity of Athens to Hudson, immediately opposite, seems to forbid that importance in point of trade which

its location might otherwise warrant. Athens furnishes a number of beautiful sites on the bank of the river; some of which are already occupied by the elegant mansions of private gentlemen.

The CITY OF HUDSON stands on the east side of the river, 27 miles south from Albany. The plain on which Hudson is situated rises abruptly from the river, by banks from 50 to 60 feet in height; and terminates on the east, at the foot of high lands, which overlook the city at an elevation of some hundred feet, and furnish a prospect of the Hudson river and scenery for many miles in extent. The city contains about 5500 inhabitants, and is daily increasing in wealth, population and commerce. Claverack creek on the east, and Kinderhook creek on the north, afford every facility for mills and manufactories, in which Hudson abounds. On the opposite side of the Hudson appear a number of country seats, with the farm houses and cultivation in the neighborhood of Athens and Catskill, bounded by the lofty Katsberghs, rising in the back ground and mingling their rugged summits with the clouds.

The Hudson and Berkshire rail road, extending from Hudson to the Massachusetts state line, will be completed the present season (1837.) It is designed ultimately to connect with a line through Massachusetts to Worcester, from whence there is already a rail road to Boston, noticed in the "Route from Albany to Boston," post.

COXSACKIE LANDING, where are several houses and stores, is eight miles north of Hudson. From thence

to Kinderhook landing is 2 miles. Here are about 50 dwellings and a post office. The village of Kinderhook is situated 5 miles east. Four miles further north is the village of New-Baltimore; thence to Coeymans 2 miles—thence to Schodack village 2 miles—thence to Castleton landing 2 miles—thence to Albany 8 miles.

ALBANY

Is the capital of the state of New-York, and in point of wealth, population, trade and resources, is the second city in the state, and the sixth or seventh in the Union. It is situated on the west side of the Hudson river, and near the head of tide water. It was settled in 1612; and next to Jamestown in Virginia, is the oldest settlement in the U. S. In 1614, a small fort and trading house were built by the Dutch on an island half a mile below the site of the present city; and soon afterwards fort Orange, where the city now stands. The place was first called Aurania; then Beverwyck, till 1625; then Fort Orange till 1647, and Williamstadt till 1664. For a long time after its foundation, it was enclosed with palisadoes or pickets, as a defence against the Indians, who were then numerous and powerful in its vicinity. Its charter was granted in the year 1686, and embraced an area of 7160 acres. A great proportion of its soil is sandy and unproductive, and under no system of useful cultivation.

Though the first appearance of this city is not prepossessing to a stranger, still the taste which has been displayed in the construction of its public and private buildings—the constant din of commercial business which assails the ear of the traveller—the termination

of the Erie canal and the Mohawk and Hudson rail road at this place, and many other attendant circumstances, render Albany an important and interesting spot.

The town is divided into five wards, and contains many superb and elegant buildings. The principal streets are Market, Pearl, and State streets. The two former run parallel with the river, and the latter is a spacious one, extending from the Capitol to the Hudson, nearly east and west. Besides these, there are many other streets, less considerable in extent, but populous and crowded with shops and stores.

The **CAPITOL**, which contains the legislative halls, the supreme and chancery court rooms of the state, the state library, and other apartments for public business, stands at the head of State street, on an elevation of 130 feet above the level of the river. It is a substantial stone edifice, erected at an expense of \$120,000. It is 115 feet in length, 90 in breadth, and 50 feet high, consisting of two stories, and a basement of 10 feet. The east front is adorned with a portico of the Ionic order, having 4 magnificent columns, 33 feet in height. In the senate and assembly chambers and in the rooms used by the governor and for holding the court of chancery are full length portraits of Washington, of the various executives who have administered the government of the state, of the chancellors who have presided in the court of chancery, and of Abraham Van Vechten, Esq. an eminent counsellor at law residing in Albany. There is also in the senate chamber a good bust of Doct. Franklin.

The **PUBLIC SQUARE**, on the S. W. of which stands the Capitol, arranged in the style of a park, is surrounded by a costly iron railing, having several delightful walks and avenues.

North of the Capitol stands the **ACADEMY**, one of the most elegantly constructed buildings in the city. It cost about \$92,000 exclusive of the lot on which it is erected, and some donations. It is built of free stone, 3 stories high, and 90 feet in front. It has 5 teachers and about 140 students, and is one of the most flourishing institutions in the state.

The **CITY HALL**, fronting the foot of Washington street, and near the capitol square, is a costly edifice of white marble, displaying much taste in its structure, and is ornamental to the part of the city in which it stands. The dome is gilded, and is a conspicuous object at some distance from the city.

The new **STATE HALL**, located north of the City Hall, is constructing of white marble, and, when finished, will not be surpassed by any edifice in the city. It will contain the offices of the secretary of state, comptroller, treasurer, surveyor general, attorney general, register in chancery, and clerk of the supreme court.

The **FEMALE ACADEMY**, in North Pearl street, a beautiful and classical edifice, commanding a view of the eastern part of the city and opposite shore of the Hudson, under its popular principal, Mr. Cruttenden, receives an extensive patronage.

The Baptist church on the same side of the street, and but a few doors from the Academy, is also a very elegant structure. The pediments of both buildings projecting at suitable distances from each other, give a

fine appearance to the street, by relieving the monotony of the long line of dwelling houses in the neighborhood, without materially obstructing the view of the whole.

There are also 19 other houses of public worship, several of which exhibit much taste in their architecture, six banks, and one of the best museums in the country.

The MERCHANT'S EXCHANGE, in a state of forwardness, is located on the corner of State and North Market streets. When completed, it will be highly ornamental to that part of the city.

HOTELS.—The principal hotels in Albany, are the Eagle Tavern, South Market street; American Hotel, State street; Congress Hall, Capitol Square; Mansion House, City Hotel, and Temperance House, North Market street. These are all first rate establishments, elegantly furnished and well kept.

On a less expensive scale, are the Fort Orange Hotel, Columbian Hotel, Exchange Coffee House, and Montgomery Hall, South Market street; and the Franklin House and Western Hotel, State street.

During the sessions of the New-York Legislature, Albany is crowded with strangers, and contains much of the legal talent and learning of the state. The city is eligibly situated for trade, being a great thoroughfare for the northern and western sections of the country.

The ALBANY BASIN, where the waters of the Erie canal unite with the Hudson, consists of a part of the river included between the shore and an artificial pier erected 80 feet in width and 4300 feet in length. The

pier contains about 8 acres, and is connected with the city by draw bridges. It is a grand and stupendous work, on which spacious and extensive stores have been erected, and where an immense quantity of lumber and other articles of trade are deposited. Its original cost was \$130,000, and the different lots were sold at public auction at a considerable advance. The basin covers a surface of 32 acres.

EXCURSION TO THE SPRINGS.

There are two distinct routes—one by the way of Schenectady, the other by the way of Troy. We give a sketch of each.

Route by the way of Schenectady.

36½ miles.

The intermediate distances are as follow :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
From Albany to Bu-		Ballston Lake,	10
el's Farm,	3	Ballston Spa,	5
Schenectady,	12	Saratoga Springs, . . .	6½

The route is by the way of the Mohawk and Hudson and the Saratoga and Schenectady rail roads, the line being continuous to Saratoga Springs, and a passage is effected in about 3½ hours. The carriages of the Mohawk and Hudson company start several times a day from the depot on the north side of State Street, a little below the Capitol Square in Albany, and the trains on the Saratoga and Schenectady road are made to correspond therewith.

The MOHAWK AND HUDSON RAIL ROAD was commenced in the summer of 1830, and a single track so

far
mile
ond
from
road
whi
sou
plan
with
fect
whi
mile
viad
one
othe
wat
Sche
the l
whic
a be
haw
tion
carr
tent
ing
latte
'The
rally
and
with
to t
waa

far completed that passengers were conveyed over 12 miles thereof in one year thereafter. Since then a second track has been made, and a branch constructed from State street in Albany, which unites with the main road about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from the city. The main line, which commences on the Hudson river about a mile south of State street, and on which there is an inclined plane, is used exclusively for freight, until uniting with the branch; from whence it proceeds in a perfectly straight line (with the exception of a small curve, which, with most people, passes unnoticed,) for 12 miles, crossing the heavy embankment called the Buel viaduct, and ascending a plane of about three miles, of one foot in 225. Afterwards ascending by two or three other planes of different grades, and crossing several water-ways upon embankments, it proceeds to the Schenectady summit. The ascent to this summit from the level of the Hudson is 335 feet. At this point, to which we have in imagination conducted our readers, a beautiful view is obtained of the Erie canal, the Mohawk river, and the city of Schenectady. A double stationary engine is placed here, which is used in letting carriages down a declivity of 115 feet, half a mile in extent. From thence the road extends to the city, uniting with the Saratoga and with the Utica rail roads, the latter of which is noticed in the route to Buffalo, post. The soil over which the Mohawk road passes is generally sandy, and there are several heavy excavations and embankments. The rails, which are wood, plated with iron, generally rest on stone blocks, which give to the road a very firm and solid basis. Its entire cost was about \$1,000,000.

with the
andous
s have
f lum-
its ori-
s were
The

way of
e give

Miles.

. 10

. 5

. $6\frac{1}{2}$

Hudson
ne line
sage is
e Mo-
a day
, a lit-
trains
o cor-

com-
ck so

The FARM OF JESSE BUEL, Esq. is crossed by the rail road, about three miles from Albany. It consists of 80 acres, has been wholly reclaimed from commons since 1818, and is now under profitable cultivation. His kitchen and flower gardens, abounding in the finest native and foreign fruits, ornamental trees, shrubs and flowers, will be visited with interest. Upon the same farm is the

ALBANY NURSERY, which is under the management of Messrs. Buel & Wilson. It already covers 12 or 14 acres, and is extended annually, embracing not only the most choice American fruits and ornamental plants, but also the finer varieties of France, Germany, England, &c. many of which have been received from the London Horticultural Society, of which Mr. B. is a corresponding member. Attached to this establishment is a green house, containing an extensive collection of beautiful exotics and rare Asiatic plants. There are few establishments of the kind, indeed, in the country, possessing more interest, or entitling their proprietors to greater commendation.

SCHENECTADY,

Fifteen miles from Albany, and $21\frac{1}{2}$ from Saratoga Springs, is situated on the Mohawk, a broad and beautiful river, which forms its northern boundary. It was burnt by the Indians in 1690, and suffered a considerable conflagration in 1819, since which event the antique appearance of the city has been much improved by the introduction of modern architecture. The principal Hotel is kept by Mr. Davis, in the south-east part of the city, adjoining the Utica rail road. The main build-

ing
had
the
gate
of
gue
U
look
The
but
afte
read
den
is a
Coll
inar
T
chun
popu
T
ing t
subs
tend
men
the
to th
ters
and
eleg
ente
on a
the r

ing contains an attic story, from which a view may be had of the city and its environs, of the Mohawk and of the canal for some distance, and of the rich and variegated landscape which spreads on the south and west of the city. The Hotel can accommodate about 130 guests.

UNION COLLEGE is built on an eminence, which overlooks the city and the Mohawk for a number of miles. The college consists at present of two brick edifices, but the plan includes a chapel and other buildings hereafter to be erected, in the rear, and between those already constructed. At this institution about 100 students are annually graduated. The expense per annum is about \$150. In numbers and respectability Union College may be ranked among the most favored seminaries in our country.

The city contains two banks, two printing offices, six churches, a spacious and handsome city hall, and a population of about 6000 inhabitants.

THE SARATOGA AND SCHENECTADY RAIL ROAD passing through the city, crosses the Mohawk river on a substantial bridge between 8 and 900 feet long, and extends in a northerly direction over a heavy embankment for three-fourths of a mile to a deep cut, where the Utica road diverges to the west, and the Saratoga to the north-east. This course is pursued until it enters the valley of the Eelplace creek, when it curves and maintains a northerly course, passing along the elegant and verdant banks of the Ballston Lake, and enters the eastern part of the village of Ballston Spa, on a curvature of considerable extent. From this point the road passes in a northerly direction over the main

street, on a bridge about 15 feet high, and by means of a heavy embankment, reaches the high grounds north of the village. From thence a north-easterly course is taken across the Kayaderoseras creek, over a substantial bridge, and continues in a straight line, with the exception of two slight curves, to Saratoga Springs.

The road is about twenty-one and a half miles long, and is over a remarkably level country, not requiring the use of stationary power, and not having on any part an inclination of more than 16 feet per mile. With the exception of about three miles of stone blocks, near Saratoga Springs, the road is made of wooden materials, save the iron plates. Its cost, including fixtures, carriages and engines, was \$300,000.

BALLSTON LAKE, or Long Lake, as it is sometimes called, is 10 miles from Schenectady. A farm house between the lake and road, owned by Mr. Elisha Curtis, was formerly the residence of a Mr. M'Donald, the guide of Sir William Johnson, on his first visit to the mineral springs at Saratoga, in 1767. Mr. M'D. was a native of Ireland, and on his first arrival in America, settled with his brother, in 1763, on this spot, where he continued to reside until his decease, in 1823. Sir William passed some days at this house at the time of the visit above mentioned. The lake is a beautiful sheet of water 5 miles long and 1 broad. The scenery around affords a pleasing landscape of cultivation and wood lands, no less inviting to the sportsman than the soft bosom of the lake and its finny inhabitants to the amateurs of the rod.

BALLSTON SPA,

Is 5 miles farther. The village lies in the town of Milton, in the county of Saratoga; and is situated in a low valley, through the centre of which flows a branch of the Kayaderosseras, with whose waters it mingles at the east end of the village. The natural boundaries of Ballston Spa are well defined by steep and lofty hills of sand on the north and west, and by a ridge of land which gradually slopes inward, and encircles the village on the south and east. The broad and ample Kayaderosseras flows on the northeast boundary of the village, and furnishes a favorite resort for the sportsman on the bosom of its waters, or for the loiterer along its verdant banks. The village is incorporated, and under the direction of a board of trustees, who are chosen annually. It contains 150 houses, and about 1200 inhabitants. Besides the court house for the county, located here, there are 3 churches, 2 printing offices and a book-store, with which a reading room is connected, for the accommodation of visitants.

Ballston Spa principally derives its celebrity from the mineral springs which flow here and at Saratoga in equal abundance. The spring first discovered in the vicinity stands on the flat in the west part of the village. It formerly flowed out of a common barrel, sunk around it, without any other protection from the invasion of cattle, who often slacked their thirst in its fountain. Afterwards the liberality of the citizens was displayed in a marble curb and flagging, and a handsome iron railing. The curb and flagging were finally removed, leaving the railing, which still serves the purposes of

ornament and protection. The spring flows now, probably, from the place where it originally issued, some feet below the surrounding surface, which has been elevated by additions of earth, for the purpose of improving the road in which it stands.

Near this spring, in boring eight or nine years since, a mineral fountain called the **NEW WASHINGTON SPRING**, was discovered at a considerable depth beneath the surface. Its qualities are somewhat similar to those of the spring last mentioned.

The **SANS SOUCI SPRING** is situated in the rear of the Sans Souci, and is considered the most prominent fountain in the village. According to an analysis of Doct. Steel, one gallon of the water contained the following ingredients: chloride of sodium, 143 $\frac{3}{4}$ grs. ; bicarbonate of soda 12 $\frac{1}{2}$ grs. ; bicarbonate of magnesia, 39 grs. ; carbonate of lime, nearly 6 grs. ; hydriodate of soda, 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ grs. ; silex, 1 gr. Near this fountain a large and commodious bathing house has been erected ; to which, not only the waters of this, but of a number of other adjacent springs, are tributary, for the purpose of bathing. Between the springs already mentioned, there was discovered in the summer of 1817, a mineral spring, called the **Washington Fountain**. This latter spring rose on the margin of the creek in front of the factory building ; it flowed through a curb 28 feet in length sunk to the depth of 23 feet, and was liberated at the top in the form of a beautiful *jet d'eau* ; but the spring disappeared in 1821. Numerous attempts have since been made to recover it, but they have proved fruitless.

Low's SPRING is near the Sans Souci, and is very similar in its qualities and properties.

The **PARK SPRING** is in the rear of the **Village Hotel**, and was obtained by boring to a depth of 270 feet. A copious stream flows therefrom, tastefully displayed in a small basin, secured at the top of the tube which conducts the water to the surface. The water, however, affords much less of the saline substances than either of the other springs.

The principal ingredients of these waters consist of muriate of soda, carbonate of soda, carbonate of lime, carbonate of magnesia, and carbonate of iron; all of which, in a greater or less degree, enter into the composition of the waters, both here and at Saratoga.

The principal boarding houses are the **Sans Souci** and the **Village Hotel**.

The **SANS SOUCI**, with its yards and out-houses, occupies an area of some acres in the east part of the village. The plan of the building, with the extensive improvements around it, do much credit to the taste and liberality of its proprietors. The establishment is kept by Mr. Andrew Watrous, under whose management the most entire satisfaction is given to its annual visitants. The edifice is constructed of wood, three stories high, 160 feet in length, with two wings extending back 153 feet, and is calculated for the accommodation of 130 boarders. It is surrounded by a beautiful yard, ornamented with a variety of trees and shrubbery, which, with its extensive piazzas and spacious halls, render it a delightful retreat during the oppressive heat of summer.

The **VILLAGE HOTEL** is in a convenient situation, a few rods west of the **Sans Souci**. It is kept by the proprietor, Mr. Clark, and is in every respect an agreeable and pleasant boarding place.

Mails arrive at and depart from Ballston Spa, every day in the week. Besides a post office at the village, there is one in the town of Ballston, about three miles distant, to which letters are frequently missent, owing to the neglect of correspondents in making the proper direction.

The reading room and library may be resorted to at all times, and for a moderate compensation. Papers are there furnished from all parts of the Union.

Route from Albany by the way of Troy to Saratoga Springs—36½ miles.

The intermediate distances are as follow :

<i>By stage or steam boat.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
		Mechanicsville, 8
From Albany to Troy, ..	6	Ballston Spa, 12
<i>By rail road.</i>		Saratoga Springs, . . . 6½
Waterford,	4	

A stage or steam boat can be taken hourly, at Albany for Troy. By the former mode of conveyance, the first object which usually attracts the attention of the tourist is the mansion of Gen. STEPHEN VAN RENSSELAER, the patroon of the manor of Rensselaerwick,* which stands at the northern extremity of Albany, and which is one of the most elegant situations in the United States. The munificence and liberality of its opulent and distinguished proprietor are proverbial. There are few charitable or scientific institutions in the state of which he is not a benefactor; and he has probably contributed

* This manor comprises a great portion of the counties of Albany and Rensselaer—the city and several patents excepted.

mor
agri
T
terv
runs
is be
three
eleg
thro
or d
incl
who
pora
and
F
sistin
tiful
The
of w
turing
piste
orde
pou
ga ;
two
take
and
con
ther
and
also
Phi

more than any other citizen towards the fostering of agricultural and literary improvements.

The McADAMIZED ROAD between Albany and Watervliet, opposite Troy, commences at this place. It runs parallel with the Erie canal, near its western bank, is between 5 and 6 miles long, of a width sufficient for three carriages to run abreast, and is one of the most elegant roads on the continent. The vales and hills through which it passes have been sufficiently elevated or depressed to afford either a level or a very moderate inclination; so that the speed of a carriage over the whole is uninterrupted. It is the property of an incorporated company, who have expended between \$90,000 and \$100,000 in its construction.

Five miles from Albany is the U. S. ARSENAL, consisting of handsome brick and stone buildings, beautifully located on the western bank of the Hudson. There are here a large quantity of arms and munitions of war, with workshops for repairing them, manufacturing locks, &c. The muskets, bayonets, swords and pistols are arranged with great taste and kept in fine order. Among the cannon in the yard are four 12 pounders, one 24, and one howitzer, taken at Saratoga; four 12's and one howitzer, taken at Yorktown; two long antique pieces and one eight inch mortar, taken at Stoney Point; two old French 4 pounders and 14 guns, sent by Louis XVI. to the continental congress in the revolution—all of brass, and most of them highly ornamented, with each an individual name and the inscription "ultima ratio regium." There are also three or four howitzers cast in New-York and Philadelphia in the revolution, some of the oldest spe-

cimens of this manufacture in the country, and bearing the initials U. C. for United Colonies.

Half a mile further is the village of WATERVLIET, or rather from the Arsenal to and including West Troy or Port Schuyler, is a continuous village, which has rapidly increased within a short period. It already contains a bank and several manufacturing establishments, and bids fair to become an important town. The river is here crossed either by a ferry boat, or on two very permanent and beautiful bridges, one of which is used by the Saratoga and Rensselaer rail road, to

TROY.

The city is bounded on the east by a range of hills rising abruptly from the alluvial plane on which the city is situated, extending to the Hudson river. In point of location and beautiful natural scenery, Troy is exceeded by few, if any, of the towns and villages on the Hudson. The streets, running north and south, converge together at the north end of the city, and are crossed at right angles by those running east and west. The buildings are principally built of brick, and are shaded by rows of trees on each side of the streets, which are preserved remarkably clean by additions of slate and gravel instead of pavements. The city contains four banks, twelve churches, a court house, jail and market. The EPISCOPAL CHURCH is a superb specimen of Gothic architecture, probably not exceeded in the United States. It has a venerable and imposing appearance, and needs nothing but a quantity of moss and ivy to make it the picture of one of those ancient abbeys so often to be met with in the writings of Sir

Wa
disp
is hi
it st
T
sple
and
T
legis
ed b
the g
assis
ers,
over
pupi
who
annu

T
in R
with
respo
men
T
scal
a ha
jet d
the a
stran
T
AME
well

Walter Scott. The **NEW PRESBYTERIAN CHURCH** also displays great taste and liberality in its construction and is highly ornamental to that part of the city in which it stands.

The **COURT HOUSE**, built of Sing Sing marble, is a splendid edifice after the Grecian model, perfectly chaste and classic in all its parts.

The **FEMALE SEMINARY**, incorporated by an act of the legislature, is a large three story brick building erected by the city corporation. The institution is under the government of a female principal, (Mrs. Willard,) assisted by two vice principals and twenty-two teachers, whose exertions have given it a deserved celebrity over similar institutions in the state. The number of pupils generally varies from 250 to 280; and of those who are thus educated, not less than thirty teachers are annually furnished for various parts of the union.

PUBLIC HOUSES.

The **TROY HOUSE**, near the termination of the rail road in River street, is a spacious and elegant establishment, with a court yard in the centre, and kept in a style corresponding with that of the most favored establishments in the union.

The **MANSION HOUSE**, a little farther north, is on a scale equally chaste and spacious, in front of which is a handsome square and a beautiful marble fountain or *jet d'eau*, which diffuses a delightful coolness through the atmosphere, and attracts the observation of every stranger.

The **WASHINGTON HALL**, **NATIONAL HOTEL** and **AMERICAN HOTEL** also very neat establishments, and well patronized.

The city is abundantly supplied with excellent water from the neighboring hills, on the Philadelphia plan, except, that in that city it is raised by artificial means, and in this by its natural head, being 75 feet above the level of the city. On the corner of each street is a hydrant, and a hose placed on this sends the water up higher and with much greater force than a fire engine. From this source is obtained the supply for several artificial fountains on the public squares and in several private gardens.

Troy is proverbial for its enterprise. This, with its local advantages, have given it a growth and prosperity equalled by few and excelled by none of the cities at the north. Its population in 1830 was 11,605; in 1835, 16,959; and at the present period (1837) cannot be less than 18,500.

North east of the plain upon which Troy is built, and about a quarter of a mile from the river, *Mount Ida* rises abruptly to the height of three or four hundred feet; from whose summit there is a very extensive prospect of the Hudson river and the adjacent country, embracing Waterford, Lansingburgh, the locks at the junction of the Erie and Champlain canals, nearly the whole of Troy, and a part of Albany.

About a mile above the city, a dam has been thrown across the river, and a lock constructed, affording a sloop navigation to the village of Waterford.

One mile and a half from Troy is the Rensselaer school, which was established by and is under the patronage of Gen. Stephen Van Rensselaer. It is a valuable and flourishing institution.

Th
com
ces i
up th
cross
perb
From
Scha
and b
the M
is th
thenc
cross
Wate
street
throu
er an
Mech
nal, c
of "t
4 mil
reach
runs
and S
to the
unite
ment
same
From
chan
page

The RENSSELAER AND SARATOGA RAIL ROAD was commenced in 1834, and completed in 1835. It commences in River street, near the Troy House, and passes up that street to the northern part of the city, where it crosses the main channel of the Hudson river on a superb covered bridge, 1512 feet long, to Green Island. From thence it proceeds in a northerly direction to Van Schaick's Island, which is connected with Green Island by a bridge 482 feet long over one of the sprouts of the Mohawk river. Another bridge over another sprout is then passed in reaching Hawver Island; and from thence to the village of Waterford a third bridge is crossed in passing over the third or minor sprout. At Waterford the road passes through one of the principal streets, and from thence continues a northerly course through the rich valley of the Hudson, between the river and Champlain canal, for a distance of 8 miles, to Mechanicsville; when the road, after crossing the canal, curves to the north-west, and pursuing the valley of "the creek," so called, passes the Round lake, about 4 miles from Mechanicsville. The Mourning creek is reached in going 6 miles farther; from whence the road runs nearly parallel with and in sight of the Saratoga and Schenectady rail road for a distance of two miles, to the village of Ballston Spa; where the two roads unite, and the carriages of both roads, by an arrangement between the two companies, are taken in the same train to Saratoga Springs.

From Green Island, a bridge extends across the west channel of the Hudson to West Troy, as noticed at page 158.

VAN SCHAICK'S ISLAND is formed by the sprouts of the Mohawk river joining with the Hudson river, 3 miles north of Troy. This spot is noted for being the head quarters of the American army in 1777; from whence they marched, in September of the same year, to the decisive victory over Burgoyne, at Bemus' Heights.

LANSINGBURGH, on the eastern bank of the Hudson, directly opposite Van Schaick's Island, is principally built on a single street, running parallel with the river. A high hill rises abruptly behind the village, on which is seen the celebrated diamond rock, which at times emits a brilliant lustre from the reflected rays of the sun. The appearance of Lansingburgh by no means indicates a high state of prosperity, though it contains several very handsome private residences. The village has a bank, three places of public worship, and an academy. Its population is about 3000.

WATERFORD is one mile farther. This village is situated at the junction of the Mohawk with the Hudson, and derives considerable importance from the navigation of small vessels, which, by means of the lock and dam below, at most seasons of the year arrive and depart to and from its docks. The village contains a population of about 1600 inhabitants. It enjoys many advantages for trade, and its importance is much increased by the northern canal, which here communicates with the Hudson river.

A very permanent bridge crosses the Hudson at this place, connecting with a road leading to Lansingburgh.

A
find
ing
mil
40,
loft
Mo
of th
and
of th
un
taki
the
ces.
with
ple s
Be
subs
Moh
a hal
on 20
12 m
Th
a mil
cursi
mile,
ly pas
busin
the be
most
ME
ing th

At Waterford, if leisure will permit, the tourist will find it interesting to stop a day, for the purpose of visiting the **COHOES FALLS**, on the Mohawk river, about a mile from the village. The perpendicular fall is about 40, and including the descent above, about 70 feet. The lofty barrier of rocks which confine the course of the Mohawk—the distant roar of the cataract—the dashing of the waters as they descend in rapids beneath you—and the striking contrast of the torrent with the solitude of the scenery above, contribute to render the whole an unusual scene of sublimity and grandeur. It was in taking a view of these falls, several years since, that the poet Moore composed one of his best fugitive pieces. Indeed, the scenery and every thing connected with this interesting spot, are calculated to afford ample subjects for the poet and painter.

Between this place and Schenectady (noticed in a subsequent page) the canal is carried twice across the Mohawk. The lower aqueduct, as it is called, two and a half miles from the falls, is 1188 feet long, and rests on 26 stone piers and abutments—the other aqueduct, 12 miles further, is 750 feet long, and rests on 16 piers.

The **JUNCTION** of the Erie and Northern canals, about a mile from the falls, should also be visited in the excursion. Here, within the space of three quarters of a mile, are 17 locks; and the number of boats constantly passing through, present a spectacle of activity and business of a highly novel character. The locks are of the best workmanship, and are justly ranked among the most important works on the canal.

MECHANICSVILLE, 8 miles from Waterford; (pursuing the route of the rail road,) is a small manufacturing

village on the bank of the Hudson. The hydraulic power, however, here derived, is from "the creek," the out-let of the Round lake, mentioned at page 161.

BALLSTON SPA, 12 miles farther, has been already noticed at p. 153.

SARATOGA SPRINGS

Is situated six and a half miles north-easterly from Ballston Spa. The village is located on an elevated spot of ground, surrounded by a productive level country, and enjoys, if not the advantage of prospect, at least a salubrious air and climate, contributing much to the health and benefit of its numerous visitants. The springs, so justly celebrated for their medicinal virtues, are situated on the margin of a vale, bordering the village on the east, and are the continuation of a chain of springs discovering themselves about 12 miles to the south, in the town of Ballston, and extending easterly in the form of a crescent, to the Quaker village. In the immediate vicinity are 10 or 12 springs, the principal of which are the Congress, Putnam's Congress, the Hamilton, the High Rock, the Columbian, the Flat Rock, the Washington and the Walton. About a mile east are found a cluster of mineral springs which go by the name of the Ten Springs.

THE CONGRESS SPRING

Is situated at the south end of the village, and is owned by Doct. John Clarke; to whose liberality the public are much indebted for the improvements that have been made in the grounds adjoining the fountain,

for the purity in which its waters are preserved, and for an elegant colonnade erected over the spring, affording a convenient promenade to visitants.

The spring was first discovered in the summer of 1792, issuing from a crevice in the rock, a few feet from its present location. Here it flowed for a number of years, until an attempt to improve the surface around it produced an accidental obstruction of its waters, which afterwards made their appearance at the place where they now flow. It is enclosed by a tube sunk into the earth to the distance of 12 or 14 feet, which secures it from the water of a stream, adjoining which it is situated.

From an analysis made by Doct. Steel, it appears that a gallon of the water contains the following substances: chloride of sodium, 385 grs.; hydriodate of soda, $3\frac{1}{2}$ grs.; bicarbonate of soda, nearly 9 grs.; bicarbonate of magnesia, nearly 96 grs.; carbonate of lime, a little more than 98 grs.; carbonate of iron, upwards of 5 grs.; silix, $1\frac{1}{2}$ grs.; carbonic acid gas, 311 cubic inches; atmospheric air, 7 do.

To this spring perhaps more than any other spot on the globe, are seen repairing, in the summer mornings before breakfast, persons of almost every grade and condition, from the most exalted to the most abject: the beautiful and the deformed—the rich and the poor—the devotee of pleasure and the invalid—all congregate here, for purposes as various as are their situations in life. To one fond of witnessing the great diversity in the human character, this place affords an ample field for observation. So well, indeed, has it been improved by the little urchins who dip water at the

fountain, that an imposing exterior is sure to procure for its possessor their services, while individuals less richly attired, or whose physiognomy indicates a less liberal disposition, are often compelled to wait till it is more convenient to attend to their wants.

Most persons soon become fond of the water; but the effect on those who taste it for the first time is frequently unpleasant. To such the other fountains are generally more palatable, having a less saline taste than the Congress.

PUTNAM'S CONGRESS (deriving its name from the discoverer and owner) is a few rods north of the Hamilton Spring. A mineral fountain flowed from the same locality for several years, without any particular notice, and the present spring has been obtained by sinking a tube to a considerable depth. It is a valuable fountain, and probably is second only to the old Congress in its medical qualities.

The **HIGH ROCK** is situated on the west side of the valley, skirting the east side of the village, about half a mile north of the Congress. The rock enclosing this spring is in the shape of a cone, 9 feet in diameter at its base, and five feet in height. It seems to have been formed by a concretion of particles thrown up by the water, which formerly flowed over its summit through an aperture of about 12 inches diameter, regularly diverging from the top of the cone to its base. This spring was visited in the year 1767 by Sir William Johnson, but was known long before by the Indians, who were first led to it either by accident or by the frequent haunts of beasts, attracted thither by the saline properties of the water. A building was erected near the spot

prev.
done
of th
settle

TH
a con
throu
a tree
brink
probab
its for
have
at len
and th
is stre
rock a
etrate
inches

Bet
Wash
situate
place a
Putnam
ton, la
erected
as well

The
are sup
ratory,
varying
held in
line an

previous to the revolutionary war ; afterwards abandoned, and again resumed ; since which the usefulness of the water has, from time to time, occasioned frequent settlements within its vicinity.

The water now rises within 2 feet of the summit, and a common notion prevails that it has found a passage through a fissure of the rock, occasioned by the fall of a tree ; since which event it has ceased to flow over its brink. This opinion, however, may be doubted. It is probable that the decay of the rock, which commenced its formation on the natural surface of the earth, may have yielded to the constant motion of the water, and at length opened a passage between its decayed base and the loose earth on which it was formed. This idea is strengthened from the external appearance of the rock at its eastern base, which has already been penetrated by the implements of curiosity a number of inches.

Between the Red spring in the upper village, and the Washington in the south part of the lower village, are situated most of the other mineral springs in which this place abounds. At four of the principal fountains, the Putnam's Congress, Hamilton, Monroe and Washington, large and convenient bathing houses have been erected, which are constantly resorted to for pleasure as well as health, during the warm season.

The mineral waters both at Ballston and Saratoga are supposed to be the product of the same great laboratory, and they all possess nearly the same properties, varying only as to the quantity of the different articles held in solution. They are denominated acidulous saline and acidulous chalybeate. Of the former are the

Congress, Putnam's Congress, the Hamilton, High Rock and Walton at Saratoga; and of the latter are the Columbian, Flat Rock and Washington, at Saratoga, and the Old Spring and Sans Souci, at Ballston. The waters contain muriate of soda, hydriodate of soda, carbonate of soda, carbonate of lime, carbonate of magnesia, oxide of iron, and some of them a minute quantity of silica and alumina. Large quantities of carbonic acid gas are also contained in the waters, giving to them a sparkling and lively appearance. The Congress, in particular, the moment it is dipped, contains nearly one half more than its bulk of gas—a quantity unprecedented in any natural waters elsewhere discovered.

Doct. Steel, in his geological report of the county of Saratoga, published a few years since, remarks, that “the temperature of the water in all these wells is about the same, ranging from 48 to 52 degrees on *Fahrenheit's* scale; and they suffer no sensible alteration from any variation in the temperature of the atmosphere; neither do the variations of the seasons appear to have much effect on the quantity of water produced.

“The waters are remarkably limpid, and when first dipped sparkle with all the life of good champagne. The saline waters bear bottling very well, particularly the Congress, immense quantities of which are put up in this way, and transported to various parts of the world; not, however, without a considerable loss of its gaseous property, which renders its taste much more insipid than when drunk at the well. The chalybeate water is likewise put up in bottles for transportation, but a very trifling loss of its gas produces an immediate

pre
has
turk
stan
“
ther
tic,
vari
are
gen
dric
phri
cuta
or s
alys
ame
and
prim
ly in
of th
“
the
hav
tion
prop
ty—
Am
corr
exan
thro
yet,
latic

precipitation of its iron ; and hence this water, when it has been bottled for some time, frequently becomes turbid, and finally loses every trace of iron ; this substance fixing itself to the walls of the bottle.

“The most prominent and perceptible effects of these waters, when taken into the stomach, are *cathartic, diuretic* and *tonic*. They are much used in a great variety of complaints ; but the diseases in which they are most efficacious are jaundice and billious affections generally, dyspepsia, habitual costiveness, hypochondriacal complaints, depraved appetite, calculous and nephritic complaints, phagedenic or ill-conditioned ulcers, cutaneous eruptions, chronic rheumatism, some species or states of gout, some species of dropsy, scrofula, paralysis, scorbutic affections and old scorbutic ulcers, amenorrhœa, dysmenorrhœa and clorosis. In phthisis, and indeed all other pulmonary affections arising from primary diseases of the lungs, the waters are manifestly injurious, and evidently tend to increase the violence of the disease.

“Much interest has been excited on one subject of the source of these singular waters ; but no researches have as yet unfolded the mystery. The large proportion of common salt found among their constituent properties may be accounted for without much difficulty—all the salt springs of Europe, as well as those of America, being found in geological situations exactly corresponding to these ; but the production of the unexampled quantity of carbonic acid gas, the medium through which the other articles are held in solution, is yet, and probably will remain a subject of mere speculation. The low and regular temperature of the water

seems to forbid the idea that it is the effect of subterranean heat, as many have supposed, and the total absence of any mineral acid, excepting the muriatic, which is combined with soda, does away the possibility of its being the effect of any combination of that kind. Its production is therefore truly unaccountable.*

In addition to the springs already enumerated, a valuable SULPHUR SPRING was discovered a few years since in the vicinity of the Hamilton Spring, in the rear of the Congress Hall. It rises from a depth of about twenty feet, in a tube of about 4 feet in diameter, and affords an

* An analysis of the waters of this place and at Ballston Spa was made and published by Doct. Steel some years since, and has received the sanction of the most scientific men in this country and in Europe; since which he has prepared and published an entire new work, embracing not only an analysis of the various springs and directions for their use in the numerous diseases in which they have proved beneficial, but also a full and interesting history of their discovery, and of the rise and progress of the villages in which they are located. The literary attainments of Doct. S. and his great experience from a long residence at this place, have enabled him to render this work far superior to any thing of the kind which has appeared. It ought also to be remarked, that no invalid should attempt the use of these waters without the direction of a physician well acquainted with their properties. A contrary course, under the too prevalent and erroneous impression that they may be drank in all complaints, in any quantity, and at all hours of the day, has been attended in many instances with deleterious and sometimes with fatal consequences. There can be no doubt of their great efficacy in most complaints, when properly used; yet ill-timed and too copious draughts not only fail of removing complaints, but frequently engender them.

amp
with
ly e
and
know
quer
T
atog
at th
and
twee
er bo
noted
and t
tel ar
lage,
pect
beaut
and i
Hall,
a plea
Th
uated
which
constr
in fro
each o
the fr
flower
stories
tending
front

ample supply of water for the bathing establishment with which it is connected. It has already proved highly efficacious in many cases of salt rheum, scrofula and other cutaneous eruptions ; and were it generally known, would undoubtedly be resorted to more frequently by persons afflicted with these complaints.

The boarding establishments of the first class at Saratoga Springs are the Congress Hall and Union Hall at the south end of the village, the Pavilion at the north, and the United States Hotel in a central situation between them. Besides these, there are a number of other boarding houses on a less extensive scale, the most noted of which are Montgomery Hall, the York House and the Adelphi in the south part, the Columbian Hotel and Washington Hall in the north part of the village, and the Rail Road House centrally located. Prospect Hall, kept by Mr. Benjamin R. Putnam, is on a beautiful site about one mile north-west of the village, and is a very respectable establishment. Highland Hall, half a mile south of the Congress Spring, is also a pleasant house, well patronized.

The CONGRESS HALL, kept by Mr. C. Munger, is situated within a few rods of the Congress Spring, to which a handsome walk shaded with trees has been constructed for the convenience of guests. The space in front of the building is occupied by three apartments, each of which is enclosed by a railing, terminating at the front entrance of the piazza, and each used as a flower garden. The edifice is 200 feet in length, 3 stories high, besides an attic, and has two wings extending back, one 60, and the other about 100 feet. In front of the hall is a spacious piazza, extending the

whole length of the building, 20 feet in width, with a canopy from the roof, supported by 17 massy columns, each of which is gracefully entwined with woodbine. There is also a back piazza, which opens upon a beautiful garden annexed to the establishment, and a small grove of pines, affording both fragrance and shade to their loitering guests. The Congress Hall can accommodate from 250 to 300 visitants, and is justly ranked among the most elegant establishments in the union.

The UNITED STATES HOTEL, kept by Messrs. Seaman & Marvin, with its gardens and out buildings, occupies a space in the centre of the village of about five acres. The main building is composed of brick, about 200 feet long and 36 wide. It is four stories high, and has a wing on the north extending west 60 feet, three stories high. A building on the south, 100 by 50 feet, also extends from the main building westwardly, having a number of parlors and lodging rooms, and is appropriated exclusively to the use of families. The main building has a broad piazza, running the full length in front and across the south end, connecting with one in the rear and with one fronting the apartments for private families. The interior arrangements are on a proportionate scale—the dining and drawing rooms being equalled by few if any in extent and elegance. The ground in the rear of the hotel is handsomely laid out into walks, terminating on the west in a garden belonging to the establishment, and the whole is tastefully ornamented with trees and shrubbery. The front is also shaded by a row of forest trees extending the whole length of the building. The hotel is situated equally

dista
and
its f
roun
lishm
one
Unit
Th
lage,
build
a win
build
street
comm
ience
storie
the h
colon
the fi
duce.
ed, th
er apa
which
and c
exten
fish p
Pavili
250 v
The
specta
direct
egant

distant between the Congress and Flat Rock springs, and commands a view of the whole village, and from its fourth story a distinct prospect is had of the surrounding country for a number of miles. This establishment can accommodate about 300 visitants, and is one of the largest and most splendid edifices in the United States.

The PAVILION is situated in a pleasant part of the village, immediately in front of the Flat Rock spring. The building is constructed of wood, 136 feet in length, with a wing extending back from the centre of the main building 80 feet, and another extending along Church street, of 200 feet, affording numerous private parlors, communicating with lodging rooms, for the convenience of families. The main building is two and a half stories high, with the addition of an attic, which, with the handsome portico in front, sustained by delicate colonnades, renders it, in beauty and proportion, one of the first models of architecture this country can produce. The large rooms of the Pavilion are so constructed, that by means of folding doors the whole of the lower apartments may be thrown into one—an advantage which gives much additional interest to the promenade and cotillion parties, which frequently assemble on this extensive area. A large garden, to which is added a fish pond, is connected with the establishment. The Pavilion is calculated for the accommodation of about 250 visitants.

The UNION HALL is one of the earliest and most respectable establishments in the vicinity, and is situated directly opposite the Congress Hall. It presents an elegant front, 120 feet in length, 3 stories high, with two

wings extending west 60 feet, and also an adjoining building, nearly 100 feet long, fitted up with parlors, &c. for private families. The Hall is ornamented in front by 10 columns, which rise to nearly the height of the building, and support the roof of a spacious piazza. A garden in the rear also contributes to the pleasantness of the establishment. It is kept by Messrs. Putnam & Taylor, and ranks in point of elegance and respectability with the most favored public houses in the vicinity.

The **ADELPHI HOTEL**, a short distance south of the U. States Hotel, is composed of brick, 3 stories high, and is well furnished and well kept by its popular tenant, Mr. Cross.

The **COLUMBIAN HOTEL** stands a few yards south of the Pavilion. Annexed to the establishment is a handsome garden, lying on three sides of the building, which adds much to the beauty and advantage it enjoys in point of natural location.

The **WASHINGTON HALL**, kept by Mr. Root, is beautifully located at the north part of the village, and is patronized by strangers who do not wish to mingle in the pleasures of the larger establishments.

The price of board per week at the respective houses is from 4 to 12 dollars.

The **READING ROOMS**. There is in the village a printing office and bookstore, with which is connected a reading room, a mineralogical room and a library, under the superintendence of the same proprietor. These rooms, a few doors north of the U. S. Hotel, are contained in the same building with the library and bookstore, but have their separate apartments. That appro-

prie
mar
Un
peri
on t
eral
fron
apa
ry o
rece
proc
a re
resie
tere
of th
T
and
muc
fash
T
18 h
at 9
that
offic
mile
are
recti
A
there
rend
pleas
wise

riated for the reading room is furnished by the daily mails with about 100 papers, from different parts of the United States and from the Canadas, besides several periodical publications. The mineralogical apartment, on the second story, contains specimens of all the minerals discovered in this vicinity, together with a variety from different parts of the union and from Europe. An apartment adjoining the reading room contains a library of about 2500 volumes, which are well selected, and receive constant additions from the most fashionable productions of the day. There is also kept at the rooms a register of the names of visitants at the Springs, their residence and places of board. The names thus entered frequently number from 8 to 10,000 in the course of the season.

These rooms afford a pleasant retreat from the noise and bustle of the boarding establishments, and are much frequented by ladies and gentlemen of taste and fashion.

The mail arrives at the Springs every day in 16 or 18 hours from New-York, and leaves every morning at 9 for Albany, intersecting with the Boston mail at that place. Strangers should be apprized that a post office is established in the town of Saratoga, about 12 miles distant, to which letters intended for the Springs are often mis-sent, in consequence of their mis-direction.

At both the villages of Ballston and Saratoga Springs, there are always sufficient objects of amusement to render the transient residence of their summer guests pleasant and agreeable. Those whose taste is not otherwise gratified can always enjoy a mental recreation at the

reading rooms ; a ride on the rail road, carriages for which leave both villages several times a day ; or a short excursion in the neighborhood, where sufficient beauty and novelty of scenery are always presented to render it interesting. The amusements of the day are usually crowned with a ball or promenade. The respective apartments appropriated for these occasions are calculated to accommodate from 150 to 200 guests ; but they often contain a much greater number.

The spacious areas of the cotillion rooms are between 80 and 120 feet in length, and when enlivened by the associated beauty and gaiety resorting to the springs, present an unusual degree of novelty and fascination.

About two miles east from Saratoga Springs there is also a small fish pond, situated on the farm of a Mr. Barhyte. Parties often resort thither, as well to enjoy the amusements of fishing as to partake of a repast on trout, the proprietor reserving to himself the exclusive privilege of serving them up. Still farther east, about four miles from the Springs, is situated the

SARATOGA LAKE. This lake is 9 miles long and 3 broad. A resort is constantly kept up at Green's and at Riley's, on the western margin of the lake, the former about four and the latter about six miles distant from Saratoga Springs. Sail boats are here fitted up for the accommodation of parties of pleasure, and implements for fishing are always in readiness for those who take pleasure in this fashionable diversion. The western shores of this lake are accessible but in a few places, in consequence of the adjacent marshes ; on the

east
pros
is su
whic
recti
utary
Fish
of th
8 mi
emp
at p.

Be
on w
defea
in a
Sarat
west
to att
never
social
estab

Th
Britis
1777,
morn
the B
previ
reach
encar
party
and h
Burg

east side the land is more elevated, and presents a fine prospect of farms under good improvement. The lake is supplied with water from the Kayaderosseras creek, which, taking its rise about 20 miles in a northwest direction, and receiving in its course a number of tributary streams, flows into the lake on the west side. Fish creek forms its outlet, through which the waters of the lake are communicated to the Hudson river about 8 miles distant in an easterly direction. This creek empties into the Hudson river at Schuylerville, noticed at p. 179.

BEMUS' HEIGHTS, rendered memorable as the spot on which the British army under Gen. Burgoyne was defeated, in the revolutionary contest, are about 8 miles in a south-eastwardly direction from Green's on the Saratoga Lake. The battle ground is about two miles west of the Hudson river; and though without much to attract in its location or surrounding scenery, will nevertheless at all times prove interesting from its association with events which greatly contributed to the establishment of American independence.

The two actions which preceded the surrender of the British army were fought on the 19th of September, 1777, and on the 17th of October following. On the morning of the 8th, the American army marched into the British camp, which had been deserted the evening previous. The enemy continued to retreat till they had reached the height beyond the Fish creek, where they encamped on the 10th. Finding his retreat cut off by a party of troops, who had taken possession in his rear, and his advance impeded by superior numbers, General Burgoyne accepted the terms of capitulation, proposed

by General Gates, and surrendered his whole army to the American forces on the 17th October, 1777. The surrender took place at Fort Hardy, where the British stacked their arms, and were permitted to march out with the honors of war. This fortunate event was followed by a succession of brilliant achievements, and finally led to the surrender of Lord Cornwallis, which terminated the struggle of the revolution, after a period of nearly 8 years from its commencement.

FREEMAN'S FARM, on which the principal actions were fought, is immediately east of the main road running north and south, a road passing directly across it to the Hudson river in an eastwardly direction. In a meadow adjoining the first mentioned road, about ten rods south of a blacksmith's shop, and near the fence, is the spot where Gen. Frazer fell.* A large bass-wood tree marked the place for a time; but having been cut down, several sprouts which have sprung up from the parent stock, now designate the spot. A few rods directly south of this, on a slight eminence, is shown the place where Col. Cilley sat a-straddle of a brass twelve pounder, exulting in its capture; and about half a mile still farther south is shown the house, still standing, which was used by Gen. Gates as his head-quarters.

In proceeding to the river, the hill on which Gen. Frazer is buried is pointed out, about a mile and a half east of the battle ground, and 20 rods north of the road. His remains were deposited, at his request, within a

* Gen. Frazer was second in command to Gen. Burgoyne, and died on the 8th of October, 1777, from wounds received in battle the day previous.

redon
of a
still
term
any
wher

SM
whic
been
recti
build
low-
towa
and
addi
whic
derg
El
lage

So
Gen
Gen
Octo
T
ir a
hous
hibit
dy.
mou
arms

redoubt on the top of this hill. The redoubt, which is of an oblong form, from 100 to 150 feet in diameter, is still perfectly visible ; and the spot of Gen. Frazer's interment is near the centre, though no monument of any description has ever been erected to mark the place where repose the remains of this gallant warrior.

SMITH'S HOUSE, in which General Frazer died, and which, at that time, stood near the foot of this hill, has been removed about 80 rods in a north-eastwardly direction to the turnpike. It is a low old fashioned Dutch building, with the gable end to the river, painted yellow—the sides red, and shingle roof. The entrance is towards the river, under an old dilapidated portico—and the whole bears the marks of antiquity—the only addition to it being a small out-house. The room in which Gen. Frazer died is directly in front, and has undergone no material change since that period.

Eight miles north of this, on the turnpike, is the village of

SCHUYLER-VILLE, noted as the residence of the late Gen. Schuyler, and still more so as the place where Gen. Burgoyne surrendered to the American army in October, 1777.

The ground on which the surrender took place, was in a vale nearly east, and in plain view of the stage house on the turnpike in Schuyler-Ville, and still exhibits the remains of an entrenchment called Fort Hardy. About 40 rods in a south-east direction, at the mouth of Fish creek, is the site of Fort Schuyler. The arms of the British were stacked in the vale in front of

Fort Hardy, and from thence they were marched to the high grounds a little west of the village, and admitted to parol as prisoners of war. At the southern extremity of the vale is a basin for the northern canal, which passes through this place. About half a mile south of the basin stands the house of Philip Schuyler, Esq. located near the spot where once stood the mansion of his grand-father, the intrepid Gen. Schuyler, which, with other buildings, were burnt by the British army on their retreat from the battle of the 7th October.

The village contains 80 or 90 houses, and an extensive cotton factory and machine shop, owned by Mr. Schuyler.

FORT-EDWARD is 12 miles north of Schuyler-Ville. It is not on the usual route of travellers from the Springs to Lake George; but being a short distance only from Sandy-Hill, it may be easily visited. The fort, once situated where the village now stands, has long since been demolished; though its former location is easily traced in the mounds of earth which are still visible. About 100 rods north of the village is a dam across the Hudson river, 27 feet high and 900 feet long, supplying with water a feeder to the northern canal. The cost of this dam was \$30,000. There is also a permanent bridge across the river a short distance below.

A little north of this, on the west side of the road, the traveller is shown a large pine tree, with a spring near its foot, memorable as the spot where Miss M^r-CREA was murdered by the Indians during the revolutionary war. She was betrothed to a Mr. Jones, an

Ame
ious
a par
Agai
herse
on ho
in qu
on th
them
ed th
the c
short
ed.
the r
er. I
time,
of M
1777.
and c

SA
route
situa
Hud
19 m
the f
surro

*
Sprin
exter
acros
and

American refugee, who was in Burgoyne's army. Anxious for a union with his intended bride, he despatched a party of Indians to escort her to the British camp. Against the remonstrance of her friends, she committed herself to the charge of these Indians. She was placed on horseback, and accompanied her guides to the spring in question, where they were met by another party sent on the same errand. An altercation ensued between them as to the promised reward, and while thus engaged they were attacked by the whites. At the close of the conflict, the unhappy young woman was found a short distance from the spring, tomahawked and scalped. There is a tradition that her scalp was divided by the respective parties, and carried to her agonized lover. He is said to have survived the shock but a short time, and to have died of a broken heart. The name of Miss M'Crea is inscribed on the tree, with the date 1777. Her remains were disinterred a few years since, and deposited in the church-yard at Sandy Hill.

SANDY HILL is two miles from Fort Edward, on the route from Saratoga Springs to Lake George.* It is situated on very elevated ground, on the margin of the Hudson river, immediately above Baker's Falls, about 19 miles from the Springs. The streets are laid out in the form of a triangle. In the centre is an open area, surrounded by handsomely constructed stores and

* A rail road is now constructing from Saratoga Springs to Whitehall, on Lake Champlain, 40 miles in extent, which will pass through this place. The bridge across the river will be 1200 feet long, and of a noble and permanent structure.

dwellings. The village contains about 100 houses and 500 inhabitants. The courts of the county are held alternately here and at Salem.

GLEN'S FALLS, a village more populous, is 3 miles further up the Hudson river, on the direct route to Lake George. At this place are the celebrated falls from which the village takes its name. These are situated about one fourth of a mile south of the village, near a bridge, extending partly over the falls, and from which the best view of them may be had. The falls are formed by the waters of the Hudson, which flow in one sheet over the brink of the precipice, but are immediately divided by the rocks into three channels. The height of the falls is ascertained, by measurement, to be 63 feet; though the water flows in an angular descent of 4 or 500 feet. Some rods below the falls is a long cave in the rocks, extending from one channel to the other. On its wall are inscribed a variety of names of former guests, who have thought proper to pay this customary tribute. The rocks, which are at some seasons covered with water, but at others entirely dry, are chequered with small indentations, and in many places considerable chasms are formed, probably by pebbles kept in motion by the falling water. It is very evident that these falls, like those of Niagara, were once a considerable distance lower down the river—the banks below being composed of shelving rocks, from 30 to 70 feet perpendicular height. On the north side of the river is a navigable feeder, communicating with the Champlain canal. It commences nearly two miles above the falls, and, with the exception of

about
cut of
Sandy
tance

The
marbl
and t
Co
Lake
Glen

* J
Glen
of tra
and p
perpe
sheet
the F
over
comm
feet.
feet f
tract
bank
force
the s
rises
river
emp
cour
and
T
it th
Spri
to F
goo
may

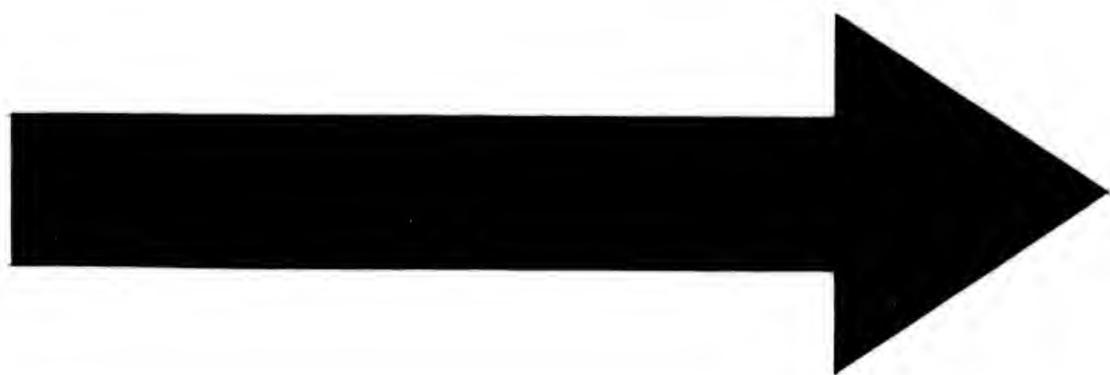
about a quarter of a mile, which appears to have been cut out of a shelving rock, runs along a ravine east of Sandy Hill, and intersects the main canal some distance below.*

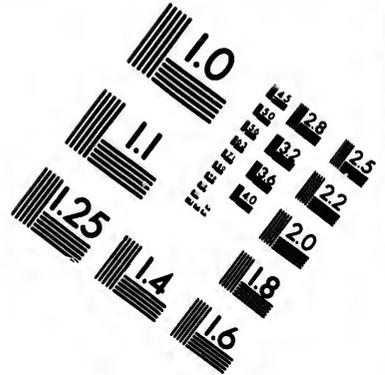
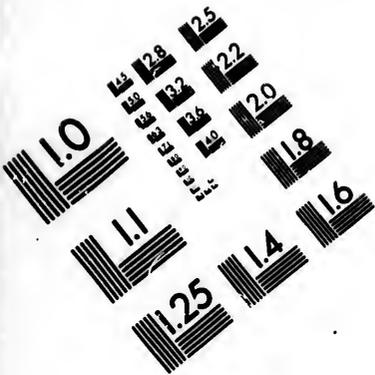
There are extensive quarries of black and variegated marble at Glen's Falls, which is here sawed into slabs and transported to New-York for manufacture.

Conveyances from Sandy Hill, *via* Glen's Falls to Lake George, may at all times be procured. From Glen's Falls to the Lake the distance is 9 miles over an

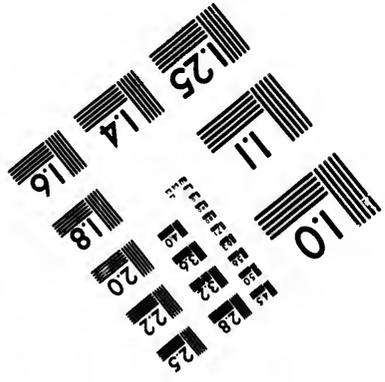
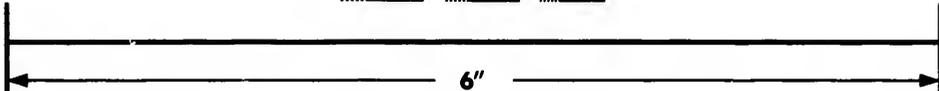
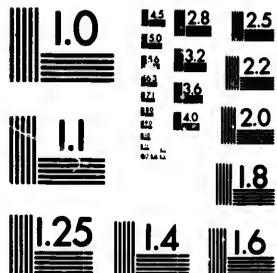
* JESSUP'S FALLS, which are about 10 miles above Glen's Falls on the Hudson, are worthy the attention of travellers. The whole scenery is highly romantic and picturesque, and the descent of the falls, which are perpendicular and embrace the whole river in an entire sheet, is nearly 100 feet. Five miles farther north are the HADLEY FALLS, which are a succession of pitches over a rocky and uneven bed. The whole descent, commencing at the upper fall, is between 80 and 100 feet. Over the lower fall a permanent bridge, about 50 feet from the water, is erected. The river here is contracted to a very narrow space, within lofty rocky embankments, between which the water rushes with great force and wildness into the basin below, uniting with the Sacondaga river, a large and rapid stream, which rises about 60 miles at the north-west. Both of these rivers abound with trout and other fish, affording ample employment for those who are fond of angling. The country here is extremely rugged and mountainous, and presents but little appearance of cultivation.

Travellers designing to visit these places, will find it the most convenient to take a carriage at Saratoga Springs, from which to Jessup's Falls is 14 miles, and to Hadley Falls 5 miles further. The route is over a good road, and, including a visit of two or three hours, may be easily performed (going and returning) in a day.



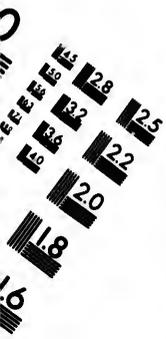


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503



indifferent road, affording little other variety than mountains and forests, with here and there a rustic hamlet. Within three and a half miles of Lake George on the right hand, and a short distance from the road, is pointed out the rock at the foot of which Col. Williams was massacred by the Indians, during the French war. At the distance of half a mile farther, on the same side of the road, is the "*Bloody Pond*," so called from its waters having been crimsoned with the blood of the slain who fell in its vicinity, during a severe engagement in 1755. It is said that skulls are found in the neighborhood of this pond, and that numerous others may be taken from the bottom. Three miles farther is situated the village of

CALDWELL, on the south-western margin of the lake. This village contains a number of neat little buildings, and about 400 inhabitants. The Lake George Coffee House is fitted up in good style, and can accommodate from 80 to 100 visitants. There are here, also, a post-office, a church, and a court house. The village is bordered on the east by a range of hills, to the highest of which, called Prospect Hill, a road has been made, and though difficult of ascent, the toil is richly compensated in the diversified and extensive prospect afforded from its summit.

LAKE GEORGE

Is situated but a short day's ride from the village of Saratoga Springs, (27 miles,) from whence an excursion to the Lake is considered as a matter of course. Indeed there are few places where a greater variety of

indu
Besit
tion
rend
hibit
ed b
well
ly va
who
into
whic

L
its v
ordi
visib
cau
are
abu
is i
the
ing
a s
of p
wh
day

mo
ch
fro
an
50
er

inducements attract the stranger than at Lake George. Besides the interest which is excited from an association of many important historic events, this place is rendered peculiarly interesting from the unrivalled exhibition of the beautiful and romantic scenery presented by the lake and its environs. At the village of Caldwell the lake is about one mile in width, but it generally varies from three fourths of a mile to four miles. The whole length is 36 miles. The waters are discharged into Lake Champlain, at Ticonderoga, by an outlet which, in the distance of 2 miles, falls 180 feet.

Lake George is remarkable for the transparency of its waters. They are generally very deep, but at an ordinary depth the clean gravelly bottom is distinctly visible. The great variety of excellent fish which are caught here renders it a favorite resort for those who are fond of angling. The salmon trout is caught in abundance, weighing from 12 to 20 pounds. The lake is interspersed with a great number of small islands, the principal of which, Diamond Island, once containing a military fortification, and Tea Island, on which is a summer house erected for the amusement of parties of pleasure, are visible from the head of the lake. The whole number of islands is said to equal the number of days in a year.

The scenery on the borders of the lake is generally mountainous. With the exception of some intervals, chequered with fruitful cultivation, the land recedes from the lake with a gentle acclivity, for a few rods, and then, with a bolder ascent, to an elevation of from 500 to 1500 feet. The best view of the lake and its environs is had from the southern extremity, near the

remains of old Fort George,* from whence the prospect embraces the village of Caldwell and the numerous little islands rising from the calm bosom of the lake, whose waters are beautifully contrasted with the parallel ridges of craggy mountains, through an extent of nearly 14 miles. Near the southern shore of the lake are the ruins of an old fortification, called

FORT WILLIAM HENRY. Vestiges of the walls and out-works are still to be seen. Previous to its construction, the site of the fort was occupied by the English army under the command of Sir William Johnson, who was making preparations for an attack upon Crown Point. Before any movement was made by Sir William, the French army, under the command of Baron Dieskau, marched from Ticonderoga for Fort Edward, but afterwards changing his purpose, he was proceeding to the head of the lake, when he unexpectedly fell in with a party of the English, who had been detached by Sir William for the relief of Fort Edward. A severe battle ensued, in which the English were defeated, and compelled hastily to retire from the field. They were pursued into their intrenchments by the French army, who commenced a furious assault upon the English camp, but were repulsed with great slaughter. The discomfited Baron, on his retreat from this unsuccessful attack, was a third time engaged by a party of English, who had been despatched by the garrison

* A very good prospect is also obtained from the top of the Lake George House; but one far better from Prospect Hill, previously mentioned.

at F
tota
took
in th
the
liam
the
calm
rein
ed C
refu
Eng
thou
late
mas
who
raze
war
tion
lke
con
man
For
any
hist
stra
ing
buil
heig
Bur
A
Gec

at Fort Edward, to succor Sir William Johnson, and totally defeated. These three several engagements took place on the same day, the 6th September, 1755, in the vicinity of Bloody Pond, into which the bodies of the slain were afterwards thrown. In 1757 Fort William Henry contained a garrison of 3000 men, under the command of Col. Munroe. The Marquis de Montcalm, after three attempts to besiege the fort in form, reinforced his army to about 10,000 men, and summoned Col. Munroe to surrender. This summons being refused, Montcalm, after a furious assault, obliged the English to capitulate. The terms of the capitulation, though honorable to the English, were shamefully violated by the Indians attached to the French army, who massacred the whole garrison, except a small remnant who made their escape to Fort Edward. The fort was razed to the ground by Montcalm, and was never afterwards rebuilt. This spot was the scene of embarkation of Gen. Abercrombie, who, in 1758, descended the lake with an army of 15,000 men, for an attack on Ticonderoga. About 80 rods farther south, on a commanding eminence, are situated the vestiges of old FORT GEORGE. This fort, though not distinguished by any event of importance, yet, in connection with the history of Lake George, imparts an interest which a stranger will readily embrace in a visit to its mouldering ruins. A part of the walls, which were originally built of stone, are still visible, from 30 to 40 feet in height. This fort was the depot for the stores of Gen. Burgoyne, for some time during the revolutionary war.

A steam boat usually performs a daily trip on Lake George, so as to intersect the boats running on Lake

Champlain ; leaving Caldwell in the morning, and returning at evening. The length of the lake, on which the boat runs, is 36 miles—fare \$2. From the steam boat landing to Ticonderoga is a distance of 3 miles ; for which a conveyance is provided, going and returning, for 50 cents each way. Refreshments are provided at a tavern, half a mile from the landing, after which parties usually proceed to the fort, and return to the tavern the same evening, from whence they may take the boat on its return the next day to Caldwell.

The **PASSAGE OF LAKE GEORGE** cannot fail to impart a great degree of interest, even to the most indifferent observer. The Lake is interspersed with a great variety of islands, some of which are very small, but yet serve the purpose of diversifying the prospect. The smooth, green surface of the water is strikingly contrasted with the bold and rugged shores of the Lake, which vary their distance from $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile to 4 miles in width, and occasionally rise to 1,500 feet in height. These circumstances, added to the numerous historical associations which are continually suggested to the mind, and to the animation which a fair day and prosperous passage are calculated to impart, serve to create impressions which must always be remembered with peculiar satisfaction.

Ten miles from Caldwell, down the Lake, are a range of mountains possessed by a celebrated hunter as a **DEER PASTURE**. In the spring, when the vegetation of the previous year is sufficiently dry, he sets fire to the mountains. Subsequently, green and tender herbs spring forth, and induce droves of deer to resort thither in quest of food ; by which means the hunter

succeeds in killing hundreds annually. On the opposite side of the lake, at a very considerable elevation, is the residence of a wealthy farmer of Bolton. Two miles further is **TWELVE MILE ISLAND**, being that distance from Caldwell. It is of a circular form, of about 20 acres, situated in the centre of the lake, and is elevated 30 or 40 feet above the water. From thence one mile, on the north west side of the lake, is

TONGUE MOUNTAIN, with **WEST BAY** on its west side, one and a half miles wide, and extending in a northerly direction 6 miles. What are called the **Narrows** commence here, and continue for 6 or 7 miles, being three fourths of a mile wide and very deep. A line 500 feet long has been used in sounding without reaching bottom.

BLACK MOUNTAIN, 18 miles from the head of the Lake, is situated on the east side, and has been ascertained, by admeasurement, to be 2200 feet in height. Opposite to Black Mountain, near the western shore, is

HALF WAY ISLAND. A short distance north of this is some of the finest mountain scenery on the continent. The mountains exhibit an undulating appearance, are thickly studded with pines and firs, and interspersed with deep and almost impenetrable caverns.

SABBATH DAY POINT, 24 miles from Caldwell, is a projection of the main land into the Lake from the west side. It is a place on which the English troops landed on the Sabbath during the French war, and is the spot on which a sanguinary battle was fought with the Indians. The English, with no chance of retreat, were all killed. From thence, 3 miles, is a small island call-

ed the **SCOTCH BONNET**. Three miles further on the west shore of the lake, is a little hamlet called by the inhabitants the city of Hague, containing only two or three dwellings, and as many saw mills. The lake is here 4 miles wide, being its greatest width. From this place to

ROGER'S SLIDE is 3 miles. This is celebrated as the spot where Col. Rogers escaped from the Indians during the French war. The descent is an angle of about 25 degrees, over a tolerably smooth rock, 200 feet in height. The Col. who had been a great foe to the Indians, was nearly surrounded by them on the top of the mountain, and found no other means of escape than to slide down this precipice. It being winter, and having snow shoes on his feet, he landed safely on the ice. The Indians afterwards saw him; but supposing that no human being could have made the descent, and that he must, of course, be supernatural, they concluded it not only useless but dangerous to follow him.

ANTHONY'S NOSE, so called from its singular shape, is a high rock, nearly opposite to Roger's slide. The shores here are bold and contracted, and exhibit massive rocks, which are from 50 to 100 feet in height. From thence to

PRISONER'S ISLAND, is two miles, a spot where prisoners were confined during the French war; and directly west of this is **LORD HOWE'S POINT**, so called from being the place where Lord Howe landed immediately previous to the battle in which he was killed at Ticonderoga. He was a brother of Lord Howe, who commanded the British forces at Philadelphia during the revolutionary war. The water here, from a deep

gree
From
the
ther
dire

T
on o
and
of la
of th
Mou
heigh
Fort
Gen
comp
Tico
1756
eleva
plain
mag
wide
ston
from
or 30
Alle
the
gress
ing t
rods
wall

green, assumes a light color, owing to a clayey bottom. From thence to the outlet of the lake, which terminates the steam boat passage, is one mile. Three miles further, over a circuitous and uneven road, in an easterly direction, is the fort and ruins of

TICONDEROGA. The point projects between the lake on one side, which here suddenly expands to the west, and the creek on the other side, which unites the waters of lakes George and Champlain. On the opposite side of the latter lake, in a south east direction, stands Mount Independence. Mount Defiance, 720 feet in height, is situated across the creek directly west of the Fort. This height was occupied by the artillery of Gen. Burgoyne in 1777, when the Americans were compelled to evacuate Ticonderoga. The fortress of Ticonderoga was first constructed by the French in 1756. The works appear to have been very strong, are elevated about 200 feet above the level of lake Champlain, and many of the walls are still standing. The magazine is nearly entire. It is 35 feet long, 15 feet wide, and 8 feet high, constructed under ground, of stone, and arched. A subterraneous passage leads from the southwest corner of the works to the lake, 20 or 30 rods in length. Through this passage Col. Ethan Allen passed when he took possession of the fort "*in the name of the Great Jehovah and the Continental Congress.*" The remains of another fortification, built during the revolutionary war, are still to be seen about 60 rods farther south on the point adjoining the lake. The walls next to the lake are nearly 60 feet high.

In 1758 Ticonderoga was attacked by General Abercrombie, who was repulsed with the loss of 2000 men. On the approach of Gen. Amherst, in 1759, it was quietly abandoned by the French, as was also Crown Point. It continued in possession of the British until the year 1775, when it was taken by Col. Allen. On evacuating the fort in 1777, Gen. St. Clair ordered a detachment to accompany the American stores and baggage to Whitehall, where they were pursued by Gen. Burgoyne, and from thence to Fort Ann. At the latter place a smart skirmish ensued between the two parties, in which the British sustained a considerable loss. The main army retired from Ticonderoga to Hubbardton, where a party, consisting of about 1000 under Col. Warner, were overtaken by the British advanced guard, and after a severe action abandoned the field to superior numbers. From thence they joined Gen. Schuyler at Fort Edward on the 12th July, 1777.

From Ticonderoga, travellers may be conveyed across the lake to Larrabee's, in Shoreham, Vermont, a distance of one mile, where those designing a tour to Montreal and Quebec, may take passage in a Champlain steam boat, for St. Johns. The boat arrives at Larrabee's towards evening, and the passage from thence to Plattsburgh, with the exception of about 15 miles to Crown Point, is generally in the night. At present the most usual arrangements of the tourist are, after visiting Lake George and Ticonderoga, to return to the Springs, and from thence proceed by the rail road to Schenectady, where a passage can be taken twice a day for Niagara.

EXCURSION TO THE WEST.

Travellers who design to visit Niagara and return without proceeding down Lake Ontario to Montreal, will find an excursion the most pleasant and diversified by taking the rail roads wherever they are completed, and stages in going and canal boats in returning, on the intermediate parts of the route. The stage route affords a better prospect of the populous parts of the country ; but is generally so far from the canal, that no opportunity is given of witnessing many of the thriving villages on its banks. It is therefore advisable so to arrange a tour that the most interesting parts of both routes may be seen in going and returning. To effect this, a rail road passage can be taken at Saratoga Springs to Utica, 100 miles, which, whenever the Utica and Syracuse and Auburn rail roads are finished, can be extended to the latter place, 80 miles farther ; but until then, the stage route, passing through Skaneateles, Auburn, Geneva, Canandaigua and Batavia to Buffalo, 200 miles from Utica, will be continuous, unless Rochester shall be taken in the excursion—in which case, the Tonawanta rail road, from that place to Batavia, 32 miles distant, can be taken, and the stage route pursued to Buffalo, 40 miles farther. In returning the tourist can take the rail road from Buffalo to Niagara Falls, 22 miles ; and a stage from thence to Lockport, 20 miles, (until the rail road between the two places is finished ;) a canal packet from thence, via Rochester, Palmyra, Syracuse and Rome to Utica, 223 miles ; and a rail road from thence to Saratoga Springs or Albany.

If the tourist designs to return by the way of Montreal, the following route to the Falls is recommended as the most interesting: Rail road from Saratoga Springs to Utica, (as before,) 100 miles; stage or canal packet to Syracuse, 61 miles; rail road to Auburn, 22 miles; stage, via Seneca Falls, Waterloo, Geneva and Canandaigua, to Rochester, 66 miles; rail road to Batavia, 32 miles; stage (until rail road is completed) to Buffalo, 40 miles; rail road to the Falls, 22 miles; stage to Lewiston, 7 miles; from whence (and at Queenston, on the opposite side of the Niagara river) the Lake Ontario steam boats are taken for Montreal.

That tourists, however, may be the better enabled to gratify their taste as to the mode of travelling, we subjoin a sketch of the stage and canal routes, disconnected, premising that a change from one to the other may be effected at various points.

FR

Sar
Bal
Sch
Am
Fon
Pal
For
St. J
Litt
Her
Uti

Ne
Ma
Ver
On
Le
Qu
Ch
Ma
Jan
On
On
Ma
Sk
Au

FROM SARATOGA SPRINGS TO BUFFALO—302 miles.

[Rail Road and Stage Route.]

Distance from

	place to place.	Saratoga Sp.	Schenectady.	Utica.	Auburn.	Buffalo.
<i>By Rail Road.</i>						
Saratoga Springs,	0	0	21½	99	174	302
Ballston Spa,	6½	6½	15	92½	167	295
Schenectady,	15	21½	0	78	153	281
Amsterdam,	16	37	16	62	137	265
Fonda,	10	47	26	52	127	255
Palatine Bridge,	11	58	37	41	116	244
Fort Plain,	3	61	40	38	113	341
St. Johnsville,	7	68	48	31	106	334
Little Falls,	10	78	58	21	96	324
Herkimer,	7	85	65	14	89	317
Utica,	14	99	78	0	75	203
<i>By Stage.</i>						
New Hartford,	4	103	82	4	71	199
Manchester,	5	108	87	9	66	194
Vernon,	8	116	95	17	58	186
Oneida Castle,	5	121	100	22	53	181
Lenox,	3	124	103	25	50	178
Quality Hill,	3	127	105	29	47	175
Chittenango,	5	132	111	33	42	170
Manlius,	8	140	119	41	34	162
Jamesville,	6	146	125	47	28	156
Onondaga Hollow,	4	150	129	51	24	152
Onondaga Hill,	3	153	132	54	21	149
Marcellus,	8	161	140	62	13	141
Skaneateles,	6	167	146	68	7	135
Auburn,	7	174	153	75	0	128

	<i>Distance from</i>					
	place to place.	Saratoga Sp.	Schenectady.	Utica.	Auburn.	Buffalo.
Cayuga,	8	182	161	83	8	120
Seneca Falls,	4	186	165	87	12	116
Waterloo,	4	190	169	91	16	112
Geneva,	7	197	176	98	23	105
Canandaigua,	16	213	192	114	39	89
East Bloomfield,	9	222	201	123	48	80
West Bloomfield,	5	227	206	128	53	75
Lima,	4	231	210	132	57	71
East Avon,	5	236	215	137	62	66
Avon Post Office,	2	238	217	139	64	64
Caledonia,	8	246	225	147	72	56
Leroy,	6	252	231	153	78	50
Batavia,	10	262	241	163	88	40
Pembroke,	14	276	255	177	102	26
Clarence,	8	284	263	185	110	18
Williamsville,	8	292	271	193	118	10
Buffalo,	10	302	281	203	128	0

A passage by rail road between Saratoga Springs and Utica can be effected twice a day--the time usually employed being 7 hours--fare on both roads \$4.25. The Saratoga and Schenectady rail road was noticed at page 151.

The UTICA AND SCHENECTADY RAIL ROAD commences in State street in Schenectady, and crossing the Mohawk river on a new and permanent bridge 800 feet long, continues in a northerly direction parallel with the Saratoga road for about a mile, when it curves to the

west, and pursues the direction of the Mohawk valley, which it reaches in about 8 miles. From thence it continues along the northern bank and generally in view of the river till within 3 or 4 miles of Utica, when it recrosses the river and the southern bank is taken to Utica. The country is remarkably level, and generally favorable for a rail road—the acclivities, with a solitary exception, not exceeding 15 or 16 feet per mile. At Tripe Hill, about 20 miles from Schenectady, there is an excavation of some magnitude through solid rock; after passing which, the valley spreads out and affords a route of several miles through some of the finest meadows in the state. At the Nose, 12 miles farther, the passage becomes contracted by bold and lofty mountains, affording, for some distance, a scanty width for the rail road, turnpike, river and canal, the latter of which is on the southern side of the Mohawk. After passing Palatine, Canajoharie and Fort Plain, embraced within a distance of 12 or 14 miles, the valley again widens, affording a charming view of hill and dale, until reaching the mountain scenery near Little Falls. This is by far the most interesting part of the route. Within two miles of the village, the passage of the river is confined within very narrow limits between two lofty and precipitous mountains. To find room for the canal, it became necessary to excavate and remove immense masses of rock, and even to form an aqueduct for a portion of it in the river. Similar labor was requisite on the opposite side in finding a passage for the rail road. For a considerable distance the carriages run very near a rocky barrier of great height, not dissimilar in appearance to the Palisades between the Highlands

Buffalo.

120
116
112
105
89
80
75
71
66
64
56
50
40
26
18
10
0

ings
ually
4,25.
iced

om-
the
feet
the
the

and New-York. Passing this, the carriages soon cross what is called "the Gulf," on a bridge composed of one arch of 160 feet span, at an elevation of 50 or 60 feet above the water. Succeeding this, are alternate rocky excavations and embankments of great magnitude, until the road passes beyond the precincts of the village. Seven miles farther, after crossing the West Canada creek, the road enters upon what are called the German Flats, which for richness and beauty are not surpassed by any lands on the continent. Beyond these, the country is less interesting until reaching within 3 or 4 miles of Utica ; when the finely cultivated farms indicate their contiguity to a populous and flourishing town. The approach to Utica is peculiarly fine,—a full view of the city being had for some distance previous to entering it, together with the depot of the company, and its buildings, which are spacious and handsome. The whole route, indeed, possesses much interest, exhibiting a scenery unusually rich and diversified, and of itself abundantly attractive to compensate a tourist in the excursion.

The road is graded for a double track, and the central part, for a distance of 18 or 20 miles, affording an ample passing place for the trains, completed. The residue is a single track, with occasional turnouts. The work was commenced in 1834, and so far finished that the transportation of passengers was effected over the whole line on the 2d of Aug. 1836. Length 78 miles—cost, including fixtures, engines and carriages, about \$1,600,000.

SCHENECTADY. (See p. 150.)

AMSTERDAM, 16 miles west of Schenectady, is the first village of any magnitude that is reached on the route. It is located on the north side of the Mohawk river, over which there is a substantial bridge. The village contains about 150 houses, and has become a place of considerable importance from its proximity to the river and the Erie canal, but more especially so from the creek which passes through the village, and which, within half a mile, falls over a number of beautiful cascades, affording admirable facilities for manufacturing operations.

About one mile from Amsterdam, on the south side of the rail road, is a stone building, erected by Col. Guy Johnson, son-in-law of Sir William Johnson, which was occupied by the former previous to the revolution; and a mile farther, on the opposite side of the road, is a stone building which was occupied by Sir John, the son of Sir William. Three miles farther, the road passes around the base of Tripe Hill, affording a fine prospect of the country on the opposite side of the river, embracing the broad and beautiful valley of the Mohawk, the outlet of the Schoharic creek, the dam and bridge across the same, and the Erie canal; from whence to Caughnawaga, an old and unimportant village, is four and a half miles, and to the village of

FONDA, half a mile farther. This place has been recently selected as the site for the public buildings and courts of the county. A new court house, a first rate public house and several other buildings have been

lately erected; but the village is yet in its infancy.* The Nose, a rocky point originally jutting into the river, and which was *deformed* to make room for the rail road, is six miles farther; from whence to

PALATINE BRIDGE is 5 miles. A bridge here crosses the Mohawk river to the village of CANAJOHARIE, from whence a rail road to Catskill, noticed at page 140, has been commenced.

FORT PLAIN, a flourishing little village, is 3 miles west of Palatine Bridge, on the opposite side of the river. A fort, from which the place derives its name, was constructed here during the revolutionary war;

* JOHNSTOWN, celebrated as the former residence of Sir William Johnson, is 4 miles north of this place, and till recently, was the capital of the county. The courthouse and jail were built by Sir William. The Episcopal church, also built by him, and beneath which his remains were interred, was accidentally destroyed by fire in the autumn of 1836. The house, or what is called the "Hall," formerly occupied by him, is about a mile from the village. Attached to it is a building which was used by him as a fort; into which he had occasion, at times, to retreat from the assaults of the Indians. The marks of tomahawks are still visible on the stair-case in the main building.

The battle of Johnstown, October, 1781, in which the British and Indians were defeated, was fought on the "Hall" farm. The American troops, consisting of between 4 and 500, were commanded by the venerable Col. Willet, who lately died at New-York. After the defeat, the enemy were pursued by him to the Canada creek, where several were killed, including Maj. Butler. Out of 607 of the hostile force sent on this expedition, but 220 returned to Canada.

though but little of its remains are now to be seen. The place was originally settled by Germans, who suffered severely from the early Indian wars of this country. During the revolution, those who had taken refuge in the fort, were surprised by Capt. Butler, on his return from burning Cherry Valley, and became a prey to similar atrocities.*

The EAST CANADA CREEK is passed by a substantial bridge, in going 4 miles farther; † from which to

LITTLE FALLS is 6 miles. This place takes its name from a cataract in the vicinity, which, in size, is much inferior to the celebrated Cohoes, (noticed at p. 163,) and has, therefore, been denominated the Little Falls of the Mohawk. A continuation of the chain of the Catsbergs crosses the river at this place, and forms a rough bed for the waters of the cataract, which pour over the rocky fragments in the wildest confusion. Approaching from the east, a lofty ridge of mountains, frowning in grandeur on either side, conceals the course of the river and the falls, whose vicinity is announced only

* The Sharon Springs, a few miles south of Fort Plain, are becoming a place of considerable resort. The waters are highly impregnated with sulphur, and have proved very useful in cutaneous eruptions, rheumatism, &c.; and an elegant public house for the accommodation of visitants has been erected.

† About 3 miles west of the East Canada creek, on the south side of the Mohawk river and canal, a brick house is seen, standing on elevated ground, which was the former residence of Gen. Herkimer. He received a wound in a skirmish during the revolution, of which he died at his residence. His remains repose in an adjoining field.

by the distant din and foam of its waters. For a considerable distance, a narrow pass only is allowed for the road, river, and canal, with immense natural battlements of rock on either side, affording a sublime and interesting spectacle. About half a mile from the village the rail road curves to the left, presenting a view of the falls tumbling with irresistible violence over a gradual rocky descent of about eighty rods. At the termination of the ascent is situated the village, containing about 200 houses and 1800 inhabitants. A cluster of buildings, rising between the rushing waters of the Mohawk on the one hand, and the rugged cliffs and eminences on the other; the smooth current of the stream above gently gliding to the tumultuous scene below, and beyond the distant vale of the Mohawk, diversified with fields, orchards, meadows, and farm houses, all contribute to set off the romantic appearance for which this place is so justly celebrated. This village derives most of its importance from the facilities for trade and commerce afforded by means of the Mohawk river and the Erie canal. Boats were formerly transported around the falls through a canal on the north side of the river. This old canal contained eight locks, and is now connected with the Erie canal on the south side of the river by means of an aqueduct 184 feet in length. The descent of the Erie canal here, in the distance of one mile, is 40 feet, which is passed by five locks.

Travellers will always find it interesting to spend some time at this place, in viewing its great natural and artificial works. The *Aqueduct* across the river is one of the finest specimens of masonry on the whole

line of the canal, though less stupendous than the locks at Lockport, and, in extent, falling considerably short of the aqueduct at Rochester. The river is passed on three beautiful arches of from 40 to 50 feet in height, with flagging on either side of the canal, and a strong iron railing. After crossing on the flagging, the stranger should return on the stone bridge west of the aqueduct; which being several feet lower, affords a fine view of the arches, and of the extensive basin in the river immediately beneath the centre arch, formed, doubtless, by the action of round stones set in motion by the water.

The Erie canal, which is on the south side of the river, winds its way for some distance along the side of a bold and lofty mountain, the channel resting on a wall nearly 30 feet high, constructed from the bed of the river at great expense. The view afforded of mountain scenery on either side, with a bare passage for the dashing waters of the Mohawk between, is highly interesting and sublime. Whichever way the eye is turned, it rests on huge masses of granite and limestone, piled in heaps. These rocks in some places rise to a great height, almost perpendicular, presenting a bleak dark surface, unbleached by the thousand storms which have beat upon them; others present a rugged and uneven face, crowned and overhung by dark evergreens, dipping their verdure into the foaming torrent below; the fissures between others of these huge piles produce hickory, maple and other trees, which hang from them, and with their sombre shadow deepen the gloomy darkness of the rocks from which they spring; whilst the scanty soil upon others gives life and penu-

rious nourishment to dwarf oaks and vegetation peculiar to similar inhospitable regions. In this scene, where the rude but magnificent works of nature are so profusely displayed, the imagination is overpowered, in their sublimity, and the proudest works of man, and man himself, lose their importance. Even the canal, cut upon the mighty and enduring precipice—the road entrenched upon the mountain side, and the substantial locks and gates—all sink into comparative insignificance under the mighty shadows of the everlasting hills.

The road, after leaving Little Falls follows the bank of the river, in full view of the rich alluvial vale called the Herkimer and German Flats. This region, now glowing in all the beauty of successful cultivation, was once the theatre of the most sanguinary warfare. During the French and revolutionary wars, it was the scene of many barbarous incursions of the whites as well as savages. It was invaded by the French after the capture of Fort Oswego in 1756, and in 1757 the settlements were desolated by fire and sword. In the centre of these flats is situated the village of

HERKIMER, 7 miles from Little Falls. West Canada creek, on which are the celebrated Trenton Falls, noticed in subsequent pages, enters the Mohawk river about half a mile east of the village, and is passed near its mouth by a well constructed bridge. The village is principally built on two parallel streets. It contains a handsome court house and jail, about 130 dwelling houses, and 1000 inhabitants. A dam has been thrown across the West Canada creek above Herki-

men
des
and
of
from
kim
in a

T
Mo
ler,
tion
two
er.
revo
dian
The
mile
war
site
was
into
181
604
950
wid
is p
with
T
inst
es, a

mer, and a canal cut therefrom to the river, which is designed for hydraulic purposes. Between Herkimer and Utica, on the south side of the river, is the village of FRANKFORT, about 5 miles from the former and 9 from the latter place. The country after leaving Herkimer is quite level, and remarkably fertile, though not in a high state of cultivation.

UTICA.

This flourishing place is on the south bank of the Mohawk river, and occupies the site of old Fort Schuyler, where, a garrison was kept previous to the revolution. Some remains of this fort are still to be seen between the eastern extremity of Main street and the river. A few Germans were settled here previous to the revolutionary war; but a part were captured by the Indians and the remnant sought a place of more security. The first permanent settler established himself about 4 miles west of Fort Schuyler in 1784. Five years afterwards a few families established themselves on the site of the present town. In 1798, a village charter was granted; and in 1832, the place was incorporated into a city. In 1813, it contained 1700 inhabitants; in 1816, 2823; in 1820, 2972; in 1823, 4017; in 1826, 6040; in 1828, 7460; in 1830, 8323; and in 1835, about 9500. The city is regularly laid out, the streets of good width, and mostly paved. Genesee street, in particular, is peculiarly pleasant, and for the most part adorned with elegant stores and dwellings.

There are numerous literary, benevolent and religious institutions in this place; among which are 16 churches, a lyceum, an academy, a gymnasium, high school,

Female Institute, museum, and an institution called the Young Men's Association, in which there is a library and reading room, which are gratuitously opened for the use of strangers. There are also 3 banks, an insurance company, and from 6 to 8 newspaper establishments.

The principal Hotels, which are in Genesee street, are Bagg's, near the termination of the rail road; the National Hotel, and the Canal Coffee House, near the canal; and the City Hotel and Franklin House, farther south.

The lands adjoining Utica are richly cultivated, presenting a succession of beautiful farms and country seats. There are also various objects of attraction in the vicinity, a visit to which may be ranked among the pleasures of an excursion to the west. Of these are Trenton Falls, at the north; and Whitesborough, the York Mills, Clinton Village containing Hamilton college, and Rome, all within a few miles in a westerly direction.

Two rail roads are now constructing from the city westwardly—one to Syracuse, about 60 miles, and the other to Oswego, on Lake Ontario, about 75 miles distant.

TRENTON FALLS are 15 miles from the city, and a visit thither generally occupies a day. They are on the West Canada creek, about 22 miles from its confluence with the Mohawk river at Herkimer.

The creek in its way from the summit of the highlands of Black river to its lower valley, crosses a ridge of limestone 4 or 5 miles in breadth, stretching through

the country from the Mohawk to the St. Lawrence. Its course over this ridge by its tortuous bed is 6 or 7 miles, $2\frac{1}{2}$ of which are above the falls. The waters, soon after reaching the limestone, move with accelerated strides over the naked rocks to the head of the upper fall, where they are precipitated 18 or 20 feet down an abrupt ledge into a spacious basin. The whole descent to the head of this fall in the last 2 miles is computed at 60 feet. Here a deep and winding ravine begins, which extends down the stream more than 2 miles. Its average depth is estimated at 100 feet, and its average breadth at the top, 200. The sides and bottom consist of limestone disposed in horizontal layers, which abound with organic remains. The sides are shelving, perpendicular and overhanging; and some of the trees that have taken root in the fissures of the rocks are pendant over the abyss, where they form the most fanciful appearances imaginable. The country adjoining is mostly covered with forest trees, so that no appearance of the ravine is visible until its verge is reached. Of the six falls, that above the high bridge on the Black river road is called the Upper; the second, a mile below, the Cascades; the third, a little lower down, the Mill-dam; the fourth, 40 rods farther, the High Falls; the fifth, about 70 rods further, Sherman's; and the sixth, at the termination of the ravine, Conrad's Fall. All these are formed by solid reefs of rocks which cross the bed of the stream.

The water at the Upper Fall descends 18 or 20 feet perpendicularly. Below, there is a spacious basin, out of which the stream issues in a diminished bed into the ravine, the entrance of which is between lofty

barriers of rocks. This fall, when viewed from the bridge, or from the high ground west of the creek, has a fine appearance.

At the Cascades, consisting of 2 pitches, with intervening rapids, the water falls 18 feet. The bed of the stream is here contracted, and the sides serrated, the banks of the ravine rising with abruptness almost directly in the rear.

The Mill-dam Fall, which is the second within the ravine, has an abrupt descent of 14 feet, the stream being about 60 yards broad at the break.

Of the High Falls, which are three in number, the first has a perpendicular descent of 48 feet; in floods the water covers the whole break and descends in one sheet; but at other times, mostly in two grooves at the west side of the fall. The second has a descent of about 11 feet; the third 37 feet; and the three, including the slopes and pitches, 109 feet. In freshets and floods, the entire bed at the High Falls is covered with water of a milk white color, and the spray which at such times ascends in pillars towards the sky, when acted upon by the rays of the sun, exhibits the rainbow in all its brilliant colors.

Sherman's Fall descends about 33 feet when the stream is low, and 37 when high. In droughts, the water pitches down at the west side.

The last fall, which is at Conrad's mills, at the foot of the ravine, is 6 feet.

Besides the falls, there are several raceways or chutes, from 10 to 20 rods long, through which the waters pass with great rapidity. The whole depression of the stream from the top of the Upper Fall above

the high bridge to the foot of Conrad's, is 312 feet ; and if we add the descent above the Upper Fall, which is computed to be 60 feet, and that below Conrad's fall in half a mile, which is estimated at 15 feet, we shall find that the entire depression in less than 5 miles, is 387 feet.

The falls, raceways and rapids, and, indeed, the whole bed within the ravine, exhibit very different appearances at different times. These are occasioned by the elevations and depressions of the stream. In floods, the whole is one tremendous rapid, with four cataracts and several chutes.

The best time to visit these falls is when the stream is low, because then there is no inconvenience or difficulty in ascending the ravine from the foot of Sherman's stairway to the head of the upper raceway. Few persons who visit them have resolution to ascend the ravine from the stairway to the basin at the upper fall. This, however, is not to be wondered at, because the lofty rocky barriers which constitute the sides of the ravine advance to the water's edge in many places, and terminate in frightful projections, which cannot be passed without the most imminent danger. Some of these difficulties, however, have been obviated by blasting away portions of the rocks and putting up chains ; and persons now go up to the upper raceway without hazard.

A fine hotel is kept near the falls, from whence a pathway leads to the stairway, which descends to the bottom of the ravine, and another leads up to the High Falls. The former is usually preferred. On reaching the strand, at the foot of the stairway, you proceed up

the stream at first upon the strand, and then by a narrow winding foot path to Sherman's fall. From thence you advance to the High Falls, a part of the way being overhung by large jutting rocks which menace you with destruction. From the head of the High Falls to the upper end of the raceway above the Cascades, the way is easy when the stream is low, but from thence upwardly it is difficult and dangerous.

While you are passing along the narrow and sinuous path leading by the projections, and by the brinks of headlong precipices, you tremble with reverential awe, when you consider that one false step might precipitate you into the resistless torrent below, and in an instant consign you to a watery grave. You see what a feeble creature man is, and are forcibly impressed with ideas of the wisdom and power of that mighty Being who commanded the earth to emerge from the deep and the waters to flow.

The organic remains are found enveloped in the rocks along the bottom and lower parts of the ravine, and are easily divisible. They lie flat in or between the laminæ, their contours and component parts usually being little distorted from their original shape and dimensions. Sometimes there is a defect occasioned in the transition from the animal to the stony or fossil state; but, in most instances, all the parts are so completely defined, that not only the order but the genera and species may be recognized. Their exteriors are commonly glossy, often very smooth, and ordinarily of a dark color, being transformed into stone, and constituting integral parts of the rocks which envelope them. From a careful examination of certain of these remains,

and their positions, we are led to believe that their prototypes lived and died on the spot, and that the rocks in which they are entombed are of posterior formation.

Ladies visiting the Falls, should be furnished with calf skin shoes or bootees. They not only owe it to their health to be thus provided, but the best pair of cloth shoes will be ruined by a single excursion over these rocks.

Returning to Utica, the traveller, in pursuing a journey to the west by stage, first reaches the pleasant village of

NEW-HARTFORD, 4 miles from Utica, containing about 150 dwellings and stores, and three churches, besides a number of mills and manufactories, located on the Sadaquada creek. The land between Utica and New-Hartford is level and of an excellent quality, and resembles, with its neat and regular enclosures, an extensive and highly cultivated garden. There are in the vicinity many country residences, constructed and improved with much taste and elegance.

One mile from New-Hartford, a tolerably good view of Hamilton college, 3 or 4 miles distant at the S. W. is obtained; but on ascending a more elevated position one mile farther, the prospect of the college and several adjoining buildings, is very distinct and beautiful.

MANCHESTER is 5 miles from New-Hartford; and the country between the two villages exhibits some of the most highly cultivated and delightful farms in the state.

VERNON, 8 miles from Manchester, is a flourishing

town of some magnitude. It contains two churches, a number of mills and a glass factory.

ONEIDA CASTLE, 5 miles from Vernon, is situated on the Oneida creek, within what was formerly the Oneida Reservation. Here was a considerable settlement, possessed by the Oneida and Tuscarora Indians; most of whom have removed to the country west of the Michigan lake. This tribe entered the service of the state, as volunteers, during the late war.

The lands in this reservation while possessed by the Indians were but indifferently cultivated, and assumed a miserable aspect in comparison with the rich and highly improved farms on either side. But they are now yielding to the culture of the whites, and will ultimately present a succession of beautiful and luxuriant farms. In passing over an elevated tract, a chain of lofty mountains is seen skirting the horizon, at the north, as far as the eye can extend; between which and the tract in question, are seen immense and apparently impenetrable forests.

LENOX, a small village, is 3 miles from Oneida Castle. One mile farther the flourishing village of **CANASOTA** is seen about half a mile north of the turnpike on an extensive plain below, with the Erie canal passing through it.

QUALITY HILL, a neat little village on a pleasant eminence, is 3 miles from Lenox; and 5 miles farther is the village of

CHITTENINGO, situated on a creek of that name, and from which a feeder, $1\frac{1}{2}$ mile long, is constructed to the

canal. The village is bounded by very lofty hills, and cannot be considered a happy location, except for manufacturing purposes. Gypsum is here found in great quantities; also numerous petrifications, specimens of which are in most of the mineralogical cabinets in the Union. These petrifications are near the village at the foot of a hill, and consist of the trunk of a tree and scattered fragments, the woody structure of which in most cases, is remarkably perfect, and bearing a strong resemblance to the original. Various springs of water issue from the sides of the hill, which exhibit numerous incrustations (calcareous tufa) along its slope and in the vale below. To the properties of these waters may be attributed the formation of these incrustations and petrifications.

At Chitteningo, the road diverges, forming two prominent routes to Auburn; one passing through the villages of MANLIUS, ONONDAGA HOLLOW, ONONDAGA HILL, MARCELLUS and SKANEATELES, and the other passing through the village of SYRACUSE, noticed in the canal route. The first mentioned route, though over a less even country, is generally preferred, if the tourist designs to return by way of the canal, and thus take Syracuse in his excursion. Four miles from Chitteningo, on the road to Manlius, is an eminence from which a beautiful prospect is obtained of a part of Oneida Lake and a wide extent of hilly country beyond, Onondaga Lake, and the village of Onondaga Hill, 15 miles distant. Four miles further is the flourishing village of

MANLIUS, situated on the east side of Limestone creek, containing about 150 houses, 3 churches, 2 cot-

ton factories, mills, &c. There are in the vicinity two considerable falls, the principal of which is 100 feet in height.

JAMESVILLE is 6 miles from Manlius. *Green Pond* in this vicinity is worthy of notice. The water is 200 feet deep, and of a deep green color, emitting a strong smell of sulphur. The surface of the pond is between 100 and 200 feet below the level of its shores, which are precipitous and rocky. Four miles farther is the village of

ONONDAGA HOLLOW, extending 1 mile across a deep but beautiful valley, through which the Onondaga creek passes. The village contains an academy, church, &c.; but its business has declined since the opening of the canal, and the springing up of the village of Syracuse, which is 4 miles distant. Three miles south of Onondaga Hollow is a considerable settlement of Onondaga Indians, where once was held the grand councils of the Six Nations.

ONONDAGA HILL, 2 miles farther, is pleasantly situated on very high ground, with a commanding view of the country to the north and east for a considerable distance, embracing within the prospect the Onondaga Lake and the villages of Syracuse, Salina and Liverpool.

MARCELLUS, 8 miles from Onondaga Hill, is a neat village of 70 or 80 houses, situated in the valley of the Otisco creek. Two miles north are falls of some 60 or 70 feet affording facilities for a variety of manufactories; near which, water lime or cement is found in inexhaust-

ible quantities. There is also lying on the bank of the creek at this place a petrified tree of large dimensions, partly covered with limestone.

SKANEATELES, 6 miles from Marcellus, is situated at the foot of the Skaneateles Lake, and is a beautiful thriving village, containing about 2000 inhabitants, 4 churches and a flourishing academy, a variety of manufactories, mills and many elegant private dwellings. It enjoys a commanding view of the lake for 6 or 8 miles above and of the surrounding country, which rises in a gentle acclivity from the water 100 feet or more in the course of a mile, presenting a range of neat white farm houses on the summit, and a slope of highly cultivated country towards the lake on each side. The lake, which is 16 miles long and from half a mile to two miles in width, abounds with fine trout and other fish. The water is deep and remarkably pure, with a gravelly bottom and bold shores. The prospect from the lake is highly interesting, particularly towards its head, where the country rises abruptly several hundred feet, presenting a miniature picture of mountain scenery. Under these bluffs on the east side and on a level with the water are found large quantities of petrifications, the cornu ammonite, imbedded in a stratum of slate. Three miles north of the village, the Skaneateles creek falls over a bed of rocks, about 70 feet in a short distance; but in low water, the whole is lost or sinks among the rocks, and only a part of it again appears at a distance of half a mile below, presenting the novel spectacle of a river much larger at its fountain than at its mouth. A rail road $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, is about being

constructed from the village to connect with the Auburn and Syracuse rail road. Seven miles from Skaneateles stands the flourishing village of

AUBURN. It is situated on the Owaseo creek, two miles below its outlet from the lake of the same name. This village owes much of its importance to the numerous mills and manufactories for which its location is extremely eligible. It contains about 850 houses and 5500 inhabitants. Among other public buildings there are seven churches, an academy, museum, a court house and gaol, and a prison erected for convicts at the expense of the state. There has also been established a theological seminary, which is patronized exclusively by the Presbyterian denomination, and is at present the only one of the kind in the state. Many circumstances combine to render this place an agreeable residence to the man of taste or business. The village is handsomely built, and increases annually in population and wealth. It is situated 7 miles from WEED'S PORT, on the canal, to which place stages run daily, for the accommodation of passengers wishing to take packet boats for the west or east.

The principal public houses are the American Hotel, Western Exchange and Bank Coffee House.

The STATE PRISON, at Auburn, is considered one of the best in the Union. It was commenced in 1816, and is constructed upon the plan of a hollow square, enclosed by a wall 2000 feet in extent, being 500 feet on each side. The front of the prison, including the keeper's dwelling, is about 300 feet, and the two wings extending west, are 240 feet each. The north wing con-

tains solitary cells and a hospital, and the south wing is divided principally into cells. Between the two wings is a grass plot with gravel walks; to the west of which is the interior yard, covered with gravel, containing reservoirs of water, and surrounded with workshops. These shops, besides the paint shop, form a continued range of 900 feet; and are well lighted by windows in the sides and from the roof. They are built of brick, and are well secured against fire. The outer walls, against which the shops are built, are 35 feet high on the inside, and the other walls about 20. They are four feet thick, and the walls of the prison 3 feet. The expense of the whole, without including the labor of the convicts employed, was above \$300,000. The prison being erected on the bank of the Owasco, water power is applied in many cases, to great advantage, in propelling machinery.

The most interesting period for witnessing the prisoners is early in the morning, from the time they are brought forth to labor till after breakfast. The spectator will then have an opportunity of seeing some of the prominent features of the order, regularity and system with which every thing is conducted. He will admire the precision with which the rules are executed, without the least confusion, noise, or even command. The convicts silently marching to and from their rest, meals and labor, at precise times, moving in separate corps, in single file, with a slow lock step, erect posture, keeping exact time, with their faces inclined towards their keepers, (that they may detect conversation, of which none is ever permitted,) all give to the spectator somewhat similar feelings to those excited

by a military funeral ; and to the convicts, impressions not entirely dissimilar to those of culprits when marching to the gallows. The same silence, solemnity and order, in a good degree, pervades every business and department.

In addition to divine service in the chapel of the prison every Sabbath, a Sunday school has been established, superintended by the students of the theological seminary, which has been attended with very beneficial effects.

So admirable has been the discipline of this prison, that a large proportion of the convicts discharged have become honest, industrious men, and none are known to have become corrupted or made worse.

The AUBURN AND SYRACUSE RAIL ROAD commences at this place, and extends to Syracuse, a distance of 22 miles. It will probably be finished the present season, (1837.)

CAYUGA, 7 miles west of Auburn, is a small village ; but affords a beautiful prospect of the Cayuga lake, and the bridge extending across, which is one mile and eight rods long, and situate within 2 miles of the outlet. This lake is 38 miles in length, and is generally from 1 to 2 miles in breadth. The water is shallow, but of sufficient depth for a good sized steam-boat, which plies daily between the bridge and Ithica, a beautiful and thriving village, at the head of the lake, 36 miles distant. Travellers designing to take an excursion on this lake to Ithica, should pay for stage fare no farther than the Cayuga Bridge. From this point they can take the steam-boat at 1 o'clock P. M. which reaches

Ithica in between three and four hours; where the best of accommodations will be found at one of the largest public houses in the state. Passing the night at Ithica, the daily stage can be taken the next morning, after breakfast, for Bath, at the head of the Seneca lake, distant about 22 miles, which reaches the latter place in time for the steam-boat which leaves at noon for Geneva, noticed in a subsequent page; and thus the tour of both lakes be performed, and a full view of their rich scenery had in the short space of thirty hours.

SENECA FALLS, four miles west of Cayuga, is a flourishing village, located on the banks of the Seneca river, which here falls 46 feet, affording important manufacturing facilities. The village has attained a very rapid growth within the last 5 or 6 years. It contained in 1836, 450 dwelling houses, 5 churches, a number of flouring mills, and about 4060 inhabitants. In addition to its manufacturing privileges, a canal extends to the Erie canal at Lakeport, 20 miles distant, which, connected with the river at the village, affords an uninterrupted water communication from Geneva to the western lakes and the ocean. Four miles farther, is the handsome village of

WATERLOO, a half shire town in Seneca county. It contains about 300 houses, a court house, jail, and 2 printing offices. The village is principally situate on the northern bank of the Seneca outlet; which here propels several mills. The commencement of this village was in 1816; since which it has become a place of very considerable importance; though it is probably

destined to yield in magnitude and business to its rival village at Seneca Falls. From Waterloo to

GENEVA, 7 miles distant, the route is delightful, embracing (a part of the way) a charming ride around the north end of the Seneca lake, which is here about two miles wide. The village is one of the most elegant in the state; and, with its beautiful scenery, cannot fail of calling forth the admiration of every visitant. It is situate on the western margin of the lake, the bank of which being lofty, affords an enchanting view of one of the purest sheets of water in America. The number of private and public buildings in the place is about 600, many of which are very handsome, and the population about 3000. Among the public buildings are a college, an academy, 8 churches and a bank. The college is located on an eminence south of the village, on the margin of the lake, in the vicinity of several country seats, enjoying an unusual richness of prospect, with an almost constant breeze from the water. The lake is about 35 miles long, and from 3 to 4 miles wide. It abounds with salmon, trout and other fish, and is never closed with ice. A steam-boat runs daily from Geneva to Jeffersonville, at the head of the lake, leaving the former place at 7 A. M., and returning at evening.*

* A passage on the lake is peculiarly delightful and interesting. Leaving Geneva with its neat stores, and elegant dwellings, its luxuriant hanging gardens, and the glittering spires of its churches and college, the eye takes in a southern water view not surpassed in any part of this world of inland seas. The first village of any note on the eastern shore is Ovid, 18 miles from Geneva. The lofty eminence on which it stands, and

The Genesee turnpike leads through Geneva, and the Erie canal passes about 12 miles to the north of it; with which there is a water communication, by means of the outlet of the Seneca lake and a lateral canal, noticed at p. 232.

the rich and highly cultivated farms in its vicinity, render it a most conspicuous and interesting object. Directly opposite to Ovid is Dresden, one of the most thriving villages in Yates county. It is situated on the outlet of Crooked Lake, and extends nearly a mile back of the shore. Immediately south of Dresden, is the farm of the late celebrated Jemima Wilkinson, an enthusiast, who pretended that she was the Saviour of mankind. Until her death, which took place some years since, she had several followers; and this farm, which is very beautiful, has passed by will into the hands of one of them. Four miles south of Dresden is Long Point, remarkable for a tree at its extremity, which, by a little aid from the imagination, puts on the semblance of an Elephant. Six miles south of Long Point is Rapelyea's ferry, near which is still standing the frame which Jemima constructed to try the faith of her followers. Having approached within a few hundred yards of the lake shore, she alighted from an elegant carriage, and the road being strewn by her followers with white handkerchiefs, she walked to the platform, and having announced her intention of walking across the lake on the water, she stepped ankle deep into the clear element, when suddenly pausing, she addressed the multitude, inquiring whether or not they had faith that she could pass over: for if otherwise, she could not; and on receiving an affirmative answer, returned to her carriage, declaring that as they believed in her power, it was unnecessary to display it. Six miles and a half south of Rapelyea's ferry, is Starkie's Point, where the shore is so bold that the steam-boat passes within 10 feet of the extremity of the Point. Four miles further on the west shore is the Big Stream

CANANDAIGUA, 15 miles from Geneva. This village is situated near the outlet of the lake from which it takes its name, on a gentle ascent commanding a fine view of the lake at the distance of half a mile. The principal street extends 2 miles in length, and is handsomely decorated with trees, through which appear the delicately painted dwellings, ornamented with Venetian blinds. In an open square, in the centre of the village, is the court house, prison, and clerk's office of the county, the town house and Eagle hotel. The Episcopal church, situate on the main street, is one of the most elegantly constructed buildings in the state. There are also three other churches, two of which are neatly constructed; a male and female academy, a bank, and about 500 dwellings. In the vicinity are a number of delightful villas, surrounded with gardens and orchards of various kinds of fruit, which, with the view of the lake stretching far to the south, beautifully set off the scene of enchantment. In richness and variety of natural scenery, and the taste and elegance of its edifices, few villages can compare with Canandai-

Point, at which there is a mill seat with a fall of 136 feet. The land puts on a wilder aspect as the tourist approaches the head of the lake, and the eminences are more beetling and precipitous. The eastern shore also partakes more of the mountainous character, though cultivated far up the summit lands, and is here and there marked by ravines, through one of which "Hector Falls" tumble from a height of one hundred and fifty feet, and carry several valuable mills. These falls are distant three miles from the village of Jeffersonville, at the head of the lake, which has recently sprung into existence, and which will soon become an important inland town.

gua. In point of trade and wealth, too, it is not exceeded by many villages in the state. A steam mill is here in operation, which annually furnishes a very large supply of flour. On the lake, which is 14 miles long, and from one to two in breadth, a steam-boat performs a daily trip, which is rendered unusually interesting from the varied scenery which is presented. The village is situated 208 miles from Albany; from Utica, 114; from Buffalo, 89; from Niagara Falls, 109. Principal public houses, Blossom's Hotel (one of the best in the western district) and Pitt's Eagle Tavern.

Canandaigua was one of the first towns settled in what was formerly called the "Genesee country." The entire tract, containing six millions of acres, was purchased of Massachusetts by Oliver Phelps and Nathaniel Gorham, in 1787, for \$1,000,000; and Phelps, then living at Gransvill, in that state, made preparations the spring following with men and means to explore the country thus acquired. With great resolution and intrepidity, he took leave of his family and his neighbors, together with the minister of the parish, who assembled on the occasion, and started on his expedition, leaving them *all in tears*, bidding him a final adieu, scarcely hoping for his return from a wilderness, in the Indian country, hardly yet pacified.

He persevered, and penetrated the forest from the German Flats to Canandaigua, a distance of 128 miles. by the present improved road—sent out runners, and collected the Sachems, Chiefs, and Warriors of the Six Nations, and in July 1788, with the aid of the Rev. Samuel Kirtland, as State Commissioner and Indian Missionary, concluded a treaty of purchase of a tract

containing $2\frac{1}{2}$ millions of acres. The Indians were disposed to confine Mr. Phelps to the Genesee river as his western boundary. He however proposed the erection of mills at the falls of the river, (now Rochester,) and obtained of them in the purchase what was termed a *mill yard*, embracing a tract of 12 by 24 miles, extending 12 miles west of Rochester, and north to Lake Ontario.

The kindness of Mr. Phelps, and the good faith always observed by him towards the Indians, induced them to adopt him and his son as honorary members of their national councils. The leading chiefs concerned in these negotiations, were *Farmer's Brother* and *Red Jacket*, the latter of whom died near Buffalo in 1829.

In 1789, the lands thus purchased, having been divided into *ranges*, Phelps opened a land office at Canandaigua, the first established in America, where he continued to make sales until the year following, when the balance of the tract to which the Indian title had been extinguished, being 1,264,000 acres, was sold to Robert Morris, for eight pence, lawful money, per acre, who sold the same to Sir William Pultney, of England.

Gorham and Phelps not being able to pay the whole purchase money, compromised and surrendered to Massachusetts that part of the land to which the Indian title remained unextinguished, being about two-thirds of the western part of it; and in 1796, Morris purchased of Massachusetts the tract thus surrendered, extinguished the Indian title, sold out several tracts to different persons, and mortgaged the residue to William Wil-

link and others, of Amsterdam, called the Holland Company—under the foreclosure of which mortgage the company acquired the full title to their large tract, surveyed it into ranges and townships, after the manner of Oliver Phelps, and in 1801 opened a land office at Batavia, under the agency of Joseph Ellicot, for the sale thereof.

Oliver Phelps, Esq. grandson of the original proprietor, is the owner, and resides on the premises of his ancestor in Canandaigua.

BURNING SPRINGS. From 8 to 10 miles, in a south-westerly direction from Canandaigua, are found several springs, charged with inflammable gas. They are found in Bristol, Middlesex, and Canandaigua. The former are situated in a ravine on the west side of Bristol Hollow, about half a mile from the North Presbyterian meeting house. The ravine is formed in clay slate, and a small brook runs through it. The gas rises through fissures of the slate, from both the margin and the bed of the brook. Where it rises through the water, it is formed into bubbles, and flashes only when the flame is applied; but where it rises directly from the rock, it burns with a steady and beautiful flame, which continues until extinguished by storms, or by design.

The springs in Middlesex are situated from one to two miles south-westerly from the village of Rushville, along a tract nearly a mile in length, partly at the bottom of the valley called Federal Hollow, and partly at an elevation of 40 or 50 feet on the south side of it. The latter have been discovered within a few years,

in a field which had been long cleared, and are very numerous. Their places are known by little hillocks of a few feet in diameter, and a few inches high, formed of dark bituminous mould, which seems principally to have been deposited by the gas, and through which it finds its way to the surface, in one or more currents. These currents of gas may be set on fire, and will burn with a steady flame. In winter they form openings through the snow, and being set on fire, exhibit the novel and interesting phenomenon of a steady and lively flame in contact with nothing but snow. In very cold weather, it is said, tubes of ice are formed round these currents of gas, (probably from the freezing of the vapor contained in it,) which sometimes rise to the height of two or three feet, the gas issuing from their tops; the whole when lighted in a still evening presenting an appearance even more beautiful than the former.

Experiments made with the gas seem to prove, that it consists principally of a mixture of the light and heavy carburetted hydrogen gases, the former having greatly the preponderance; and that it contains a small proportion of carbonic acid gas. It seems also to hold a little oily or bituminous matter in solution. It burns with a lambent, yellowish flame, scarcely inclining to red, with small scintillations of a bright red at its base. It has the odour of pit coal. It produces no smoke, but deposits, while burning, a small quantity of bituminous lampblack. It is remarkable that the hillocks, through which the gas rises, are totally destitute of vegetation. Whether the gas is directly deleterious to vegetable life, or indirectly, by interrupting the contact

of the air of the atmosphere, it is certain that no plant can sustain life within the circle of its influence.

From Canandaigua stages may be taken for Rochester, (see "Canal Route,") distant 27 miles in a north-westerly direction, and the route continued from thence to the Falls by stage or canal, or to Buffalo, via the Tonewanta rail road, noticed at p. 229; but if a visit to Montreal, by the way of Lake Ontario, is not contemplated, it is generally deemed a better course to proceed directly to Buffalo and the Falls, and return by the way of Rochester. In pursuing the usual route from Canandaigua to Buffalo,

EAST BLOOMFIELD is reached in travelling 9 miles, and WEST BLOOMFIELD in going 5 miles farther. They are considered among the richest agricultural townships in the state; presenting a succession of beautiful and highly cultivated farms. The fruit raised on these lands, particularly apples and peaches, is not excelled in any section of the country.

LIMA is 4 miles from West Bloomfield, and is a continuation of the same rich and fertile soil, divided into highly improved and productive farms.

EAST AVON is 5, and AVON POST OFFICE 7 miles from Lima. The Genesee river passes through the town of Avon, and is navigable for boats to the Erie canal at Rochester, 20 miles distant, with which it is connected by a feeder. The alluvial flats are very extensive and fertile; and the uplands are well watered by small streams and springs. A remarkable bulbous root grows on the Genesee flats in this town. It is from 3 to 4 feet in length, from 6 to 8 inches in diame-

ter, and assumes the external appearance of a log in the earth. A small creeping vine like that of the strawberry, proceeds from the root; and its natural vegetable productions are almost infinitely various.

The AVON SPRING is becoming a place of considerable resort for invalids. Its waters, which are strongly impregnated with sulphur and alum, are found beneficial in various diseases. The tourist will generally find himself amply compensated by spending a day at this place.

CALEDONIA, 8 miles from Avon Post Office, is more particularly celebrated as the location of a large *Spring*, than for any thing else. The stage usually stops at the village long enough to enable passengers to visit this natural curiosity, which is situate a few rods north of the principal street. Within a small area, sufficient water rises to propel a mill, (of which there are several on the stream below,) at all seasons of the year. The water is pure and appears to rise from a rocky bottom. A stage runs daily from this place to Rochester, which is 20 miles distant—a part of the route being along the bank of the Genesee river.

Fursuing the direct route from Caledonia to Buffalo, the next place of importance is the pleasant and thriving village of

LEROY, which is 6 miles west of Caledonia, and 17 miles south of the Erie canal. Allen's creek, which passes through the village, affords important mill privileges, and contributes much to the value and business of the place. The village contains 4 churches, 250 dwellings, 2 large flouring mills and several manufac-

tories. At this place the creek has a fall of 18 feet ; a mile farther, one of 27 feet ; and about a mile farther, one of 80 feet. Before reaching the latter, however, the stream is much diminished—supplying, as is supposed, the Caledonia spring, already noticed. Numerous petrifications have been found in the bed of the creek, about 200 yards north of the village bridge ; among which are petrified turtles, weighing from 10 to 300 pounds. They are composed principally of dark coloured bituminous limestone, which is easily split, and often discovers crystalline veins, together with yellow clay or ochre. The mineralogist will find much here to gratify his taste and reward his researches. The delightful appearance of the village, also, with its charming location on an eminence, will often induce the traveller to make it a temporary resting place from the fatigues of a journey.

BATAVIA is 10 miles from Le Roy. It is the capital of Genesee county ; and assumes more the appearance of one of the early settled villages in New-England, than the more flourishing villages of the west. It is situated on the north side of the Tonewanta creek, on an extensive plain, and has several handsome private mansions. Besides the court house and jail, it contains a bank, the Holland Company's land office, and about 300 dwellings. The Tonewanta rail road, leading from Rochester, terminates at this place ; and one extending to Buffalo, 40 miles farther, is soon to be constructed.

This village has become somewhat celebrated as the theatre of events connected with the masonic fraternity.

It was the residence of the noted *William Morgan*, previous to his abduction ; and from one of its printing offices was first issued what has been denominated the secrets of masonry. The excitement produced for a time in the village, and in other sections of the country, was of a nature the most rancorous and intolerant, and unworthy the character of an enlightened people. Illiberal feelings, however, have in a measure given place to reason and a prevailing disposition to establish peace and good order.

After leaving Batavia for Buffalo, the country soon assumes a less populous appearance ; and the travelling is rendered unpleasant from the extensive causeways which intervene, consisting of logs placed transversely in the road. This, however, will be obviated whenever the rail road is finished.

The intervening places between Batavia and Buffalo are Pembroke, 14 miles—Clarence, 8—Williamsville, 8—from which to Buffalo is 10 miles. [For a description of the latter place, see "Canal Route."]

ERIE CANAL.

This magnificent structure was commenced under the patronage of the state, on the 4th of July, 1817, and was completed in 1825, uniting the waters of the Erie and Hudson, at an expense, including interest upon loans, of \$10,731,594 ; of which sum, however, there was of outstanding debt, only \$7,737,770. The canal, beginning at Albany on the Hudson, passes up the west bank of the river nearly to the mouth of the Mohawk ; thence along the bank of the Mohawk to Schenectady, crossing the river twice by aqueducts.

From Schenectady it follows the south bank of the Mohawk until it reaches Rome. In some places it encroaches so near as to require embankments made up from the river to support it. An embankment of this description, at Amsternam village, is 5 or 6 miles in extent. What is called the long level, being a distance of $69\frac{1}{2}$ miles without an intervening lock, commences in the town of Frankfort, about 8 miles east of Utica, and terminates three fourths of a mile east of Syracuse; from thence the route proceeds 35 miles to Lake Port, situated on the east border of the Cayuga marshes, 3 miles in extent, over which to the great embankment, 72 feet in height and near 2 miles in length, is a distance of 52 miles; thence $8\frac{1}{2}$ miles to the commencement of the Genesee level, extending westward to Lockport, nearly parallel with the ridge road, 65 miles. Seven miles from thence to Pendleton village the canal enters Tonewanta creek, which it follows 12 miles, and thence following the east side of the Niagara river, communicates with Lake Erie at Buffalo. The whole line of the canal from Albany to Buffalo is 363 miles in length. It is 40 feet wide at the top, 28 at the bottom, and the water flows at the depth of 4 feet in a moderate descent of half an inch in a mile.* The tow

* By recent acts of the legislature, the canal commissioners have been authorized to increase the dimensions of the canal to a width of 60 or 70 feet, and to a depth of 6 feet; and to double the locks; the cost of which will not be less than 12 or \$15,000,000. A portion of the work is already commenced, especially on the eastern division, together with a new aqueduct over the Genesee river at Rochester.

path is elevated about 4 feet from the surface of the water, and is 10 feet wide. The whole length of the canal includes 83 locks and 18 aqueducts of various extent. The locks are constructed in the most durable manner of stone laid in water lime, and are 90 feet in length and 15 feet in width. The whole rise and fall of lockage is 688 feet, and the height of Lake Erie above the Hudson 568 feet. The principal aqueducts are, one crossing the Genesee river at Rochester, 804 feet in length; one crossing the Mohawk at Little Falls, supported by 3 arches, the centre of 70 feet, and those on each side of 50 feet chord; and two crossing the Mohawk river near Alexander's bridge, one of which is 748 feet and the other 1188 feet in length. The whole workmanship evinces a degree of beauty and proportion consistent with the greatest strength. In many places the sides of the canal are either paved with small stones or covered with thick grass, designed to prevent the crumbling of the soil by the motion of the water. To the main canal are a number of side cuts or lateral canals: one opposite Troy, connecting with the Hudson; one at Utica to Binghampton (the Chenango canal) 97 miles long; one at Syracuse, a mile and a half in length, to Salina; one from Syracuse to Oswego, 38 miles in length; one at Orville; one at Chitteningo; one at Lake Port, extending to the Cayuga lake, 5 miles, and from thence to the Seneca lake at Geneva, a distance of 15 miles; and one at Rochester of two miles in length, which serves the double purpose of a navigable feeder, and a mean of communication for boats between the canal and the Genesee river. The Chemung canal, extending from the head

waters of the Seneca lake to the Chemung river, 18 miles distant, with a navigable feeder of 13 miles, from Painted Post on the Chemung river to the summit level of the canal; and the Crooked lake canal, 7 miles in length, extending from the outlet of the Seneca lake to the Crooked lake, near Pen Yan, have also been constructed.

The whole line of navigation which is connected with the Erie canal by these last improvements, comprehending the Seneca and Cayuga lakes, is 146 miles. The construction of a lateral canal from Rome to Black river in Jefferson county,—and the Genesee Valley canal, from Rochester to Olean on the Alleghany river, have been authorized by the state legislature.

The receipts in 1835 from the different canals, and from the sources connected therewith, including auction and salt duties, was \$1,911,555; and in 1836, \$1,975,735.

Though the "canal route," now that a rail road is completed to Utica, properly commences at that place, we nevertheless give a table of distances throughout the line, commencing at Albany :

Distance from

NAMES OF PLACES.	place to place.	Distance from			
		Albany.	Utica.	Rochester.	Buffalo.
Albany,.....	0	0	110	269	364
Port-Schuyler,.....	5	5	105	264	359
Washington, (Gibbonsville,)....	1	6	104	263	358
West Troy,.....	1	7	103	262	357
Junction,.....	2	9	101	260	355
Cahoes,.....	1	10	100	259	354
Lower aqueduct,.....	3	13	97	256	351
Willow Spring,.....	6	19	91	250	345
Upper aqueduct,.....	7	26	84	243	338
Schenectady,.....	4	30	80	239	334
Rotterdam,.....	9	39	71	230	325
Phillips' locks,.....	5	44	66	225	320
Amsterdam,.....	3	47	63	222	317
Schoharie creek,.....	5	52	58	247	312
Smithtown, (Auriesville,).....	2	54	56	215	310
Caughnawaga, (Fultonville,)....	3	57	53	212	307
Big Nose,.....	7	64	46	205	300
Spraker's basin,.....	2	66	44	203	298
Canajoharie,.....	3	69	41	200	295
Fort Plain,.....	3	72	38	197	292
Diefendorf's landing,.....	3	75	35	194	289
Minden dam, (St. Johnsville,) ..	2	77	33	192	287
East Canada creek,.....	4	81	29	188	283
Indian Castle, (Nowandaga cr'k)	2	83	27	186	281
Fink's ferry,.....	3	86	24	183	278
Little Falls,.....	2	88	22	181	276
Rankin's lock, (No. 7,).....	3	91	19	178	273
Herkimer lower bridge,.....	4	95	15	174	269
Herkimer upper bridge,.....	1	96	14	173	268
Fulmer's creek,.....	1	97	13	172	267
Morgan's landing,.....	1	98	12	171	266
Steel's creek,.....	1	99	11	170	265
Frankfort,.....	2	101	9	168	263

m	NAMES OF PLACES.	Distance from				
		place to	Albany.	Utica.	Rochester.	Buffalo.
364	Ferguson's.....	6	107	3	162	257
359	Utica,.....	3	110	0	159	254
358	York Mills, ('Vetmore's,)	3	113	3	156	251
357	Whitesboro',.....	1	114	4	155	250
355	Oriskany,.....	3	117	7	152	247
354	Rome,.....	8	125	15	144	239
351	Wood creek aqueduct, (Ft. Bull,)	2	127	17	142	237
345	Hawley's basin,.....	2	129	19	140	235
338	Stony creek,.....	1	130	20	139	234
334	New London,.....	2	132	22	137	232
325	Higgins',.....	4	136	26	133	228
320	Loomis',.....	2	138	28	131	226
317	Oneida creek, (Durhamville,) ...	3	141	31	128	222
312	Canastota,.....	5	146	36	123	218
310	New Boston, (Canasaraga,)	4	150	40	119	214
307	Chitteningo,.....	3	153	43	116	211
300	Pool's brook,.....	3	156	46	113	208
298	Kirkville,.....	2	158	48	111	206
295	Little lake,.....	2	160	50	109	204
292	Manlius, (Reel's,).....	2	162	52	107	202
289	Limestone feeder,.....	1	163	53	106	201
287	Orville feeder,.....	2	165	55	104	199
283	Lodi,.....	5	170	60	99	194
281	Syracuse,.....	1	171	61	98	193
278	Geddes,.....	2	173	63	96	191
276	Belisle,.....	4	177	67	92	187
273	Nine-mile creek,.....	1	178	68	91	186
269	Camillus,.....	1	179	69	90	185
268	Canton,.....	5	184	74	85	180
267	Peru,.....	2	186	76	83	178
266	Jordan,.....	4	190	80	79	174
265	Cold Spring,.....	1	191	81	78	173
263	Weedsport,.....	5	196	86	73	168

NAMES OF PLACES.	place to place.	Distance from			
		Albany.	Utica.	Rochester.	Buffalo.
Centreport,.....	1	197	87	72	167
Port Byron,.....	2	199	89	70	165
Montezuma, (Lakeport,).....	6	205	95	64	159
Lockpit,.....	6	211	101	58	153
Clyde,.....	5	216	106	53	148
Lock Berlin,.....	5	221	111	48	143
Lyons,.....	4	225	115	44	139
Lockville,.....	6	231	121	38	133
Newark,.....	1	232	122	37	132
Port Gibson,.....	3	235	125	34	129
Palmyra,.....	5	240	130	29	124
Macedonville,.....	4	244	134	25	120
Wayneport, (Barrager's basin,)..	3	247	137	22	117
Perrinton, (Lindel's bridge,)....	2	249	139	20	115
Perrinton Centre, (Col. Peter's,)	2	251	141	18	113
Fairport,.....	1	252	142	17	112
Fullam's basin,.....	1	253	143	16	111
Bushnel's basin,.....	3	256	146	13	108
Pittsford,.....	3	259	149	10	105
Billinghast's basin,.....	4	263	153	6	101
Lock No. 3,.....	2	265	155	4	99
Rochester,.....	4	269	159	0	95
Brockway's,.....	10	279	169	10	85
Spencer's basin,.....	2	281	171	12	83
Adam's basin,.....	3	284	174	15	80
Cooley's basin,.....	3	287	177	18	77
Brockport,.....	2	289	179	20	75
Holley,.....	5	294	184	25	70
Scio,.....	4	298	188	29	66
Albion,.....	6	304	194	35	60
Gaines' basin,.....	2	306	196	37	58
Eagle harbor,.....	1	307	197	38	57
Long bridge,.....	2	309	199	40	55

ce from

Distance from

		NAMES OF PLACES.					
Rochester.	Buffalo.	place to place.	Albany.	Utica.	Rochester.	Buffalo.	
72	167	Knowlesville,	2	311	201	42	53
70	165	Road culvert,	1	312	202	43	52
64	159	Medina,	3	315	205	46	49
58	153	Shelby basin,	3	318	208	49	46
53	148	Middleport,	3	321	211	52	43
48	143	Reynold's basin,	3	324	214	55	40
44	139	Gasport,	2	326	216	57	38
38	133	Lockport,	7	333	223	64	31
37	132	Pendleton,	7	340	230	71	24
34	129	Welch's,	2	342	232	73	23
29	124	H. Brockway's,	4	346	236	77	18
25	120	Tonnawanta,	6	352	242	83	12
22	117	Lower Black Rock,	8	360	250	91	4
20	115	Black Rock,	1	361	251	92	3
18	113	Buffalo,	3	361	254	95	0

For a description of ALBANY, TROY, the JUNCTION, SCHENECTADY, UTICA, and the intermediate places, see pages 144, 150, 153, 163, 196 to 205.

WHITESBOROUGH, 4 miles north-west of Utica, is a beautiful and wealthy village, located on a rich and fertile plain. The principal street is a short distance from, and runs parallel with the canal; from which through branches of trees half enshrouding the village, may be seen several elegant country seats. It may be considered, indeed, as better adapted for a country residence than a place of business. At the eastern extremity of the village is shown the first

72
70
64
58
53
48
44
38
37
34
29
25
22
20
18
17
16
13
10
10
6
4
0
10
12
15
18
20
25
29
35
37
38
40

framed house erected in the county of Oneida ; half a mile from which the canal passes over the Sauquait creek. Within 11 miles of the canal, on this creek, there are nearly 100 mills of various descriptions, including several factories, some of which cost rising of \$120,000. The York mills, or cotton factories, half a mile south of the canal, are considered among the best in the state, and constitute of themselves, with the houses for laborers, a compact village.

ORISKANY, 3 miles from Whitesborough, is a flourishing village of about 100 houses. It is situated on the Oriskany creek, which here enters the canal as a feeder. The Oriskany Manufacturing Company have a woollen factory here, which is the most extensive of the kind in the state. The capital of the company is \$200,000, one half of which has been paid in ; and the amount of wool annually consumed is 160,000 pounds.

ROME, 8 miles. This is a half shire town of the county of Oneida, contains a court house, jail and bank, and is pleasantly situated on the north side of the old canal connecting Wood creek with the Mohawk river, and about half a mile north of the Erie canal.* It contains a bank and about 350 dwelling houses, principally located on one street, running east and west. The ruins of *Fort Stanwix*, near the village between Wood creek and the Mohawk, are still visible. This fort was erected in 1758 by the British, was suffered to decay, and was afterwards rebuilt by the Americans during the

* In the improvement of the canal, it is to pass thro' the village.

revolution. 15 or 1800 men, including Indians, were sent from Montreal by Burgoyne, in 1777, to besiege the fort. They were commanded by the Baron St. Leger. Gen. Herkimer, commandant of the militia of Tryon county, (embracing the present counties of Montgomery and Herkimer,) was sent against them with about 800 men. On meeting a detachment of Leger's forces, the militia mostly fled on the first fire. A few, however, remained and fought by the side of Gen. H., who was mortally wounded in the road between Whitestown and Rome. The Americans lost 160 killed and 240 wounded. The fort, which was commanded by Col. Gansevoort, was afterwards assaulted by Leger's army; but they were driven off by a sortie, directed by Col. Willet, and their camp plundered. Subsequently the fort was summoned to surrender; but through a stratagem of Gen. Arnold, who sent two emissaries from the camp at Stillwater, an Indian and a white man, to inform Leger of the approach of a powerful American army for the relief of the besieged, he ordered a precipitate retreat to the Oneida lake, leaving all his baggage behind.

An arsenal belonging to the U. S. is situate about half a mile west of the village and 300 yards north of the canal.

NEW-LONDON, a small village, is passed 7 miles from Rome; and the village of Loomis, 6 miles farther; 3 miles from which the canal crosses the ONEIDA CREEK. From thence to LENOX BASIN is 3 miles; to CANASTOTA, a flourishing village of about 150 houses, 2 miles; and to NEW BOSTON, 4 miles.

CHITTENINGO is 4 miles farther. A navigable feeder enters the canal at this place. It is taken from the Chitteningo creek at the village of that name, a mile and a half distant. (*See p. 212.*) From Chitteningo to Manlius (*see p. 213*) is 8 miles ; from thence to Orville 3 ;* and from thence 6 miles to

SYRACUSE. The appearance of this village as you approach it is handsome. It is built on both sides of the canal, and the stores and warehouses are substantial and lofty. On the left, as you come up the canal, is one of the most splendid Hotels in the state. It is of brick, four stories high, and surrounded with piazzas. There are also about 700 dwellings and stores, several handsome churches, a bank, court house and jail, and every thing has the appearance of a commercial bustling town. This thriving village owes its importance principally to the salt produced in its neighborhood, the whole adjacent country being impregnated with it, and springs from which immense quantities are manufactured rising in various directions. A little west of Syracuse, a plain of 300 acres is nearly covered with vats for the manufacture of salt by solar evaporation. The water is brought in logs from the great spring at Salina, one mile distant, which supplies, with very little attention, the various ranges of vats. A light roof is constructed to each vat, which can be shoved off or on at pleasure, to permit the rays of the sun to act upon the

* At this place are inexhaustible beds of water lime, used for hydraulic cement ; large quantities of which are annually exported.

water, or to prevent the dampness of the atmosphere from commingling therewith. The salt is taken out of these vats during the warm season, and removed to store houses; from whence it is conveyed in barrels to the canal for transportation. Two companies, with each a capital of \$150,000, have been incorporated, who annually manufacture 160,000 bushels.

The Onondaga creek, affording valuable water power, runs through the village, over which the canal is carried in a stone aqueduct of 4 arches.

SALINA is one and a half miles north of Syracuse, and though not on the usually travelled route to the west, should be visited for the purpose of examining the principal spring and the various salt establishments connected therewith.

The spring at Salina was first discovered by the Indians many years since, by being the resort of deer and other animals. The first white settlers were in the habit of boiling the water in small vessels for domestic purposes. Since then the spring has been excavated to a very considerable depth, and affords the strongest saline water yet discovered in the world, 40 gallons yielding about a bushel of pure salt. The water is forced up to the top of an adjoining hill by a powerful hydraulian, driven by the surplus waters of the Oswego canal, which runs through this place. The salt water is in this way conveyed 85 feet above the canal to a large reservoir, into which it is discharged at the rate of 300 gallons per minute. It is hence carried to the different factories in Salina and Syracuse. Of these there are 77 at Salina and 15 at Syracuse; there are

also 25 at Liverpool, about 6 miles north-west of Salina, and 16 at Geddes, 9 miles west of Syracuse. The works and springs all belong to the state, to which imposts are payable, which, by the constitution of the state, are applied towards the extinguishment of the canal debt. The water is conveyed from the reservoir to the different manufactories and evaporating fields, by means of wooden pipes. The salt is manufactured generally by boiling and evaporation. There are, however, two establishments in which it is made in large wooden vats, by means of hot air passing through them in large metallic pipes. The manufactories contain from 15 to 40 potash kettles, under each of which a constant fire is kept up, so that the water may not cease to boil. The first deposit of the water is thrown away. The pure salt soon after makes its appearance, and is refined for the table by means of blood, milk, rosin, &c. The springs are considered as inexhaustible; and the amount of salt manufactured at Salina, Liverpool, Syracuse and Geddes, in 1835, was 2,222,694 bushels, on which there was a duty paid of \$118,364.

Salina is a flourishing village, but of less magnitude than Syracuse; though, from the rapidly increasing growth of both, it is not improbable that they will ere long become a continuous town. A fine view of the Onondaga Lake, about a mile distant, is had from the place. It is six miles long and two broad. At its north-western extremity is seen the pleasant village of Liverpool, of more recent origin, but promising to become a place of some importance. Gypsum and petrifications are found in great quantities in the vicinity of the lake.

The OSWEGO CANAL, from Syracuse to Lake Ontario at Oswego, is 38 miles long, including 20 miles of the Oswego river, on which are several locks and dams. The whole lockage of the canal and river is 123 feet.*

GEDDES, 2 miles by canal from Syracuse, is becoming a place of some importance, in consequence of the recent discovery of several valuable salt springs. They are mostly within a few rods of the canal, as well as numerous establishments for the manufacture of salt. A short distance west of the village, a fine prospect is had of the Onondaga lake and the villages of Liverpool and Salina.

NINE MILE CREEK, 6 miles from Geddes. It is a stream of some magnitude, and is crossed by the canal, over two arches.

CAMILLUS, 1 mile.

* Packets run daily between Syracuse and Oswego, and steam-boats every other day from the latter place to Lewiston, 7 miles below Niagara Falls. The intermediate distances on the canal are as follow :

	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
From Syracuse to Sa-		Phœnix,..... 2
lina,..... 2		Sweet's Lock,..... 3
Liverpool,..... 3		Ox creek,..... 3
Cold Spring,..... 3		Fulton,..... 4
New Bridge,..... 5		Braddock's Rapid,.. 4
Three Rivers Point,. 2		Tiffany's Landing, .. 4
		High Dam,..... 1
		Oswego,..... 2

The scenery is interesting—surpassing any of the same extent, with few exceptions, on the Erie canal.

CANTON, a small village, 5 miles.

PERU, 2 miles.

JORDAN, 4 miles. A short distance east of the village, the canal crosses the Jordan creek.

WEED'S PORT, 6 miles. A thriving village of about 120 houses. A stage can be taken here daily for Auburn, 7 miles south. (*See p. 216.*)

CENTRE PORT, 1 mile.

PORT BYRON, 2 miles. The canal here crosses the Owasco creek, a stream issuing from a lake of that name, two miles south of Auburn. The state prison is erected on the bank of this creek, the waters of which are used for propelling the machinery.

Five miles farther are the Montezuma salt works, about $\frac{1}{4}$ of a mile north of the canal, with a lateral cut leading thereto; one mile from which is the small village of

LAKE PORT. The western section of the canal (contradistinguished from the middle and eastern sections) commences at this place. From Utica to Lake Port, the mean descent of the canal is 45 feet; and there are 9 locks, ascending and descending. From Lake Port to Lockport the ascent is 185 feet, and the number of intervening locks 21. The waters of the canal at the former place are remarkably pure and chrystaline in their appearance, not unfrequently exhibiting large quantities of fish at their bottom.

One mile from Lake Port, the canal enters the Montezuma marshes, 3 miles in extent. These marshes are formed by the outlets of the Cayuga and Seneca lakes, and exhibit a most dreary, desolate and stagnant appearance. The water is generally from 4 to 8 feet deep, and the bottom covered with long grass, the usual growth of swamps, extending frequently to the surface. A long bridge is used for a tow-path over a part of these marshes. Shortly after leaving them, the canal crosses and unites with the outlet of the Canandaigua lake, a sluggish stream, which, with the outlets of Cayuga and Seneca, soon form the Seneca river, which enters and constitutes a considerable part of the Oswego river.

CLYDE, 11 miles from Lake Port, is a flourishing village, containing glass works. From thence to LYONS, a handsome village, containing a court house, jail, bank and about 250 dwellings, is 9 miles; and from thence to LOCKVILLE 6 miles, to NEWARK 1 mile, and to PORT GIBSON 3 miles.

PALMYRA, 8 miles farther, is a thriving village in Wayne county. It is built chiefly on a wide street, along the south bank of the canal, and contains between 2 and 300 dwellings. Mud creek runs eastward about 40 rods north of the main street, and the canal passes between the creek and the street. There are several factories and mills on this creek. Palmyra and Port Gibson are landing places for goods designed for Canandaigua.

FAIR PORT, 11 miles.

FULLOM'S BASIN, 12 miles. From this place to Rochester, by canal, is 16 miles, while the distance by land is but 7½. Travellers, accordingly, who have seen the *Great Embankment* over the Irondequoit creek, frequently take a stage, to shorten the excursion; but those who have never passed over this artificial work, should continue on the canal route. The embankment is reached in about 4 miles from Fullom's Basin, and is continued for nearly two miles, at an average height of about 70 feet. The novelty of a passage at so great an elevation is much increased in the fine prospect afforded of the surrounding country. Two miles from the embankment is the handsome village of

PITTSFORD, containing about 100 houses and several stores; and 10 miles farther is the flourishing and important city of

ROCHESTER.*

It is situated on the east and west side of the Genesee river, which, at this place, is 50 yards wide, and is crossed by two substantial bridges within the limits of the city. On the north side of the lower bridge, the local distinctions of East and West Rochester have been in a measure annihilated, by the erection of the Market and Exchange buildings over the Genesee, making the twain a continued town. Within its

* For a description of Rochester and the surrounding country, the editor is principally indebted to LYMAN B. LANGWORTHY, Esq. of that place.

limits are two of the six falls on the river ; the upper a small fall of 12 feet at the foot of the rapids, and immediately above the canal aqueduct ; and the other the great fall of 97 feet, about 80 rods below. From a point of rock above the centre of these falls, at the foot of a small island, the celebrated *Sam Patch* made his last and fatal leap in the autumn of 1829. From a scaffold elevated 25 feet above the table rock, making the entire height 125 feet, he fearlessly and carelessly precipitated himself into the abyss beneath. He did not rise at that time to the surface ; nor was his body found until the following spring, when it was discovered at the mouth of the Genesee river, 6 miles below.

From a complete wilderness, Rochester has been re-deemed in the comparatively short period of about 25 years, the first settlement having been made in 1812. Its situation in the immediate vicinity of the canal, and only 7 miles from Lake Ontario, with a ship navigation within two miles of the town, and a rail road connected with the Erie canal at the east end of the aqueduct, enable its inhabitants to select a market either at New-York, Quebec, or on the borders of the great western lakes ; and the many other natural advantages which it enjoys for trade and manufactures, destines it to become one of the most important places in the interior of the state. The population of Rochester in 1825 was 5278 ; in 1830, 9269 ; and in 1835, 14,404. The Erie canal strikes the river in the south part of the city, and after following the eastern bank for half a mile, crosses the river in the centre of the city, in an aqueduct, which

cost rising of \$80,000.* This aqueduct is constructed of red free stone, and from the eastern extremity of its parapet walls to the western termination, is 804 feet long. It is built on 11 arches, one of 26, one of 30, and 9 of 50 feet chord, under which water passes for flouring mills and other hydraulic establishments. The piers, which are placed on solid rock, in the bed of the river, are $4\frac{1}{2}$, and the arches resting thereon 11 feet high. On the north wall, which is of sufficient thickness for the towing path, is an iron railing; and at the west end, the whole is terminated by a highway and towing path bridge, of the most solid and elegant workmanship. The canal is supplied by a navigable feeder from the Genesee, which it enters within the limits of the city, and through which boats may enter and ascend the river from 70 to 90 miles.† It has, indeed, been recently ascertained that the river is navigable for steam boats of light burthen; and a boat has been built by a company for that purpose. The height of the canal at Rochester above the tide waters of the Hudson is 501 feet; above Lake Ontario, 270 feet; and below Lake Erie, 64 feet.

* The new aqueduct, now constructing, is to be composed of limestone from the Onondaga quarries, to be much increased in its dimensions, and to cost about \$500,000.

† The construction of the Genesee Valley canal was authorized by the legislature in 1836. It is to extend from Rochester to Olean Point on the Alleghany river, about 100 miles in a southerly direction; a considerable proportion of which will consist of slack water in the Genesee river, by means of locks and dams.

Among the public buildings in the city, are a court house, 15 churches, 3 markets, 3 banks, (one of which is very splendid,) and a museum, together with two valuable institutions, the Franklin Institute and Athenaeum. There are also several extensive cotton and woollen manufactories, together with various operations in iron and wood, suited to the wants of a great and growing country. The Globe buildings, a majestic pile, rising from the water's edge, 5 stories, exclusive of attics, with between 130 and 140 apartments suitable for workshops, and several stores, were destroyed by fire in the winter of 1834, and rebuilt the following year. The principal public houses are the Rochester House, Clinton House, Eagle Tavern, Mansion House, Arcade House, Monroe House, and City Hotel. There are also two daily and several weekly newspapers.

Within the limits of the city are more than 20 flouring mills, containing nearly 100 run of stones, capable of manufacturing more than 5000 barrels of flour and consuming more than 20,000 bushels of wheat every 24 hours. Some of the mills are on a scale of magnitude perhaps not equalled in the world. One of them contains more than four acres of flooring, and all are considered unrivalled in the perfection of their machinery. Indeed, so powerful and complete is the whole flouring apparatus, that there are several single run of stones which grind, and the machinery connected therewith, bolt and pack 100 barrels of flour per day.

The ARCADE is 100 feet in front, 135 feet in depth, and four stories high, exclusive of the attic and basement. It has 6 stories in front, with a large opening

for a passage to the *Arcade*, where the post office, Athenaeum, Arcade House, and a variety of offices are located. From the centre arises an observatory in the form of a Chinese Pagoda, which overlooks the surrounding country; and in clear weather the lake can be seen like a strip of blue cloud in the horizon. The front of this edifice is stuccoed, in imitation of marble, except the first story, which is of the Oswego red free stone.

The geological structure of this region can be easily traced, and is beautifully illustrated in the banks of the river, which are from 100 to 200 feet in height, with a descent of 270 feet to the lake. At Carthage, two miles below, are a great variety of petrifications, which have been blasted from the rocks in forming a canal for mill privileges. Seven miles from Rochester, a part of the way on the ridge road, on the east side of the river, is Irondequoit bay, with a high sand ridge running across it, except about two rods, where there is a channel; the shore is fine and sandy, and equals any in America for bathing. The bay is also celebrated for fishing and fowling.

The TONEWANDA RAIL ROAD, from Rochester to Batavia, in a southwesterly direction, has already been noticed at pages 194 and 229. It is over a remarkably level country, requiring but slight acclivities, and consists of a single track only, with occasional turn-outs. It is constructed mainly of heavy timbers, taken from the adjacent forests, placed longitudinally in the earth--the surface levelled, and an oak ribbond, or thin piece of scantling, placed thereon, surmounted by an iron plate of the usual thickness. It has proved an economical mode of structure--the entire cost, includ-

ing fixtures, carriages, and engines, having been only about \$10,000 per mile. The time employed in going over the road, 32 miles in extent, is about two hours—fare \$1,50. [From Batavia a rail road is soon to be constructed to Buffalo, as noticed at p. 230.]

A rail road is also to be completed in a short time from Rochester to Charlotte, the mouth of the Genesee, on the west side of the river, to avoid the unpleasant navigation up the river, and the rugged ascent from Carthage. Length of the proposed road, 7 miles— ascent, about 220 feet.

STAGES leave Rochester daily for Niagara Falls. 81 miles distant, by way of Lewiston, passing over the ridge road;* and the rail road and stage line can be taken twice a day for Buffalo, by way of Batavia, 72 miles.

PACKET BOATS also leave Rochester every morning for Buffalo and Utica.

The Lake Ontario **STEAM-BOATS** have heretofore touched at Carthage, two miles below Rochester, affording a passage every other day to Lewiston and Queenston, on the Niagara river, and to Ogdensburgh and Prescott, on the St. Lawrence, as well as the intermediate ports on the lake. So much, however, has the travel by this mode of conveyance been augmented

* The ridge road commences $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Rochester, over which the following are the intervening distances between that place and Buffalo: Carthage Falls 2 miles, Parma 9, Clarkson 7, Murray 7, Ridgeway 15, Hartland 10, Cambria 12, Lewiston 12, Niagara Falls 7, Buffalo 22.

within a year or two, that a daily line will probably be run hereafter. [*This route is more fully noticed under the head of Lake Ontario.*]

Before leaving Rochester, (unless the ridge road or steam boat route should be taken,) the traveller will find it an object of interest to visit

CARTHAGE, 2 miles down the Genesee river. This village derived its consequence from an elegant bridge, which, during its existence, formed the most eligible route to the western part of the state. The bridge was erected across the river just below the basin of the falls, which are 70 feet. It consisted of a single arch, whose chord measured 300 feet. The distance from the centre to the river was 250 feet. This stupendous fabric stood a short time after its construction, but at length fell under the pressure of its own weight. One of the abutments is still standing; and from its situation, visitants may judge of the former position of the bridge, and the almost impious presumption of man in attempting to overcome height, space, gravity, and the resistless fury of the elements. Vessels from the lake, 5 miles distant, ascend up the river to these falls, where they are laden and unladen by means of an inclined plane—the descending weight being made to raise a lighter one by its superior gravity.

A rail road from Rochester ends here, and is connected with the navigation of the Lake—the carriages both for passengers and for burthen passing up and down every half hour.

The great western level on the canal commences two miles east of Rochester; from whence to Lockport a distance of 65 miles, there is no lock. Several new

and flourishing villages have sprung up since the construction of the canal ; and the period cannot be distant when the whole country between the two places will contain a dense population.

BROCKWAY'S BASIN is 10 miles from Rochester ; from whence to **SPENCER'S BASIN**, a small village, is 2 miles. **ADAM'S BASIN** is 3 miles farther ; from whence to **COOLEY'S BASIN** is 3 miles, and to

BROCKPORT 8 miles. This is a fine, thriving village, containing between 3 and 400 houses, about 2500 inhabitants, 12 or 14 respectable stores, 3 churches, a seminary of learning, and all the other concomitants of a neat and industrious town. At this place are annually purchased from 4 to 500,000 bushels of wheat for the Rochester mills.

HOLLEY, a beautiful and thriving little village, 5 miles. A short distance east of the village is the *Holley Embankment* and culvert, over Sandy creek, elevating the canal 87 feet above the level of the creek.

SCIO, 4 miles.

ALBION, 10 miles : a pleasant and improving village, with a bank, court house, jail, 230 dwellings, and about 2000 inhabitants. It has some mill privileges, and is surrounded by a fine agricultural country. Eight miles farther, in the town of Ridgeway, a public road passes *under* the canal, through a handsome arch ; one mile from which, is the village of

MEDINA, on the bank of Oak Orchard creek. It contains about 250 dwellings and 2000 inhabitants, who derive much advantage from the water privileges afforded by the creek, and from the rich and fertile coun-

try in the vicinity. The village is in a thriving condition, and bids fair to become a place of some importance. The canal here crosses the creek over the largest arch on the whole route. There are circular steps leading to the bottom ; from whence is a foot path passing underneath and leading to the village. As the boat "waits for no man," passengers desirous of seeing this artificial work, should go ashore before reaching it, and gain time by a rapid walk. They can be received on board again at the village, where the boat stops to land and receive passengers.

MIDDLEPORT, 6 miles.

GASPORT, 5 miles. It derives its name from an inflammable spring, which rises in the canal basin at the village.

LOCKPORT, 7 miles. By far the most gigantic works on the whole line of the canal are at this place. After travelling between 60 and 70 miles on a perfect level, the traveller here strikes the foot of the "Mountain Ridge," which is surmounted by 5 magnificent locks of 12 feet each, connected with 5 more of equal dimensions for descending—so that while one boat is raised to an elevation of 60 feet, another is seen sinking into the broad basin below. The locks are of the finest imaginable workmanship, with stone steps in the centre and on either side, guarded with iron railings, for the convenience and safety of passengers. Added to this stupendous work, an excavation is continued through the mountain ridge, composed of rock, a distance of three miles, at an average depth of 20 feet. When viewing this part of the canal, we are amazed with the

consideration of what may be accomplished by human means.

The village of Lockport is partly located on the mountain ridge, immediately above the locks, and partly below ; and though "founded on a rock," surrounded with rocks, and with little or no soil, it has already become a place of much importance. In 1821, there were but 2 houses in the place ; now there are 500, and upwards of 4000 inhabitants. The village also contains 7 churches, a bank, court house and jail, and several commodious public houses. The canal here being on the highest summit level, and supplied with water from Lake Erie, (distant 30 miles,) an abundance is obtained for hydraulic purposes, affording to the village a lasting and permanent power for mills and manufactories of various kinds.

A rail road is now nearly finished from Lockport to Niagara Falls ; so that passengers desirous of visiting that place will leave the canal at Lockport.

Seven miles from Lockport, at **PENDLETON**, the canal enters the Tonnewanta creek, and continues therein 12 miles to its mouth, at **TONAWANDA**, where is a dam 4½ feet high. From thence it is continued on the bank of the Niagara 8 miles to **BLACK ROCK**, (noticed in a subsequent page) where it unites with the harbor, and from thence on the bank of the river 3 miles, to the city of

BUFFALO,

Which is situated at the outlet of Lake Erie. It is a beautiful and thriving town, and with the advantages of both a natural and artificial navigation, is destined to

become one of the most important places in the state. Its present population is estimated at about 18,000, and the number of buildings at nearly 2500. The Erie canal commences in this village, near the outlet of the Buffalo creek, and passes through an extensive and perfectly level plot, equidistant from the shore of the lake and the high grounds called the *Terrace*. From the canal are cut, at very suitable distances, *lateral canals* and *basins*, rendering the whole of what has heretofore been termed the *lower town*, contiguous to water communication. Stores and ware-houses are so constructed as to receive the boats along side. In its location, Buffalo is in the midst of the enterprize and business of this new world. All the manufactures and migrating population from the north and east here find a resting place, and the agricultural products of the *west*, coming from the long extended lakes, here seek a new avenue to the Atlantic. At the *Terrace*, which was formerly the dividing line between the upper and lower towns, but which are now rendered continuous, a gentle and equal rise of ground commences, continuing nearly and perhaps quite two miles, and then falls away to a perfect level as far as the eye can reach, bounded only by the horizon. Upon this elevated ground there is a charming view of the lake, Niagara river, the canal with its branches, the Buffalo creek, the town itself, and the Canada shore; a prospect from which every one parts with reluctance. The streets are very broad, and passing from the high grounds over the *Terrace* to the water, are intersected with cross streets. There are three public squares of some extent, which add much to the beauty of the town. The public buildings are a

court-house, situated on the highest part of Main-street, well proportioned and handsomely ornamented, with a large park in front, enclosed and set round with forest trees; 15 churches, a literary and scientific academy, a lyceum, a female seminary and 3 banks. The University of Western New-York, chartered in 1836, is now erecting in the city, on grounds furnished by the corporation. The Presbyterian meeting house, standing near the Episcopal church upon a semi-circular common on Main-street, is an edifice of very commanding appearance; and several of the other churches are beautiful specimens of architecture, and would do credit to any city in America.

There are several spacious public houses; among which, the AMERICAN HOTEL is probably not surpassed by any in the United States, either as to size, furniture or the style in which it is kept. The EAGLE TAVERN, BUFFALO HOUSE and CITY HOTEL are also extensive and highly respectable establishments, and share liberally in the public patronage.

The place (then a village) was burnt by the British in 1814, when there was but one house left standing. This is still pointed out in the upper part of the town. It was not until considerable time had elapsed after this, that Buffalo began to be rebuilt, nor until the canal was located, did it rise with much promise. It is now a city, having been incorporated as such in 1832, is rapidly rising into importance, and will become inevitably the Liverpool of Western New-York. Five years have made more improvements in that place than in any other town of the west. A ship canal 80 feet wide and 13 feet deep, extends across from the harbor, near

the outlet of Buffalo creek to the canal, a distance of about 700 yards ; and a boat canal from the Big Buffalo creek to the Little Buffalo creek, a distance of 1,600 feet. A rail road has also been constructed to Black Rock, and from thence to Niagara Falls. Within a short period, several blocks of extensive stores and warehouses have been erected, and the commerce of the place has increased at an unexampled rate. Between forty and fifty steam-boats ply between the city and various places on the lake. A morning and evening boat leave the harbor daily for Detroit, and additional boats are building which will even increase the facilities of communication. A large number of square rigged schooners whiten the lake with their canvass, and bear to and from Buffalo immense quantities of merchandize and agricultural products.

As this place was the theatre of important events during the last war, the writer had expected to find in the city church yards some monuments to the memory of the brave who fell during that period. But he discovered only one ; it contained the following inscription : "To the memory of Maj. WM. HOWE CUYLER, who was killed at Black Rock by a shot from the enemy, on the night of the 9th October, 1812, while humanely administering to the relief of the wounded soldiers, who intrepidly crossed to the British shore, and brought over the Adams frigate, that had been surrendered by Gen. Hull, and the Caledonia ship belonging to the enemy. He was in the 35th year of his age, and son of the late Henry Cuyler, Esq. of Greenbush, in this state."

The *Seneca Village*, settled by about 900 Indians, principally Senecas, with some Onondagas and Cayugas dwelling amongst them, is from 3 to 4 miles south east of Buffalo. They own 49,000 acres, reaching to the very bounds of the city, a greater part of which is luxuriantly fertile. A mission is established on the reservation, and a school kept for the instruction of Indian children. Near the Seneca Village is a sulphur spring, which is much resorted to during the summer season.

THE WESTERN LAKES.

Before proceeding down the Niagara river to the Falls, it may be interesting to tourists to examine a brief description of the great chain of lakes whose waters flow through this channel. It will give a more adequate idea of the vast amount of waters which are united in this stupendous river. We will also append to this description a notice of the most prominent towns on the Lakes, with a sketch of the routes to each.

LAKE SUPERIOR, the first and westernmost of these inland seas, lies between 46° and 49° of north latitude, and between 84° and 93° west longitude from London. Its length is 459, and its average width 109 miles. About 40 small and 3 large rivers enter into this lake, on one of which, just before its entrance, are perpendicular falls of more than 600 feet. The water of the lake is remarkably transparent, so much so, that a canoe over a depth of six fathoms seems rather suspended in air than resting on the water. The outlet of the

lake is called the river St. Marie, which is 90 miles long, its waters flowing into

LAKE HURON. This lake is on the boundary between the U. States and Canada, 218 miles long from east to west, and 180 broad. Besides the waters of Lake Superior, it receives the waters of

LAKE MICHIGAN, which is 300 miles long and about 50 miles wide. At its northwest corner a large inlet opens, called Green Bay, about 100 miles long, and from 15 to 20 broad, into which Fox river empties. Three miles from the mouth of this river is Green Bay village, a very considerable settlement, and a U. States military post, called Fort Howard. The fort is built of stone, and is on a beautiful rise of ground. Steam-boats from Buffalo visit this place occasionally during the summer—distance 807 miles. Beside the Fox, the St. Joseph and Grand, two very important rivers, and innumerable smaller streams, discharge their waters into Lake Michigan.

Near the mouth of the straits which unite the Michigan with the Huron Lake, and within the latter, is the island of Michilimackinac, commonly called Mackinaw, distinguished as a military post during the French war, and occupied as such by the government of the U. S. at the present time. The island is about 9 miles in circumference; the village of Mackinaw, which is on its south east side, is surrounded with a steep cliff 150 feet high. On the top of this cliff stands a fort; half a mile from which, on another summit, 300 feet above the level of the lake, is Fort Holmes, commanding an exten-

sive prospect of both lakes. Mackinaw is 180 miles NE. of Fort Howard, 313 N. of Detroit, and 627 NW. of Buffalo.

The waters of these lakes thus congregated, enter the St. Clair river, 40 miles long, to the St. Clair Lake, which is about 90 miles in circumference. From this lake they enter the Detroit river, on which the city of Detroit stands, 9 miles below the lake, and communicate with Lake Erie, 19 miles from Detroit.

LAKE ERIE is on the boundary line between the U. S. and Upper Canada. It is 290 miles long from SW. to NE., and in the widest part, 63 broad. Besides the waters of the upper lakes, it receives the Cuyahoga river and several tributary streams.

Such are the sources of the NIAGARA; a river inferior in splendor to none, perhaps, in the world.

Travellers designing a tour through the Lakes or to the western states, without returning to Buffalo, will, as a matter of course, visit Niagara Falls, 20 miles north of the city, before commencing the steam boat excursion. We will, however, in imagination, convey the tourist to some of the prominent points on the Lakes—return to Buffalo—proceed to the Falls, and from thence continue the northern tour to its consummation.

FROM BUFFALO TO DETROIT—305 miles.

A steam boat, of which there are several, can be taken daily from Buffalo to Detroit—fare \$8. The time employed in passing from one city to the other is about

36 hours. The intermediate places of prominence and distances are as follow :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
From Buffalo to Sturgeon Point, N. Y..	10	Fairport,	32
Cattaraugus.....	10	Cleveland,	30
Dunkirk,.....	13	Sandusky,.....	54
Van Buren,	2	Cunningham's Island	12
Portland,.....	16	North Bass Island, ..	10
Burgett's Town, Pen	13	Middle Sister Island,	10
Erie,	17	Amherstburgh, U. C.	20
Fairview,	11	Fighting Island,.....	6
Ashtabula, Ohio,	28	Detroit, Mich.	12

DUNKIRK, N. Y., is at present a small village; but its fine harbor, which is frequently clear of ice much earlier in the season than the Buffalo harbor, together with the termination of the New-York and Erie rail road within its precincts, will soon render it a place of much commerce and importance.

VAN BUREN, 2 miles farther, is a new and flourishing village, handsomely laid out, and is destined to be a place of considerable trade.

PORTLAND, 16 miles.

BURGETT'S TOWN, Penn. 18.

ERIE, 17 miles farther, contains a court house, 2 banks, 5 churches, and about 2500 inhabitants, and in its local advantages is equalled by few towns; the interior. Besides a water communication with all the towns on the western lakes, it is the terminating point of the Pennsylvania canal, which connects Philadelphia and Pittsburgh with Lake Erie. It is also to be the terminating point of the Philadelphia, Northumber-

land and Erie rail road. The village is distant from Pittsburgh 120 miles, and from Philadelphia 380.

FAIRVIEW, 11 miles.

ASHTABULA, Ohio, 28 miles. It has a good harbor and is a thriving village.

FAIRPORT, 32 miles, is located at the junction of Grand river with the lake.

CLEVELAND, 30 miles. It is the capital of Cuyahoga county, and is handsomely situated at the mouth of a creek of that name. From a small village, it has within a few years attained an astonishing growth, and is now one of the most prominent towns in the state. This may be attributed, in a great measure, to the termination of the *Ohio and Erie canal* at this place—thus rendering it not only a point of great commerce with the lake, but also with the Ohio river.

The entire length of this canal is 307 miles. Commencing at the mouth of the Cuyahoga, 568 feet above the Ohio river, it follows the bank of that river 37 miles; from whence it crosses Portage summit to the Tuscarawas river, along the banks of which it descends to the Tomoka creek. Ascending this creek for a short distance, it crosses over to the Licking river, a branch of the Muskingum, which it ascends to a point on the South Fork, a few miles south of Newark; thence it crosses over to Walnut creek, a small stream which falls into the Scioto; after reaching that river, it descends along the eastern bank to Circleville, and there crosses over to the west bank, along which it descends, passing Chillicothe, to the mouth of the Scioto

at Portsmouth. The dimensions are similar to those of the N. York Erie canal. Lockage 1185 feet. Packets run daily on the canal, reaching Portsmouth in about $3\frac{1}{2}$ days; from whence steam-boats are taken for Cincinnati, Louisville, and New-Orleans.*

From Cleaveland to SANDUSKY, by steam-boat, the distance is 54 miles. The village is handsomely locat-

*To travellers who design an excursion to Cincinnati, or to Columbus, the seat of government of the state, the following table of distances on this canal will be useful;

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
From Cleaveland to the	Irville,..... 26
Cuyahoga Aqueduct, 22	Newark,..... 13
Old Portage,..... 12	Hebron,..... 10
Akron,..... 4	Licking Summit,.... 5
New-Portage,..... 5	Lancaster Canaan,... 11
Clinton,..... 11	COLUMBUS, (side cut,) 18
Mazillow,..... 11	Bloomfield,..... 8
Bethlehem,..... 6	CIRCLEVILLE,..... 9
Bolivar,..... 8	CHILLICOTHE,..... 23
Zoar,..... 3	Piketon,..... 25
Dover,..... 7	Lucasville,..... 14
N. Philadelphia,..... 4	PORTSMOUTH, (Ohio
New-Comer's town,.. 22	river,)..... 13
Coshocton,..... 17	

From Portsmouth, the distance by steam-boat to Cincinnati is 113 miles, as follows: Vanceburgh, Ken. 20—Manchester, Ohio, 16—Maysville, Ken. 11—Charleston, Ken. 4—Ripley, Ohio, 6—Augusta, Ken. 8—Neville, Ohio, 7—Moscow, Ohio, 7—Point Pleasant, Ohio, 4—New Richmond, Ohio, 7—Columbia, Ohio, 15—Fulton, Ohio, 6—CINCINNATI, Ohio, 2. From the latter place to LOUSVILLE, Ken., the distance is 143 miles; from thence to the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi river, 366; and from thence to New-Orleans, 1284 miles.

ed on the south shore of Sandusky Bay, 3 miles from its entrance, and is a flourishing town. A rail road is constructing from this place to Dayton, on the Miami canal. It will be 153 miles long, and when completed, will form a rail road and water communication between Lake Eric and the Ohio river.

AMHERSTBURGH, U. Canada, (mouth of the Detroit river) 52 miles. It was more particularly known during the last war between the U. S. and Great Britain as a locality of some importance by the name of *Malden*. On the opposite side of the river is shown the battle ground of Brownstown, where the Americans, under disadvantageous circumstances, and with slight a loss, routed the British force. The former were on their way to relieve the fort at Frenchtown, a short distance below; and in a narrow pass, where escape was impossible, the British were posted to receive them. The artillery of the latter was stationed directly in front on a rise commanding the road; on the right flank were the regulars and on the left the Indians, secreted in the woods. The Americans, under Gen. Miller, approached and were almost entrapped when the enemy was discovered. With the rapidity of thought the regulars were charged and soon driven on to the cannon—the cannoniers afraid to apply the match against their own friends, threw away their linestocks and fled. The Indian opponents were soon dispersed, and confusion and total flight ensued. The Americans collected the spoil and pursued their way; but they came too late. The massacre at Frenchtown had been perpetrated; and the bones of seven hundred of the noblest sons of Kentucky lay bleaching on the earth, the victims of

those of
Pack-
mouth in
taken for

boat, the
ly locat-

cinnati,
e state,
will be

Miles.
.. 26
.. 13
.. 10
.. 5
.. 11
(t,) 18
.. 8
.. 9
.. 23
.. 25
.. 14
io
.. 13

boat to
, Ken.
11—
, Ken.
Pleas-
mbia,
From
is 143
ith the
w-Or-

the most wanton perfidy. Their fate, however, was soon afterwards avenged at the battle of the Thames.

DETROIT is 18 miles from Amherstburgh. In natural beauty and advantages of locality, it is surpassed by few cities at the west. The greater part of the town is situated on a bluff terminating a few feet from the water, in a very extensive and beautiful plain. As the boat approaches the city, the shores display a succession of handsome country seats, and the town exhibits an imposing appearance. Jefferson Avenue, extending along the river about a mile and a half, with its neat buildings, shaded with forest trees, its bustle, life and gay equipages, is justly the pride of every inhabitant. There are few streets, indeed, in any city of equal beauty, or possessing greater interest. Formerly, it was principally lined with low French dwellings; but these have given place to those of modern style and improved architecture. The business and population of the city, and the value of real estate, have greatly increased within 2 or 3 years—many lots having been sold for more than 1000 per cent. above their former prices. So long as the present tide of emigration shall continue to Michigan, Illinois and Wisconsin, and Detroit remain the thoroughfare of this moving mass, and also the emporium of trade for all the upper lake country, it must of necessity increase in wealth and importance. Its present population is from 10 to 12,000.

Stages leave Detroit daily for the mouth of the St. Joseph's river, emptying into Lake Michigan, distant 202 miles; from whence a steam-boat can be taken for

Chicago, Illinois, 92 miles farther. The route, by land, is over what is termed the government road, and passes through the village of La Fayette, 12 miles; Ypsalanti, 20 miles; Jonesville, 68 miles; Coldwater, 20 miles; Sturge's Prairie, 25 miles; Mottville, 17 miles; from whence to the mouth of the St. Joseph is 40 miles. Most of the villages are new, but flourishing; and the forests are daily giving place to cultivation.

The town of ST. JOSEPH, located at the mouth of the river, (which is navigable for steam-boats for 50 miles) is rapidly increasing in population, and will soon become a place of much importance. Its harbor is good, and it has been selected as the terminating point of the public improvements which are to extend from Detroit across the peninsula.

Steam-boats also leave Detroit once a fortnight, by way of Lake Huron, for Chicago, touching on the route at the mouth of St. Clair river, 40 miles, Palmer 17, Fort Gratiot 14, White Rock 40, Thunder Island 70, Middle Island 25, Presque Isle 65, Mackinaw 58, Isle Brule 75, Fort Howard (Wisconsin Territory) 100, and Milwaukee (W. T.) 310 miles; from whence to Chicago is 90 miles.

But the more common route, and especially for those who are desirous of visiting Detroit as well as Chicago, is to take a steam-boat for Toledo, and from thence complete the excursion by rail road, stage and steam-boat, as follows :

FROM DETROIT TO CHICAGO,

Via Toledo—309 miles.

	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
<i>By steam-boat.</i>		
Detroit to Toledo,...	71	Niles,..... 100
<i>By rail road.*</i>		Michigan City, (Ind.) 40
Adrien, (Ohio,).....	33	
<i>By stage.</i>		<i>By steam-boat.</i>
Tecumseh,.....	10	Chicago, (Illinois,).. 55

TOLEDO, 71 miles from Detroit, is the terminating point of the steam boat passage. It is located on the Maumee river, nine miles from its junction with Lake Erie, and is within what has heretofore been termed the disputed territory between Ohio and Michigan. In 1834, the space now occupied for the village, with a slight exception, was a dense forest. Now it numbers between two and three thousand inhabitants. Only one large steam boat entered the river that year; in 1836, there were more than 600 arrivals of boats and schooners, besides small craft; and there had then been erected 6 extensive ware houses, 41 stores, 6 hotels, and others were in a state of forwardness. From its location, it cannot be otherwise than a place of much importance.

ADRIEN, 33 miles, is the present termination of the rail road.

TECUMSEH, 10 miles farther, is a flourishing village of between two and three thousand inhabitants. Between Tecumseh and

* This road is soon to be completed to Michigan city.

NILES, which is 100 miles, there are very few villages of importance. The country, however, is rapidly improving, and will ere long be settled with an extensive population. The village of Niles is located on the St. Joseph's river, and contains a population of about 1500 inhabitants.

MICHIGAN CITY (Indiana) is 40 miles farther, and is the termination of the stage route, (unless, indeed, the traveller prefers passing around the southern extremity of the lake.) The town is situated on the south-eastern corner of Lake Michigan, at the mouth of Trail creek, in a glen, surrounded by sand hills. It is the only point where Indiana sends any stream into the Lake, and consequently the only spot where, by any possibility, she can build a city. In 1834, the place contained only a solitary family; now it has a population of 1500, and its business operations are very extensive. It is the commercial depot for the entire north of Indiana—her emporium—and the great mart for her produce. A canal from this place, to unite with the Wabash and Erie canal at Fort Wayne, on the Maumee, is in progress. The stock has also been subscribed for a canal from Michigan city to Kenka-kee river, uniting with the Illinois and Michigan canal. From Michigan city to

CHICAGO, (Illinois,) the distance across the lake is 55 miles. It is located on the Chicago river, at its junction with the lake, at that precise point on the great chain of northern lakes which is most nearly approached by the Mississippi river. The Illinois river,

through one of its branches, approaches within ten miles of Chicago. Through its whole course, from near the junction of the two streams, by which it is formed to its mouth, navigation is unimpeded; and when connected with the waters of the great chain of lakes by the Illinois and Michigan canal, whose commencement was celebrated on the 4th of July, 1836, a line of internal communication between the waters of the Atlantic and Mississippi will be completed, which must be the vehicle of a vast commerce, bearing the mineral and agricultural resources of one of the most fertile regions of the Union to an eastern market, and recompensing the producer of the west with the comforts and luxuries of other and distant climes. Chicago, it will be seen by reference to the map, will be the thoroughfare of this commercial intercourse; and to this calculation, though but recently made, may be attributed its unparalleled growth. In 1833, there were but a few scattering tenements in the place, and only four or five arrivals from the lower lakes. In 1836, the number amounted to 456, the buildings to more than 1000, and the population to nearly 5000. It already contains 6 churches, a bank, and a marine and fire insurance company; and its stores, ware houses and public buildings are continually augmenting.

By far the fairest portion of the site of Chicago is now occupied by Fort Dearborn, and is the property of the United States. It is the southern angle formed by the river and the lake; the surface high, level and dry, extending nearly eighty rods up the river, and one hundred and sixty on the lake. The public works, with the necessary exercise and laboring grounds com-

prise eighty acres. It is in contemplation to remove the garrison from Dearborn, dismantle the fortifications, and to extract this thorn from the side of Chicago. When this is thrown into market, if the present rage for speculation shall have subsided, it will burst forth with renewed power and energy; fortunes will then be made, and the reaction, if ever, will be subsequent to that period.

Steam-boats leave Chicago daily for various ports on the lake; a visit to none of which, for a short excursion, will prove more interesting than that of MILWAUKEE, (Wisconsin Territory,) 90 miles in a northerly direction. It is the largest town in the territory, though, like most of the western villages, its origin is very recent. In 1835, it was scarcely known. During the following year, it numbered 1300 inhabitants. It is situated at the mouth of Milwaukee river, and must, in time, in consequence of the fertility of the soil by which it is surrounded, and the advantages which it possesses of a fine natural harbor, be one of the most important cities of the west.

Stages leave Chicago daily for Galena, (the locality of the celebrated lead mines,) 100 miles west, on the Mississippi river, to which a rail road is about being constructed.

Stages also leave daily in a SW. direction, for Peru, the head of steam-boat navigation on the Illinois river, passing through Juliette, a flourishing village, 30 miles distant; Ottawa, at the junction of the Fox river with the Illinois, 53 miles farther; from whence to Peru is 17 miles. This is to be the terminating point of a canal from Chicago, and also of what is termed the

central rail road, commencing near the junction of the Ohio with the Mississippi river, and must become an important town. From Peru, steam-boats are taken for Peoria, 60 miles distant; also for Alton, on the Mississippi, (3 miles above the mouth of the Missouri,) 149 miles farther; from whence to St. Louis is 21 miles. At Alton, a stage can be taken daily for Vandalia, the present seat of government of Illinois, 50 miles, in an easterly direction. From Vandalia, down the Kaskaskia river, to the village of that name, is 95 miles; from whence to the junction of the Kaskaskia with the Mississippi is 11 miles; and from thence to the mouth of the Ohio river, 100 miles.

FROM BUFFALO TO NIAGARA FALLS,

On the American side.

A rail road carriage is taken twice a day, passing through the village of Black Rock 3 miles, Tonawanda 9 miles, (where the canal enters the Tonawanda creek,) Niagara Falls 11 miles. The time employed in reaching the Falls, by locomotive, is an hour and a half.

On the Canada side.

After reaching Black Rock, the river, which is a mile wide, is crossed in a horse boat to Waterloo; from whence to the Chippewa battle ground is 15 miles, Chippewa village 1 mile, Niagara Falls 2 miles.

BLACK ROCK, three miles from Buffalo, is a village of considerable magnitude on the west bank of the Niagara river. It was burnt by the British in 1814; but has been rebuilt, and is much increased from its former

size. Among its prominent buildings is the mansion lately owned by Gen. Peter B. Porter, formerly secretary of war, which has a very handsome appearance from the water. A pier in the river, about 2 miles long, affords a harbor to the village, and is used as a part of the grand canal. The dam, however, has been found insufficient to withstand the force of the current. Repeated injuries are sustained, and vessels now seldom enter the harbor. Opposite Black Rock, on the Canada side, is the small village of

WATERLOO; a little south of which stand the ruins of FORT ERIE, rendered memorable as the theatre of several severe engagements during the last war. The last and most decisive battle fought at this place, was on the night of the 15th of August, 1814. The fort was occupied by the Americans; and its possession was considered an object of importance to the British. Taking advantage of the darkness of the night, they made repeated and furious assaults, and were as often repulsed; until, at length, they succeeded, by superior force, in gaining a bastion. After maintaining it for a short time, at the expense of many lives, accident placed it again in the hands of the Americans. Several cartridges which had been placed in a stone building adjoining exploded, producing tremendous slaughter and death among the British. They soon retreated, leaving on the field 221 killed, among whom were Cols. Scott and Drummond, 174 wounded, and 186 prisoners. The American loss was 17 killed, 56 wounded, and 11 missing.

This action was followed by a splendid sortie near

the fort on the 17th of the following month, which resulted in a loss to the British of near 1000, including 385 prisoners, and to the Americans of 511 killed, wounded and missing.

From Waterloo to CHIPPEWA BATTLE GROUND is 15 miles, over a tolerably good, though sandy road.

The *Battle of Chippewa* was fought on the 5th of July, 1814, and has been described as one of the most brilliant spectacles that could well be conceived. The day (says a writer) was clear and bright; and the plain such as might have been selected for a parade or a tournament; the troops on both sides, though not numerous, admirably disciplined; the generals leading on their columns in person; the glitter of the arms in the sun, and the precision and distinctness of every movement, were all calculated to carry the mind back to the scenes of ancient story or poetry—to the plains of Latium or of Troy, and all those recollections which fill the imagination with images of personal heroism and romantic valor.

After some skirmishing, the British Indians were discovered in the rear of the American camp. Gen. Porter, with his volunteers and Indians, were directed to scour in the adjoining forest. This force had nearly debouched from the woods opposite Chippewa, when it was ascertained that the whole British force, under Gen. Riall, had crossed the Chippewa bridge. Gen. Brown gave immediate orders to Gen. Scott to advance with his brigade, and to Gen. Ripley to be in readiness to support. In a few minutes, the British line was discovered formed and rapidly advancing, their right on the woods, and their left on the river. Their object

was to gain the bridge across a small creek in front of the American encampment, which, if done, would have compelled the Americans to retire. The bridge, however, was soon gained by Gen. Scott and crossed, under a tremendous fire of the British artillery, and his line formed. The British orders were to give one volley at a distance, and immediately charge. But such was the warmth of our musquetry that they could not withstand it, and were obliged to retreat before the appearance of Ripley's brigade, which had been directed to make a movement through the woods upon the enemy's right flank. The British recrossed the Chippewa bridge, which they broke down on their retreat, having suffered a loss in killed, wounded and missing, of 514. The American loss was 328.

CHIPPEWA VILLAGE is one mile north of the battle ground. It contains a small cluster of buildings and a few mills situate on the Chippewa creek, which runs through the village. One mile farther is

BRIDGEWATER OF LUNDY'S LANE, celebrated as the ground on which an important battle was fought, 20 days after the battle of Chippewa. The scene of action was near the mighty cataract of Niagara, within the sound of its thunders, and was, in proportion to the numbers engaged, the most sanguinary, and decidedly the best fought of any action which ever took place on the American continent. The following letter, written by a surgeon of one of the regiments, the day after the engagement, contains many interesting particulars :

"In the afternoon, the enemy advanced towards

Chippewa with a powerful force. At 6 o'clock, Gen. Scott was ordered to advance with his brigade and attack them. He was soon reinforced by General Ripley's brigade; they met the enemy below the Falls. They had selected their ground for the night, intending to attack our camp before day-light. The action began just before 7, and an uninterrupted stream of musketry continued till half past 8, when there was some cessation, the British falling back. It soon began again with some artillery, which, with slight interruptions, continued till half past 10, when there was a charge, and a tremendous stream of fire closed the conflict. Both armies fought with a desperation bordering on madness; neither would yield the palm, but each retired a short distance, wearied out with fatigue. Such a constant and destructive fire was never before sustained by American troops without falling back.

"The enemy had collected their whole force in the peninsula, and were reinforced by troops from Lord Wellington's army, just landed from Kingston. For two hours the two hostile lines were within 20 yards of each other, and so frequently intermingled, that often an officer would order an enemy's platoon. The moon shone bright; but part of our men being dressed like the Glengarian regiment caused the deception. They frequently charged, and were as often driven back. Our regiment, under Colonel Miller, was ordered to storm the British battery. We charged, and took every piece of the enemy's cannon. We kept possession of the ground and cannon until 12 o'clock at night, when we all fell back more than two miles. This was done to secure our camp, which might otherwise have

been attacked in the rear. Our horses being most of them killed, and there being no ropes to the pieces, we got off but two or three. The men were so excessively fatigued they could not drag them. We lost one howitzer; the horses being on full gallop towards the enemy to attack them, the riders were shot off and the horses ran through the enemy's line. We lost one piece of cannon, which was too much advanced, every man being shot that had charge of it but two. Several of our caissons were blown up by their rockets, which did some injury, and deprived our cannon of ammunition. The lines were so near that cannon could not be used with advantage."

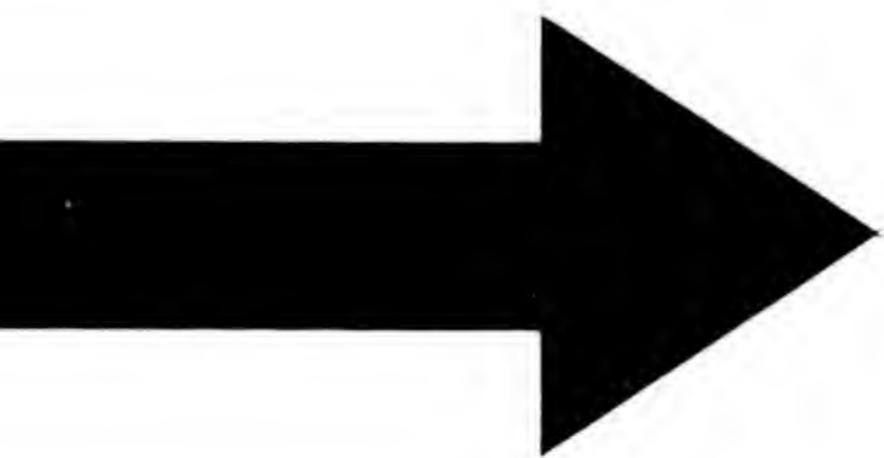
The British loss in killed, wounded and prisoners was 878, and the American loss 860.

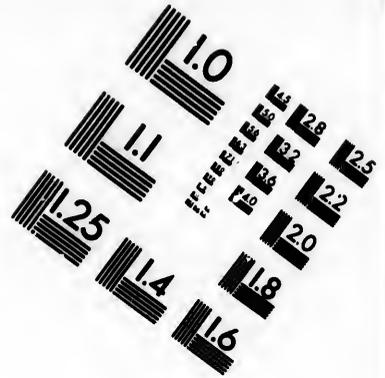
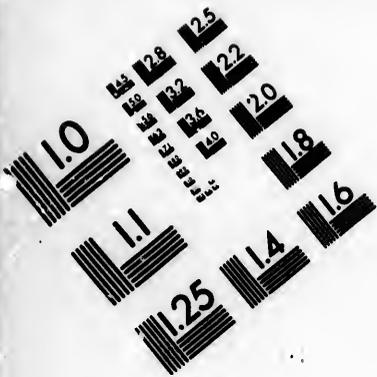
The road to the Falls, passes directly over the hill where the British artillery was posted at the time Scott's brigade commenced the action; and the houses in the village of Bridgewater—the trees and fences in the vicinity, still retain marks of the combat. Many graves are seen upon the hill; among others that of Capt. Hull, son of the late Gen. Hull, who distinguished himself and fell in this action. Most of the slain were collected and burned upon the battle ground; on which spot it is in contemplation to erect a church.

BURNING SPRING.

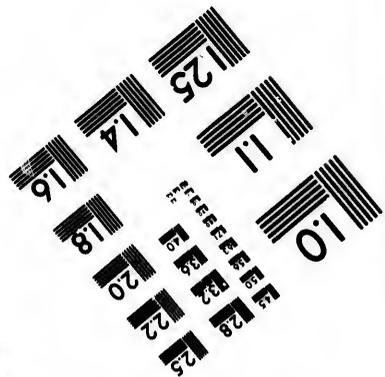
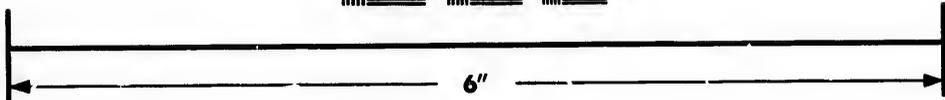
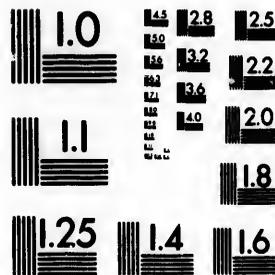
About half a mile north of Lundy's Lane, and within a few feet of the rapids in the Niagara river, is a Burning Spring. The water is warm and surcharged with sulphuretted hydrogen gas. The water rises in a barrel, which is covered, and the gas escapes through a







**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

4
E 28
E 32
E 36
E 40
18
20
22
25

11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

tube. On applying a candle to the tube, the gas takes fire, and burns with a brilliant flame until blown out; and on closing the building for a short time in which the spring is contained, and afterwards entering it with a lighted candle, an explosion may be produced. A small fee for the exhibition is required by the keeper of the spring.

Half a mile from the Burning Spring are the celebrated

NIAGARA FALLS.

They are situated on the Niagara river, which unites the waters of Lake Erie and the upper lakes with Lake Ontario and the St. Lawrence. The river is 35 miles in length, and from half a mile to 5 or 6 miles in width. The banks of the river vary in their height above the Falls, from four to 100 feet. Immediately below the Falls, the precipice is not less than 300 feet, and from thence to Lake Ontario it gradually diminishes to the height of 25 or 30 feet. The Niagara river contains a number of islands, the principal of which is Grand Island, which was ceded to the state of New-York by the Seneca nation of Indians, in 1815. For the grant the state paid \$1000 down, and secured an annuity of \$500. This island is 12 miles long, and from 2 to 7 broad.

The Falls are situated below Grand Island, about 20 miles distant from Lake Erie, and 14 from Lake Ontario. At Chippewa creek, 2 miles above the Falls, the width of the river is nearly 2 miles, and its current extremely rapid. From thence to the Falls it gradually narrows to about 1 mile in width. The descent of the

rapids has been estimated at 58 feet. The course of the river above the Falls is north-westwardly, and below it turns abruptly to the northeast, flowing about a mile and a half, when it assumes a northern direction to Lake Ontario. The cataract pours over a summit in the form of a crescent, extending some distance up the stream. The sheet of water is separated by Goat Island, leaving the grand fall on the Canada side about 600 yards wide, and the high fall on the American side about 300. The fall on the American side drops almost perpendicularly to the distance of 164 feet. The grand or horse-shoe fall, on the Canada side, descends to the river below in the form of a curve, 158 feet, projecting about 50 feet from the base. The whole height, including the descent of the rapids above, is 216 feet.

On the Canada side.

The view from the table rock has been generally considered preferable; but this point must be decided by the different tastes of visitors. The table rock projects about 50 feet, and between it and the Falls an irregular arch is formed, which extends under the pitch almost without interruption, to the island. The descent from the table rock is by means of a spiral stairway, which is enclosed. Visitants desirous of passing in the rear of the great sheet of water, are supplied by the keeper of the stairs with dresses for that purpose, and with a guide. On reaching the bottom a rough path winds along the foot of the precipice and leads under the excavated bank, which, in one place, overhangs about 40 feet. The entrance into the tremendous cavern behind the falling sheet, should never be attempted by persons of weak nerves. The humidity

of the atmosphere, which, at times, almost prevents respiration; the deafening roar of the foaming torrent, and the sombre appearance of surrounding objects, is oftentimes calculated to unnerve the stoutest frame. The farthest distance that can be approached, is to what is called *Termination Rock*, 153 feet from the commencement of the volume of water at Table Rock. Few, however, have the courage to proceed that distance, and seldom go farther than 100 feet.

A large crack in the table rock, which has increased annually for some years, renders it very certain that a considerable proportion will ere long fall into the abyss below. The part thus cracked is nearly 50 feet in width, and might be blasted off without difficulty. The height of this rock has been ascertained to be 163 feet; while that of the Falls, measuring from the bridge near the terrapin rocks, has proved to be 158 feet 4 inches.

The Pavilion, on the Canada side, is on a lofty eminence above the Falls; affording from its piazza and roof a beautiful prospect of the surrounding scenery. It is a handsomely constructed building, and can accommodate from 100 to 150 guests. Connected with the establishment is a platform along what is called the upper bank, between the house and river, giving an easy descent to the Table Rock. This with the staircase from the rock to the bank below, affords a pleasant and safe means of obtaining one of the best views of the Falls.

From the Table Rock the traveller passes by the museum along the wooded bank of the river, until he arrives at the road leading down to the Ferry House, half a mile below the Horse Shoe Fall. At this point

of the road he obtains a full view of the plot designed for the village of "Clifton." When the "Crescent" shall be occupied by tasteful cottages, and a little shrubbery added to the beautiful trees and plants which grow luxuriantly at present along its front, there will be few retreats more desirable, more picturesque, or healthful, as a summer residence, than this spot.

From the "Clifton House," a large and handsomely furnished public establishment, located at the commencement of the ferry road, a splendid view of both falls, the river, islands, &c. may be had. Row boats are continually crossing the river from the termination of this road. The rapidity of the current, the numerous eddies, and the agitated appearance of the water, are calculated to impress a stranger with the idea that a passage is hazardous; but we believe few if any accidents have ever happened. The boatmen are skilful, and the crossing is generally effected in about 15 minutes.

The Falls on the American side,

Though less gigantic, are nevertheless beautiful; and would *alone* be considered one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. A flight of stairs has been constructed from the bank a few rods below the falls to the bottom. In consequence of a rocky barrier in front of the falling sheet, it can be approached to within a few feet; though not without encountering a plentiful shower of the spray. About a quarter of a mile above the fall a bridge has been constructed from the shore to Bath Island; which is connected by means of another bridge with Goat Island. The sensation in crossing

these bridges, and particularly the first,* over the tremendous rapids beneath, is calculated to alarm the traveller for his safety, and hasten him in his excursion to the Island. On Bath Island, mills have been erected, contiguous to what is termed the *race-way*, which divides Bath from Goat Island. The latter, which is 330 yards broad, is principally a wilderness. On the southern and western banks an extensive view is had of the rapids above and of the grand fall on the Canada side. But the best view of the latter is obtained from a small bridge which has been erected from the island to the *Terrapin rocks*, adjoining the falls, 300 feet from the shore. From the end of this bridge, which is placed on the very verge of the precipice, the frightful abyss, covered with a foam of snowy whiteness, is seen beneath.

* Gen. Peter B. Porter, to whom the public are indebted for the construction of this bridge, informed me that its erection was not effected without considerable danger. Two large trees, hewed to correspond with their shape, were first constructed into a temporary bridge, the butts fastened to the shore, with the lightest ends projecting over the rapids. At the extremity of the projection, a small pier of stone was first placed in the river, and when this became secure, logs were sunk around it, locked in such a manner as to form a frame, which was filled with stone. A bridge was then made to this pier, the temporary bridge shoved forward, and another pier formed, until the whole was completed. One man fell into the rapids during the work. At first, owing to the velocity with which he was carried forward, he was unable to hold upon the projecting rocks; but through great bodily exertions to lessen the motion, by swimming against the current, he was enabled to seize upon a rock, from which he was taken by means of a rope.

No one can witness it at first, without involuntarily shrinking back. A fear that the frail structure on which he stands may possibly give way, induces him to retrace his steps with as little delay as practicable; and it is not until after repeated visits, that this alarm wholly subsides.

At the foot of Iris Island (adjoining Goat Island) is what is called the *Biddle stair-way*, erected by N. BIDDLE, Esq. president of the U. S. Bank. This affords a safe and easy passage to a position more favorable than any other for viewing this stupendous work of nature. The elevation of the island above the margin of the river or basin below, is 185 feet. The descent of the first 40 feet is effected by a flight of steps, commencing in the interior of the island, and descending in a rapid declivity to the brow of the perpendicular work, through a dugway walled on both sides; the second flight is by a spiral stair way of 88 steps, down a perpendicular building in the shape of a hexicon, resting on a firm foundation—the whole handsomely enclosed. From the foot of this building to the river below, (about 80 feet,) are three paths formed of stone steps, and leading to the water in different directions.*

The amount of water which passes over the respective falls has been estimated by Dr. Dwight at more than 100 millions of tons an hour! No method can be devised for ascertaining the depth at the principal fall;

* It was from ladders erected at this place that the celebrated Sam Patch made a descent of 118 feet into the water below, a short time previous to his fatal leap at Rochester, in the fall of 1829.

but it is not improbable that it may be 6 or 800 feet ; as the depth of the stream half a mile below is from 250 to 260 feet.

To a stranger who shall examine the rapids above the falls, it will seem incredible that Goat Island should ever have been visited previous to the construction of the bridge. Yet as early as 1765,* several French officers were conveyed to it by Indians in canoes, carefully dropping down the river ; and it is but a few years since Gen. Porter, of Black Rock, with some other gentlemen, also made a trip to the Island in a boat. They found but little trouble in descending ; but their return was difficult and hazardous. It was effected by shoving the boat with setting poles up the most shallow part of the current, for half a mile, before making for the shore.

Falling into the current within a mile of the falls, is considered fatal. Several accidents of this kind have happened ; and no one (save in the instance mentioned in a preceding page) has ever reached the shore. Many bodies have been found below the falls—those that have fallen in the centre of the stream, without any external marks of injury ; and those that have fallen near the shore, much lacerated and disfigured. The latter has probably been occasioned by coming in contact with rocks in shallow water, before reaching the cataract. It is but a few years since an Indian, partially intoxicated, in attempting to cross the river near Chippewa, was forced near the rapids ; when,

* Trees marked 1765 and 1769, are still to be seen on the island.

finding all efforts to regain the shore unavailing, he lay down in his canoe, and was soon plunged into the tremendous vortex below. He was never seen afterwards.

There are two respectable boarding establishments on the American side, in what is called the village of Manchester; and a third, on a much larger scale, has been commenced, and will soon be completed. The village was burnt by the British in 1813; but it has been rebuilt, and though small, is larger than it was previous to that event.

In giving a general description of the Falls, we have, in crossing to the American side, diverged from our proposed route. While on the Canada shore, it is recommended to the tourist to visit the Deep Cut on the Welland canal, eight miles west of the Falls; return; proceed down the Niagara river through Queenston to Fort George or Newark; cross over to Fort Niagara or Youngstown, and proceed up the river, through Lewiston to Manchester. For a short excursion, there are many objects of attraction on this route, which are noticed hereafter.

The WELLAND CANAL unites the waters of Lakes Erie and Ontario, and is constructed for sloops of 125 tons burthen. The canal commences at Port Maitland, at the mouth of the Grand river on Lake Erie, 40 miles west of Buffalo, and follows the channel of that stream nearly a mile and a half, and thence up Broad creek nearly a mile, where the artificial channel commences by a cut of 10 miles through a marsh. It then proceeds down mill creek $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles until it intersects

the Welland river, into which it descends by a lock of eight feet lift; thence a towing path is constructed along the banks 10 miles—the marsh excavation from 10 to 16 feet. From Welland river the canal runs in a northerly direction winding up a ravine 66 chains, having 8 or 10 feet cutting; where commences the deep cutting or dividing ridge, an almost abrupt height of 27 feet above the canal bottom. It thence runs gradually to 56 feet 6 inches in a distance of 100 chains; thence descends to 30 feet in 28 chains, which as abruptly breaks off in another ravine; whole distance through the deep cut 1 mile 54 chains; average depth 44 feet. To the depth of from 12 to 18 feet from the surface, it is a compound of clay, mixed with sand, and below this a tenacious blue clay. From the termination of the deep cut to that part where the mountain descends, is a distance of 4 miles and 23 chains, to lock No. 1, as it is called, although it is properly lock No. 2. From lock No. 1 the canal continues in a ravine 53 chains, gradually descending by 4 locks of 22 feet width; and thence for 1 mile and 55 chains it winds around the brow of a hill. There are 17 locks in this distance, and 60,000 yards of rock excavation. From this place the canal enters another ravine to St. Catharine's, a distance of $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles, in which there are 12 locks. This may be termed the mountain descent, as in a distance of 4 miles and $72\frac{1}{2}$ chains from lock No. 1, there are 32 locks, with a declination of 322 feet, 22 feet wide and 100 feet in the pool. From this to Lake Ontario, a distance of 5 miles, the canal is mostly in the bed of the Twelve Mile creek.

The whole length of this canal is $43\frac{1}{2}$ miles, a little

more than 19 of which are slack water; the total amount of lockage 334 feet.

The Deep Cut is considered the most gigantic artificial work in America, if we except the Desague near Mexico; and with the precipice of locks which descend the mountain ridge, forms altogether one of the most interesting improvements of the age.

From the Falls on the Canada side to QUEENSTON, the distance is 7 miles, over a good road which passes the former residence of the Duke of Richmond, since owned by Sir Peregrine Maitland. Queenston lies on the bank of the Niagara, and has little in its appearance indicating a prosperous or thriving village.

The Battle of Queenston, which was fought at this place, occurred on the 13th of Oct. 1812. Gen. Van Rensselaer, who had command of the American troops at Lewiston, on the opposite side of the river, determined on crossing over and taking possession of Queenston heights. The crossing was effected before day light; and the ascent, which was up a precipitous ravine, rising near 300 feet above the river, was accomplished amid the fire of the enemy from his breast works on the heights. As the Americans approached, the British retreated to the village below; where their commandant, Gen. Brock, in forming his lines to reascend the heights, was mortally wounded by a random shot. His aid, Col. M'Donald, then took command and ascended the heights, where he was also wounded mortally. The Americans continued in possession but a few hours, when they recrossed the river. The pickets and breast works, though in a state of decay, are still visible.

The spot on which Brock fell is pointed out to strangers. It was in a small field, since called Brock's lot; and is reserved for the erection of a church at a future period.

BROCK'S MONUMENT

Is on the heights, one fourth of a mile southwest of the village of Queenston. It is composed of free stone; and, excepting the base, is of a spiral form. It is a fine specimen of architecture; and from its elevation, is seen for many miles around. Its height is 126 feet; and the heights on which it is erected are 270 feet above the level of the Niagara river. The ascent to the top of the monument is by means of winding steps, 170 in number. It is extremely fatiguing; but the prospect afforded of the surrounding country, for 50 miles in extent, will richly repay the tourist for the time and trouble in visiting its pinnacle. The following inscription appears on the monument:

"The Legislature of Upper Canada has dedicated this monument to the many civil and military services of the late Sir ISAAC BROCK, Knight, Commander of the most honorable Order of the Bath, Provincial Lieut. Governor and Major General, commanding his Majesty's forces therein. He fell in action on the 13th of October, 1812, honored and beloved by those whom he governed, and deplored by his Sovereign, to whose services his life had been devoted. His remains are deposited in this vault, as also his aid-de-camp, Lieut. Colonel JOHN M'DONALD, who died of his wounds the 14th of October, 1812, received the day before in action."

FORT GEORGE, OF NEWARK, is seven miles north of Queenston, and is located at the entrance of the Niagara river into Lake Ontario. The village was burnt during the last war; which event was followed by the burning of several frontier villages on the American shore, as retaliatory. Fort George, near the village, is the most prominent, and perhaps the only object of interest presented. It is in a state of tolerable preservation, and has generally since the war been occupied as a garrison by a small number of soldiers. The river is crossed in a horse boat, to

YOUNGSTOWN, containing from 40 to 50 houses, one mile north of which, and directly opposite Newark, is **FORT NIAGARA**.* It was built by the French in 1725, passed into British hands by the conquest of Canada, and was surrendered to the U. States in 1796. It was taken by the British by surprise during the last war, and abandoned on the restoration of peace. The works are now in a state of decay.

LEWISTON is 7 miles south of Youngstown, and is directly opposite the village of Queenston. It is located at the foot and termination of the Mountain Ridge, or alluvial way, (noticed hereafter,) and at the head of navigation on the Niagara river. With the other frontier villages, it was laid in ruins during the late war, and was deserted by its inhabitants, from Dec. 1813, to April, 1815; but is now in a flourishing condition,

* This is the place where the celebrated *William Morgan* was confined after his abduction.

and its buildings exhibit much taste and neatness. A ferry is established between this place and Queenston, and a suspension bridge is soon to be erected, a company having been chartered for that purpose, and the stock subscribed. In crossing the ferry, the boat is carried down for a considerable distance with much rapidity, but without danger. Every appearance confirms the supposition, that at this place the falls once poured their immense volumes of water, but by a constant abrasion of the cataract, have receded to their present position, 7 miles distant.

Stages leave Lewistown every morning for Rochester, distant 80 miles, passing on the Ridge Road, or alluvial way,* and reach Rochester at evening. Stages

* This ridge extends along the south shore of Lake Ontario, from the Genesee river to Niagara river, a distance of about 80 miles. The road is handsomely arched in the centre, and is generally from 4 to 8 rods wide. In some places it is elevated 120 or 130 feet above the level of the lake, from which it is distant from 6 to 10 miles. The first 40 miles from Lewiston, of this natural highway, is broken for a considerable extent, by log roads or causeways, bordered by impervious forests, occasionally relieved by the temporary huts of the recent settlers; but the remaining distance is unusually level; and, with some intermissions, bordered by a line of cultivation. It is generally believed that this was once the southern boundary of the lake, and that the ridge was occasioned by the action of the water. The gravel and smooth stones, of which the ridge is composed, intermingled with a great variety of shells, leave little room to doubt the correctness of this opinion. It is a great natural curiosity, and should be travelled over by the tourist in going to or returning from the Falls.

also run to Lockport every day, distant 20 miles, (to which place a rail road is soon to be constructed,) passing through the *Tuscarora* village, occupied by a tribe of Indians of that name.*

In pursuing this rout from Lewiston to the Falls on the American side, the traveller soon begins to climb the height or mountain describing the difference of altitude between Lakes Ontario and Erie. The ascent is somewhat precipitous, but is overcome without difficulty. At the distance of two miles, the top is gained, and affords an imposing prospect of the almost interminable expanse below. The course of the mighty Niagara is easily traced to its outlet: where, from their prominence, are distinctly seen, Forts Niagara and George. The waters of the distant lake and the surrounding plains are so charmingly picturesque, that the traveller withdraws reluctantly, even to participate in the enjoyment of scenes more sublime. Three and a half miles from Lewistown is what is called the

DEVIL'S HOLE, a most terrific gulf, formed by a chasm in the eastern bank of the Niagara, 150 or 200 feet deep. An angle of this gulf is within a few feet of the road; affording to the passing traveller, without

* Doct Spafford, in his *Gazetteer of New-York*, remarks, that this tribe came from North Carolina about 1712, and joined the confederacy of the Five Nations, themselves making the Sixth. They still hold an interest in a very large and valuable tract of land in N. Carolina, which will not be extinct before A. D. 1911. They also own a very considerable tract of land in this state, deeded to them by the Holland Company.

alighting, an opportunity of looking into the yawning abyss beneath. During the French war, a detachment of the British army, whilst retreating from Schlosser in the night, before a superior force of French and Indians, were destroyed at this place. Officers, soldiers, women and children, with their horses, waggons, baggage, &c. were all precipitated down the gulph. Those who were not drowned in the river were dashed in pieces on the naked rocks!

THE WHIRLPOOL is one mile farther south. It is formed by a short turn in the river, and can be viewed on either side: though the best view, connected with the rapids, is on the American shore. One mile farther, is a

SULPHUR SPRING, used principally for bathing.

THE AMERICAN FALL at Manchester, is a mile and a half farther, and has been already noticed in this work.

LAKE ONTARIO.

This lake is in length 171 miles, and in circumference 467. In many places its depth has not been ascertained. In the middle a line of 350 fathoms has been let down without finding bottom. Of the many islands which this lake contains, the principle is Grand Isle, opposite to Kingston. At this place the lake is about 10 miles in width, and from thence it gradually contracts until it reaches Brockville, a distance of about 50 miles, where its width is not over 2 miles. About 40 miles of this distance is filled with a continued clus-

ter of small islands, which, from their number, have been distinguished by the name of the Thousand Islands.

Though inferior in extent to the remaining four great western lakes, Ontario is far from being the least interesting. The north-east shore of the lake consists principally of low land, and is in many places marshy. On the north and north-west it is more elevated, and gradually subsides towards the south. The margin of the lake is generally bordered by thick forests, through which are occasionally seen little settlements surrounded with rich fields of cultivation, terminated by lofty ridges of land here and there assuming the character of mountains. Some of the highest elevations of land are the cliffs of Toronto, the Devil's Nose, and the Fifty Mile Hill. The principal rivers which empty into the lake on the south, are the Genesee and Oswego.—York, Kingston and Sackett's Harbor, all situated on the borders of the lake, are well known in connection with the history of the late war.

ROUTE FROM NIAGARA TO MONTREAL.

Stages are taken at the Falls for Lewiston or Queens-ton, seven miles distant; from whence a boat leaves Niagara three times a week, touching at all the prominent points on the American and Canada shores of the lake, and arriving either at Ogdensburgh or Prescott, on the St. Lawrence river, in two days; from whence stages and steam-boats alternate to Montreal, which is reached the third day. The increase of travel, however, on this route within a few years, renders it highly probable that a daily line will soon be established. The

distance between Queenston and Prescott (pursuing the Canada side and touching at Toronto) is 250 miles; from whence a coach, running in connection with the boats, is taken to Cornwall, 50 miles; steam-boat to Coteau du Lac, via St. Regis Indian village, 41 miles; coach to Cascades, 16 miles; steam-boat to Lachine, 24 miles; coach to Montreal, 9 miles. Distance from the Falls to Montreal, 414 miles—fare \$16.

On the American side, the distance is as follows :

<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
From the Falls to	Morristown,..... 50
Fort Niagara,..... 7	Ogdensburgh,..... 12
Genesee River,..... 74	Galloup Islands,..... 5
Great Sodus Bay,.... 35	Hamilton,..... 19
Oswego River,..... 28	St. Regis,..... 35
Sacket's Harbor,.... 40	La Chine,..... 53
Cape Vincent,..... 20	Montreal,..... 7
Total,.....	385

The distance, however, as traversed by the steam-boats, in touching at several ports on both sides of the lake, is very much increased.

TORONTO, the capital of Upper Canada, is 40 miles in a north easterly direction from Queenston. It is beautifully situated within an excellent harbor, made by a long peninsula, which confines a basin of water sufficiently large to contain a formidable fleet. The population of the city is about 5000.

CHARLOTTE, at the mouth of the Genesee river, 74 miles from Lewiston, is a port of entry where there is a light house, and the commencement of extensive piers building by the United States, for improving the navi-

gation. The river is navigable to the Carthage falls,* 4 miles; from thence to Rochester* is 2 miles; to which place passengers can always be conveyed by rail road carriages in readiness on the arrival of the boat.

GREAT SODUS BAY, 35 miles. This embraces East-Port and Little Sodus Bays, and has three islands of considerable size. The whole circumference of the bay, with its coves and points, is about 15 miles. Its waters are deep and clear, and its shores have several elegant sites for buildings.

OSWEGO, 28 miles. It is here that the Oswego canal, 38 miles in length, including 20 miles of the Oswego river, unites with the Erie; thus joining the waters of Lake Ontario with the Hudson. There is a daily line of packet boats running from Utica to Oswego, passing from Syracuse to Oswego by day light, affording the traveller an opportunity of viewing a great variety of scenery, and an interesting part of the western canal navigation. These boats are new, of the largest dimensions, and in the latest style of accommodation. On this route, 12 miles south of Oswego, the traveller passes the flourishing village of Fulton, at which place there are numerous mills, and also a fall of some beauty. Oswego is beautifully situated on both sides of the river—a bridge connecting the two parts of the village, and the streets which are wide, laid out at right angles,

* For a description of these places, see pages 246 to 252.

(pursuing
250 miles;
on with the
am-boat to
, 41 miles;
o Lachine,
tance from

ollows :

Miles.
..... 50
..... 12
,..... 5
..... 19
..... 35
..... 53
..... 7
.....385
the steam-
ides of the

s 40 miles
ton. It is
bor, made
of water
et. The

river, 74
re there is
sive piers
the navi-

and extending in a parallel line from one side of the river to the other. Although this place has long been noted in the historic page of our country, still it may be said to have taken its rise since 1826, the year in which the state sales of surplus waters from the canal were made. The village owes much of its importance, not only to the numerous mills and manufactories for which its location is extremely eligible, being unsurpassed by any place in the country for hydraulic power, but also to the extensive commercial intercourse that it has with the Canadas and the western lakes.

The surplus waters of the canal, by an arrangement with the state, belong to the Oswego Canal Company, who, by a subsidiary canal, on the east side of the river, have conveyed them to the village, where they have a fall of 19 feet, and propel a great number of mills. Mr. Abraham Varick, the owner of an extensive property at this place, has also constructed, at great expense, a canal on the west side of the river, affording a similar fall, and equally important facilities for mills and manufactories. At the mouth of the river, jutting into the lake, the U. S. government have erected a pier or mole at the expense of \$100,000, rendering the harbor the safest and best on the American shore. To the party of pleasure for the Falls, a route from Syracuse (*see p. 243*) to Oswego, and from thence by steam-boat direct to Niagara, will always prove interesting, without the fatigues attendant on stage travelling.

Among the public buildings in the village, are a court house, 6 churches, 2 banks, and an academy. The population is about 5000.

The Welland House is one of the largest and best

public establishments in the state. From its upper story an extensive and uninterrupted view is had of the lake, which is here 60 miles broad. The Oswego Hotel is also a large and respectable establishment.

There is still pointed out to the tourist, the remains of two forts erected during the French war, which were besieged by Gen. Montcalm in 1756, and also one built during the revolution.

A steam-boat runs daily from Oswego to Kingston, Upper Canada, 60 miles distant. Stages also leave daily for Utica, 70 miles, to which a rail road is soon to be constructed.

SACKET'S HARBOR, 40 miles. This was an important military and naval station during the last war. The *Barracks* are situate about 400 yards north-easterly of the village, on the shore. They are a solid range of stone buildings, and add much to the appearance of the place. Two forts erected during the war are now in ruins. On Navy-Point, which forms the harbor, there is a large ship of war on the stocks; but which, probably, will never be finished.

CAPE VINCENT, 20 miles. Kingston in Upper Canada, is on the opposite side of the lake, 11 miles distant, with Grand Island intervening.

MORRISTOWN, 50 miles. The river here is but a mile and a quarter wide, on the opposite side of which is the village of Brockville.

OGDENSBURGH, which terminates the passage of the steam-boat, is 12 miles farther, and is situated on the

east side of the Oswegatche river, at its confluence with the St. Lawrence. This is a thriving village, containing about 300 houses, and a population of about 3000 inhabitants. A military fortification, consisting of two stone buildings and a number of wooden barracks was formerly erected here by the British government, but was ceded to the United States in 1796.

A regular stage leaves Ogdensburgh three times a week for Plattsburgh; from whence a steam-boat can be taken on Lake Champlain for St. John's or Whitehall.

Stages also arrive and depart twice a week, to and from Montreal; and by crossing the river, the coach and steam-boat line can be taken at Prescott for that place daily. Passage boats, also, leave Ogdensburgh about every day, and descend the river as far as La Chine, 7 miles above Montreal, in 3 days. The boats are usually furnished with every necessary implement for their good management, and with skilful pilots. The latter are more particularly requisite, as the current of the St. Lawrence is generally very rapid, and obstructed by numerous shoals and islands, which, by an inexperienced navigator, could not without difficulty be avoided. The principal rapids are three in number—the Longue Sault, the Rapids of the Cedars* and the

* It was at this place that Gen. Amherst's brigade of 300 men, coming to attack Canada, were lost. The French at Montreal received the first intelligence of the invasion, by the dead bodies floating past the town. The pilot who conducted their first batteaux committed an error by running into the wrong channel, and the other batteaux following close, all were involved in the same destruction.

Cascades of St. Louis. The first of these are 9 miles in length, and are usually passed in 20 minutes, which is at the rate of 27 miles an hour. The Rapids of the Cedars terminate about 3 miles from the Cascades, which, after a broken course of about 2 miles, pour their foaming waters into Lake St. Louis. Lake St. Francis, on the St. Lawrence, is 25 miles long, and its greatest breadth 15. The borders of the lake are so low that they can scarcely be distinguished in passing along its centre. At the northern extremity of Lake St. Francis is situated the village of St. Regis, through which passes the boundary line between the Canadas and the United States.

The banks of the St. Lawrence exhibit a country remarkably fertile, and in many places under good cultivation. The perpetual varying scenery along its banks, occasionally diversified with smiling fields and flourishing villages, together with the islands and rapids of the St. Lawrence, present a succession of novelties with which the traveller cannot fail to be gratified.

GALLOP ISLANDS, 5 miles from Ogdensburgh. The river is here divided into two currents, the commencement of the great rapids below. From these rapids the river descends 231 feet in 280 miles. On Stoney Island (one of the Gallop cluster) the French had a strong fortress, which was taken and demolished by Gen. Amherst, in 1760.

ST. REGIS, 54 miles, is a village occupied by a tribe of Indians of that name, who have a reservation of land here of considerable extent. One of their chiefs, aged

about 90, remarked to a gentleman of our acquaintance not long since, that he visited the High Rock Spring at Saratoga nearly 70 years ago, *when the water flowed over the top of the aperture.**

LACHINE, 53 miles. From thence to Montreal, which is 7 miles farther, the river road is generally preferred; from which a charming view of the rapids and of several islands is enjoyed. It also crosses the Lachine canal.

MONTREAL

Is situated on the south side of the island of the same name, 131 miles from Ogdensburgh, and 170 from Quebec. The length of the island is 30 miles, its mean breadth 7, and its circumference about 70. The city extends along the St. Lawrence, about 2 miles in length and half a mile in width. The buildings are mostly constructed of stone, and arranged on regularly disposed but narrow streets. A stone wall formerly encircled the city, which, by the sanction of the government, was some years ago totally demolished. Montreal is divided into the upper and lower towns. The latter of these contains the Hotel Dieu, founded in 1644, and under a superior and thirty nuns, whose occupation is to administer relief to the sick, who are received into that hospital. The French government formerly contributed to the support of this institution; but since the

* No one living near the Spring remembers to have seen the water rise higher than within 8 or 10 inches of the top of the rock. At present it is considerably lower.

revolution, which occasioned the loss of its principal funds, then vested in Paris, its resources have been confined to the avails of some property in land. The upper town contains the Cathedral, the English Church, the Seminary, the Convent of Recollets, and that of the Sisters of Notre Dame. The general hospital, or Convent of Grey Sisters, is situated on the banks of the St. Lawrence, a little distance from the town, from which it is separated by a small rivulet. This institution was established in 1753, and is under the management of a superior and 19 nuns.

Some of the public buildings are beautiful. Among these, the new *Catholic Church*, in grandeur, capaciousness, style and decoration, is probably not exceeded by any edifice in America. It is 255 feet long and 34 feet wide, and is sufficiently capacious to hold 10,000 persons.

Nelson's Monument, near the Market place, is an object also meriting an accurate survey.

The *Museum*, belonging to the *Society of Natural History*, contains a numerous assemblage of indigenous and exotic specimens, an examination of which will prove highly interesting to visitors of taste and science.

A visit to the Nunneries can generally be effected without difficulty; though a trifling purchase of some of the manufactures of the nuns is generally expected.

The *College* is a large stone edifice, 3 stories high, and has a spacious yard on the south, adjoining to which is a beautiful garden. It generally contains about 300 students, and the terms of tuition are 80 dollars per annum. Connected with the college there is also a preparatory school, under excellent regulations.

The *Parade* is a beautiful public ground, on which the troops are usually drilled.

The prevailing religion here, as well as at Quebec, is the Roman Catholic. The clergy derive a revenue from grants of land made to them under the ancient regime, and from contributions ordained by the church. Besides these, a principal source of revenue is from the fines for alienation, which amount to about 8 per cent., paid by the purchaser of real estate, every time the same is sold, and which extends to sales of all real estates in the seignory or island of Montreal.

The city, including its suburbs, contains rising of 40,000 inhabitants.

The Mountain of Montreal, from which the city takes its name, rises about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles distant. It is elevated 700 feet above the level of the river, and extends from north to south 2 miles. This spot has already been selected for the residence of some private gentlemen, whose elegant white mansions appear beautiful in contrast with the surrounding foliage. The island of St. Helena, immediately opposite the city, is a delightful little spot, from whence is had a fine view of Montreal, with its lofty mountain in the back ground, the settlement of Longueuil, St. Lambert and La Prairie de la Madalene, on the east side of the river, and the waters of the St. Lawrence dashing over the rocks of La Chine, and sweeping their course around a variety of islands.

The principal public houses in the city are, Masonic Hall, in the north part; Goodenough's, St. Paul street; and Mansion House, do.

The climate of Montreal is salubrious, and the city had generally been free of epidemic diseases until the

summer of 1832, when it suffered severely from the ravages of the Asiatic cholera. It first made its appearance in the early part of June, and in two months swept off 2000 emigrants and inhabitants.

EXCURSIONS.

LACHINE, 9 miles from Montreal, with which it is connected by a canal, is a place of considerable resort. By taking the river road, a view is obtained of the Rapids, Nuns and Heron Islands, and the Indian village of Caughnawaga.

VARENNES. A stage and steam-boat leave Montreal for Varennes, a beautiful village 15 miles distant, every morning and afternoon, returning the ensuing day. The lines of steam-boats plying daily between Montreal and Quebec, also touch, both ascending and descending, to receive and land passengers. From the *Varennes Spring Hotel*, located in the village, is one of the most interesting views in North America, commanding in front the mountainous land on the north shore of the St. Lawrence; to the west, the city and island of Montreal, the island and fortification of St. Helens, and the winding course of the river; and on the east a most picturesque group of islands, with their varied channels; while the rear presents the most fertile and highly cultivated district in Lower Canada, with the magnificent mountains of Chambly and Beloit in the distance. The *Hotel*, as a building, is capacious and furnished in a style of superior neatness and elegance.

The Springs are one mile from the village, and are approached by a road on the bank of the St. Lawrence, forming a delightful promenade, where an extensive and commodious bath house has been erected. By an analysis of the waters, they prove to be possessed of valuable medicinal qualities, and are free from substances which can be deemed deleterious. Varennes and its vicinity, therefore, present to those travelling in pursuit of health and pleasure, many attractions.

The RIDEAU CANAL. This work, which has been made at the expense of Great Britain, forms a navigable communication between Lake Ontario and the Ottawa or Grand River, which empties into the St. Lawrence opposite Montreal. The object of its construction has been to secure, in time of war, the transportation of military stores, &c. by an interior route, less exposed to the U. States, and practicable in lake vessels of 125 tons. The junction of the Rideau river with the Ottawa, which is the lower extremity of the canal, is 120 miles from Montreal; and from Kingston, near where the canal enters Lake Ontario, it is 160 miles by water, and 130 by land. The discharge of the Rideau into the Ottawa, is marked by an extensive cove on the right bank of the latter river, in a gulley existing between the falls of the Chaudiere and Rideau. This point appears to have been reserved by nature for the purpose to which it is adapted; and, indeed, bears every characteristic, both as to its banks and valley, of having been formerly the bed of the Rideau. The elevation of the mouth of the canal above the level of the sea is estimated at 110 feet, while it is considered to be

283 feet below the summit level on "Rideau Lake," and 129 below the level of Lake Ontario, at Kingston.

Directly above the mouth of the canal, may be seen the beautiful and magnificent cataract of the Chaudiere. It consists of a series of falls, more or less extensive, and amounting in all to $31\frac{1}{2}$ feet perpendicular. But that which stands most prominent to view, and gives an appearance of grandeur to the whole, is at the broadest channel of the river, and known by the name of the *Grande Chaudiere*, or *Big Kettle*, from the peculiar formation of the cauldron into which the waters fall. This formation consists of a hard laminated lime-stone, in horizontal strata, and worn into its present horse-shoe shape by the constant abrasion of the rolling water over its surface. The depth of the cauldron is said to be over three hundred feet—at least, a sounding line of that length could not be made to touch bottom.

Next in interest to these may be mentioned the cataract of the Rideau, situated at the mouth of the river, where its dark green waters fall from an eminence of 37 feet, in a single unbroken sheet. The river finds its source in the Rideau Lake, 85 miles from the Ottawa, but is not occupied as the bed of the canal till about 6 miles above its entrance, it having been found more expedient to make use of the natural valley and bay already alluded to.

At this point it became necessary, in consequence of the rugged and precipitate nature of the banks of the Ottawa, to overcome the difference of level between the river and canal by the construction of a series of locks, eight in number, and each rising ten feet, giving an aggregate of eighty feet perpendicular rise; con-

structed in a liberal workmanlike manner, and presenting an elegant and commanding appearance. The estimated cost was £45,700. In the vicinity of the locks are two spacious basins for the reception of boats; over one of which there is a stone arch, connecting Upper and Lower Bytown.

About seventy miles of the route passes through either extensive lakes with bold and rocky shores, or soft swampy meadows, where good foundations were unattainable, save at great additional expense. Hence it became necessary to do away with the ordinary towing path, and enlarge the canal to a surface of 48 feet, with a depth of 5 feet throughout, to admit the passage of steam-boats from one extremity to the other.

The towns of Upper and Lower By, so named after the commandant of engineers, Lieut. Col. John By, under whose superintendence the works were constructed, have already assumed a character and importance which, when their brief existence is taken into consideration, is truly marvellous. The towns already contain, in addition to their numerous dwelling-houses, two large store-houses for the use of the Ordinance and Commissariat Departments; three substantial buildings for the accommodation of the troops, erected on the highest eminence, so as to command both the river and canal; and at a short distance an excellent military hospital.

In the vicinity may also be seen, in the "Union Bridge," the execution of one of the most daring plans ever conceived. It connects Upper with Lower Canada, and is thrown directly over the falls of the Chaudiere, taking advantage of the numerous rocky islands

embraced by the diverging branches of the river at this place; and forming altogether a most magnificent and imposing specimen of civil architecture. The bridge is composed of six distinct arches, two of stone and four of wood, stretching from island to island with various spans, as circumstances required; and forming an aggregate length of bridge-way of 781 feet. Taking leave of Bytown and its vicinity, and proceeding along the line until it strikes the river, little of interest occurs, saving a singular break in an interesting ridge of land, extending for several miles at an average depth of about thirty-five feet. It is known under the name of the "Notch in the Mountain," and affords an opportune passage for the canal, which would otherwise, in order to pass it, have had to encounter a heavy excavation.

At the point where the canal enters the channel of the river, are found strong rapids, confined on one side by a high clay bank, and on the other by a rocky shore. To overcome the fall existing here, which is about 30 feet, it was necessary to drown the rapids by the erection of a large dam, and surmount the elevation by three locks. This dam backs the water as far as the "Black Rapids"—to which point, and indeed thence all the way to its source in the "Rideau Lake," the channel of the river continues to be used. The Rideau, like other rivers in Canada, is a combination of rapids and long sheets of still water, alternately intervening, and to overcome which it is ever necessary to have recourse to locks and dams. There are fourteen rapids between Bytown and the Rideau Lake, which are destroyed by as many dams, and 20 locks of various lifts, amounting in all to 283 feet.

The "Rideau Lake," which is the proper summit of the canal, is a beautiful expanse of clear green water, 30 miles long and 12 broad, surrounded on all sides by bold, rocky and precipitous banks. The only interruptions which the navigation encounters across this lake are at "Oliver's Ferry" and the "Rideau Narrows," where considerable extra expense was incurred to overcome the currents there created by the contraction of the waters.

Continuing the use of the Rideau waters for the space of 45 miles on the summit level of the route, its course finally bends towards the "Catarqui River," which has an outlet in Lake Ontario near Kingston. An excavation of 10 feet for the distance of a mile and a half across the isthmus, existing between the "Rideau" and "Mud" lakes, was necessary to effect this object. The latter lake is $3\frac{1}{2}$ feet below the level of the Rideau, and has a length of 12 miles, with an average breadth of 10, studded all over with innumerable small islands, which give it quite a picturesque appearance. It is intended eventually to raise the waters to the level of the summit lake.

Leaving this lake, the canal enters the "Indian," and thence, instead of making the long detour of the river, encounters a shallow cut, by which, in a more direct line, the distance is considerably shortened. Thence following the course of the "Catarqui" to within 55 miles of Kingston, a dam is met with, backing the waters as far as the last mentioned lake. The rapids connecting this with "Davis' Lake," on the right side of the river, are surmounted by dams and locks, so that

the navigation, which was before hazardous, is now perfectly safe.

Again, following the course of the "Catarqui river" for the further distance of eight miles, and successively passing "Davis" and "Opinicon" lakes, together with their intervening rapids, surmounted as usual by a dam and lock, the tourist arrives at a point called "Jones' Falls," 35 miles from Kingston. These falls descend 61 feet within the mile, and connect "Opinicon Lake" with "Cranberry Marsh," where the river holds its course through a narrow rocky ravine. This fall is overcome by a dam and six locks. Thence, passing three more smaller rapids, with their customary works, the line at length reaches "Kingston Mills," where the Catarqui empties itself into the Kingston Bay, a part of Lake Ontario, and five miles distant from Kingston. This is the upper extremity of the canal on the Canada side, and is terminated at its junction with Lake Ontario by the erection of four locks of nine feet each.

The entire cost of this canal, which with the Welland canal (heretofore noticed) forms a chain of internal communication between Halifax and the Gulf of Mexico, was rising of £600,000.

FROM MONTREAL TO QUEBEC—170 miles.

The St. Lawrence from Montreal to Quebec is navigated by a number of excellent steam-boats, and the passage between the two cities is delightful. A large majority of the inhabitants of Lower Canada are crowded together near the shores of the St. Lawrence, and few interruptions of forest land intervene in the whole distance between the two principal cities. The dwell-

ings and cultivated grounds are so frequent and continuous that each side of the river, in fact, becomes almost an unbroken street; with groups of houses in the vicinity of the several churches, which are erected generally in sight of the passing steam-boat, except on Lake St. Peter. The churches are from six to nine miles distant from each other, and upwards of twenty in number, forming, many of them, prominent objects to give embellishment and charm to the novel and otherwise very attractive scenery. All travellers sleep one night at least on board the steam-boat while journeying between the two cities; and it is recommended that they should arrange the hour of departure from Quebec, (which is always at low water,) so that they may view by day-light that part of the river which had been before passed in the night. A journey to Quebec and back again, which a few years since was the labor of some weeks, may now be accomplished, by means of steam-boats, in less than three days. The distance between the two cities is 170 miles—fare \$4.

From Montreal, the boat first passes near the Fort on St. Helen's Island, and soon enters the rapids of St. Mary; in returning up which, steam-boats are often drawn by cattle. Proceeding down the river, the villages of Longueil, Longue Pointe, Vercheres, Varennes, Point aux Trembles, Contrecoeur, Repentigny, St. Sulpice, La Morage, Berthier and Machiche are successively passed, before reaching the town of

WILLIAM HENRY, which is 40 miles from Montreal. It stands on the site of an old fort, built in 1665, on the right bank of the river Sorel, at its confluence with the St. Lawrence. The present town was commenced in

1785. It is regularly laid out with streets, crossing each other at right angles, leaving a space in the centre about 500 feet square. The number of dwellings does not exceed 200, and its population 2000. Near the town is a seat which was formerly the residence of the Governor General of Canada, during the summer months. Opposite the town, the river Sorel is 250 yards broad, and is navigable for vessels of 150 tons, for twelve or fourteen miles. On the river, which unites the waters of Lake Champlain with the St. Lawrence, are two considerable forts, the one at St. Johns and the other at Chambly. Sorel was occupied in May, 1776, by a part of the American army, under General Thomas, on their retreat from Quebec.

LAKE ST. PETER, some miles below the town of Sorel, is formed by an expansion of the river St. Lawrence to 15 or 20 miles in width, and is 21 in length. The waters of the lake have but little current, and are from 8 to 11 feet deep. At the upper end of the lake a variety of small islands are interspersed, which are the only ones that occur in the St. Lawrence till you reach the island of Orleans, a distance of 117 miles. On the north side of this lake is the town of

THREE RIVERS, at the mouth of the St. Maurice, which is divided by two small islands into three branches. This town was formerly the seat of the Colonial Government, and is now considered the third in importance in the Province. It contains about 400 houses, including a Roman Catholic and an Episcopal church, and a Convent of Ursulines—also the barracks formerly occupied by the governor, during the French regime. The number of inhabitants is estimated at 3000. Some

miles up the St. Maurice are the celebrated falls of Shawinnegame, a beautiful cataract of about 100 feet descent.

Seven miles below Three Rivers, the Richelieu rapids commence. The river is compressed within less than half a mile in width, and the water moves with great velocity for three or four miles; but being deep and the current unbroken, except at the shores, the descent is made by steam-boats without danger, except in the night, when a descent is never attempted.

The scenery of the St. Lawrence is occasionally relieved by the prospect of the distant mountains, the highest of which does not exceed 1000 feet, but rising in the back ground of the cultivated vales along the borders of the river, give an additional degree of beauty and novelty to many of its landscapes. The alternate variety of the waters of the St. Lawrence, now reposing in stillness on the bosom of an expanded lake, and now rushing with the rapidity of a cataract, added to the pleasing effect of the landscape scenery, afford an agreeable repast to the tourist, until he reaches the classic scenes of Quebec. Soon after leaving Cape Rouge, and the little village of St. Nicholas, near the mouth of the Chaudiere river, the towers and citadel of this famous city open to view, situated on a rock of 345 feet in height, called Cape Diamond, from the gem-like quality of the chrystals which are found intermingled with the granite beneath its surface. In approaching the city, you pass Sillery River and Cove, and Wolfe's Cove, where he landed his army to gain the heights of Abraham, about one and a half miles from Quebec. Point Levi appears on the right, a rocky precipice, cov-

ered with white dwellings, and commanding the citadel of Quebec from the opposite shore.

QUEBEC*

Is situated upon a high peninsular point of land, at the confluence of the rivers St. Lawrence and St. Charles, the junction of which forms a capacious and beautiful bay and harbor.

From the New Exchange at the extremity of the point on the north east, the limits of the city jurisdiction extend in a direct line about north-west to a bend in the St. Charles river, near the General Hospital. On the St. Lawrence river the south-west point of the Banlieu is about equi-distant from the Exchange, the whole plat approximating to a triangle, the longest side of which passes a short distance to the west of the Martello Towers, measuring one mile and five furlongs or 2860 yards from the St. Charles to the St. Lawrence.

A straight line drawn from one river to the other, at the Barrier on the south and west, is rather more than a mile in length, and the whole wall is two miles and three quarters in circuit ; but including the Citadel, the Esplanade, the different large gardens, and other vacant spaces, a considerable proportion of the interior area within the fortification remains unoccupied for buildings.

The city and environs are thus subdivided : That part which is within the walls is called the Upper

* For a description of this place, the writer is principally indebted to the "Picture of Quebec," recently published in that city.

Town, and can be approached solely by five gates. On the eastern side of the Cape towards the St. Lawrence, there is only one avenue to enter it, by a circuitous steep hill, through Prescott Gate, which is the chief thoroughfare for all the commercial business of the port, especially during the navigable season; and then Mountain street, as this route is named, presents the appearance of a crowded and active population. On the north of the city, and where the promontory has considerably declined in height, there are two entrances—Hope Gate, not far from the eastern extremity of the rampart, and Palace Gate adjoining the Armory and the Artillery Barracks. These gates are on that side of the city which is washed by the St. Charles. From the land there are two avenues to the interior of the fortifications: that to the east is known as the St. Louis Gate, which conducts by a beautiful road to the Plains of Abraham; the other is at the end of St. John street, and thence denominated St. John's Gate. This is the route through which the chief part of the country trade passes.

The long street from the termination of the Banlieu on the south-west, upon the St. Lawrence, skirting the Cape round to the Wood Yard belonging to the government, including Mountain street to the Prescott Gate, and all the other shorter streets below the hill and the river, are generally denominated the Lower Town. The portion between the road outside of the Gate of St. Louis and that of St. John street, to the line of the Banlieu, is called the suburbs of St. Louis. From St. John street northerly to the Cote St. Genevieve, and returning to the end of the Banlieu, all the

buildings are included in the St. John suburbs; and the large district extending from the Wood Yard along by the foot of the hill to the western extremity of the Banlieu, and bounded on the north-west by the St. Charles river, bears the appellation of the suburbs of St. Roch.

As travellers are generally restricted to time, they have often failed to gratify their curiosity for want of a directory or guide, by which they might with the greatest facility view the most important objects, and also from not having previously obtained a letter of introduction to some respectable citizen who would accompany them in their explorations. To remove these obstacles, the following methodical plan of an excursion through the city and the accompanying descriptions are given. They will be found to be accurate, and will save the tourist from innumerable perplexities, to which he would otherwise be subjected.

Taking the Upper Town Market-House as the place of departure, the observer has on the west the ancient Monastery of the Jesuits, now used as the *Bar-racks* for the troops of the garrison. It is a capacious quadrangular edifice of 75 yards by 67, encircled by a wall which measures on the north the whole length of Fabrique street, and more than 200 yards on Anne street. The area enclosed, and which now is appropriated for the parades and exercises of the troops, was formerly an elegant garden. Fronting on the east side of Market-Place is the principal

Roman Catholic Church, which is open nearly the whole hours of day-light. It is a massive unornamented and spacious stone building. From the vestibule,

the body of the interior is subdivided into equal proportions. At the termination of the nave is the grand altar in the middle of the ellipse constituting the sanctum, the walls of which are ornamented with representations and figures, commingled with various other graphical emblems. Among the pictures are the conception—the Apostle Paul in his extatic vision—the Saviour ministered unto by angels—the flight of Joseph and Mary—the Redeemer and the cross—the nativity of Christ—the Saviour under the contumelious outrages of the soldiers—the day of Pentecost—and the Holy Family. During the siege of Quebec, in 1759, this church was set on fire by shells discharged from a battery on Point Levi, and all the paintings and ornaments consumed except the first above mentioned, which was afterwards found among the ruins. The avenue north of the church conducts the tourist to

The Seminary, a capacious superstructure of stone, in the form of a parallelogram. It is encircled by a large garden, walled in, measuring in the whole about seven acres. This institution was established in 1663, and was originally designed for the education of ecclesiastics; but this exclusive system was long since abandoned, and it is now open for the reception of all who comply with its regulations. Attached to the Seminary is a museum of natural curiosities; and on the left of the grand entrance from Market-Place is the vestibule of the chapel, in which are a great variety of sacred paintings. From this the tourist can proceed to the church; and from thence to the

Place d'Armes, where, on the east of the Pentagon, stood the Castle of St. Lewis, the former residence of

the Governor, and which was destroyed by fire in the winter of 1834. On the west corner of the Place d'Armes stood the Episcopal church, which was burnt a few years since. On the south side, and nearly adjoining, is the

Court House, a plain neat building of stone about 140 feet long, and as many broad. It stands where once stood a church belonging to the order of the Recollets, which was burnt in 1796.

On the corner of Fort street, south of the site of the castle of St. Lewis, is a large building used for public offices, the front room of which on the first story contains the *Museum* of the "Society for promoting Literature, Science, Arts and Historical research in Canada." A visit to it will prove extremely interesting. Crossing the Place d'Armes to Des Carrieres street, the visitor will next inspect the

Monument, erected in memory of Wolfe and Montcalm. This consists of a base and a pillar, surmounted by a vignette of graphic delineation. The base is about 5 by 6 feet, and the whole height of the monument is sixty-five feet. It contains two Latin inscriptions. After viewing from the promenade at the exterior of the Governor's quarters the beautiful landscape diverging to the north-east, the visitor will return to St. Lewis street, where, after passing the office of the Commissariat, he will turn by Parloir street, to the

Ursuline Nunnery and Church. This nunnery and the land adjoining it occupy a space of about seven acres, which is surrounded by a high barrier of stone. The institution was founded in 1639, and the edifice, which is of stone, is two stories high, 114 feet long,

and about 40 broad. At the east projection is the chapel, about 100 feet long and 50 in breadth, the interior of which is highly decorated. The convent is neat and includes a superior, 42 assistants and 7 novices, the chief employment of whom is the tuition of a large number of girls in common knowledge and other qualifications. They are more rigid and retired than the inmates of any other conventual institution in Canada. Persons of distinction only are permitted to examine the domestic departments; but the Chaplain, whose apartments are on the right of the entrance, permits strangers to examine the church on application to him. Among the paintings there exhibited, are the portraits of some of the Popes—the birth of Immanuel—the Saviour exhibiting his heart to the Religieuses—the Saviour taken down from the cross—a cargo of Christians captured by the Algerines—Louis XIII of France—and several devices taken from the scriptures. The altars are highly ornamented and imposing.

Leaving the nunnery, the visitor will next proceed by Anne street, with the south wing of the barracks on his right to the Presbyterian church. Passing its front he will leave the jail on the right, where he pursues his course to the

Esplanade. If he has no citizen as a companion, and no other mode of visiting the fortification, he should turn up St. Ursule to St. Louis street, and at the military offices request from the adjutant general a card of admission to walk round the interior of the

Citadel. This stupendous fortress circumscribes the whole area on the highest part of Cape Diamond, and is intended not only to accommodate the garrison as a

residence, parade, &c. but also to include all the materials of war. It perfectly commands the city and river St. Lawrence; and when completed, will be not only the most powerful specimen of military architecture on the western continent, but also a rival of many of the renowned works in the Netherlands. All attempts to describe the Citadel in its present unfinished state would be nugatory.

Having entered the grand western gate, where the visitor leaves his ticket with a soldier on guard, and examined the edifice, he will first proceed round the course of the citadel to the flag staff and telegraph; thence southerly by the parapet bordering on the river to the machinery at the head of the rail-way, or inclined plane, which is 500 feet long, extending from the wharf to the Cape, where its perpendicular elevation is 345 feet above the stream. This rail-way is used by the government alone, to convey stones and other articles of great weight and bulk, for the erection of the new fortress.

Having surveyed from the highest point the majestic scene in every diversified aspect of hill and dale, land and water, the visitor will follow the course of the wall on his left hand, until he returns to the same gate, and pursue his walk by it, over St. Louis gate along the Esplanade, until he arrives opposite the church of the Congreganistes, immediately below which is the national school-house.

Proceeding along St. John street, he will turn north of St. Stanislaus street, on the east side of which stands Trinity chapel, whence crossing Carleton street, he arrives at the artillery barracks and the armory—the

latter of which may be inspected, if a resident of the city be in company.

Opposite the armory is the anatomical room of the medical society. Thence walking up Palace street, on the right hand is St. Helen street, where is Mr. Chasseur's natural museum. Returning into Palace street, the visitor crosses obliquely above to Collins' Lane, in which stands on the left, the

Chapel of the Hotel Dieu. These premises include a large proportion of the northern part of the interior of the city—commencing from the gate of the burial ground on Couillard street and extending to Palace street, with a wall on the north, parallel to the fortifications; the whole space occupying about twelve acres. The institution was commenced in 1637, under the auspices of the Duchess of Aiguillon, and was consecrated to the reception and care of the sick, who are indigent and distressed. It is a capacious edifice, the longest portion of which extends nearly one hundred and thirty yards by seventeen in depth, and three stories high. On the north-west side from the centre, a range is erected two stories high, fifty yards in length, and nearly as many feet broad, plain and unadorned. This wing is appropriated for the patients; the upper story of which is occupied by the females. All proper attendance both from the nuns and physicians, with every necessary comfort, is gratuitously administered.

In the convent the sisterhood reside, who now include the superieure, thirty-three religeuses professes, two novices and one postulante. The regularity, neatness and purity with which the establishment is conducted,

and the solace of the wretched who find refuge in this hospitable domain, are highly exemplary.

The church of the Hotel Dieu externally is perfectly plain, and the interior is little adorned. The paintings may be examined upon application to the chaplain.

Having completed an examination of the Hotel Dieu, with the surrounding garden, the visitor may next follow Couillard, St. Joachin and St. George's streets to the *Grand Battery* and the ancient palace of the Catholic bishop, now used by the provincial parliament; or he can return to Palace street, and continue his progress to the gate, where, by passing the guard house and pursuing his walk easterly, he may accurately understand the nature of the defence which the city can make against external assault.

The first house at which he arrives is distinguished as the residence of the renowned Montcalm. There he may turn to the right, which will lead him to Couillard street, or he can continue his walk passing Hope Gate, until he arrives at the Look-out from the north-east platform of the battery.

In the lower town, the only objects which merit notice, besides the inclined plane or rail-way to the Citadel, are the Exchange Reading Room, and the Quebec Library, which are always open for the admission of strangers, if regularly introduced, and are worthy of inspection.

About one hundred yards from the lower end of the rail-way, General MONTGOMERY and his aids with other men were killed on the morning of December 31, 1775, when proceeding to the assault of Quebec. The place may be easily recognized, notwithstanding the altera-

tions which have occurred. At that period, a narrow path only was made between the foot of the hill and the river, so that vessels were fastened to the rock by large iron bolts, one of which still remains, near the very spot where the American General and his advanced party were discomfited. The wharves, houses, &c. all have been long since constructed. At the top of the small ascent on the street immediately below, the small battery had been erected, near the plat where the southerly forge is now stationed. As MONTGOMERY led on the attack, the British retreated before him. In passing round Cape Diamond, the ice and projecting rocks rendered it necessary for the Americans to press forward in a narrow file, until they arrived at the block house and picket. The General was himself in front, and assisted with his own hands to cut down and pull up the picket. The roughness of the way had so lengthened his line of march, that he was obliged to wait for a force to come up before he could proceed. Having re-assembled about 200 men, he advanced boldly and rapidly at their head to force the barrier. One or two of the enemy had by this time ventured to return to the battery, and seeing a match standing by one of the guns, touched it off, when the American force was within forty paces of it. This single and accidental fire struck down General Montgomery and his aids, Captain M'Pherson and Captain Cheesman.

The remains of Montgomery were interred by a soldier of the name of Thompson within a wall that surrounded a powder magazine near the ramparts bounding on St. Lewis' gate; and in 1818 were removed to

New-York, where they were deposited beneath a monument in front of St. Paul's church.

The PLAINS OF ABRAHAM lie south and west of Quebec. The visitor, on leaving St. Louis gate, should turn up the stairs of the Glacis, continue his course under the citadel, and pursue a path to the right. At the termination of the enclosure, the bank is ascended to the Plains of Abraham, near the spot where Wolfe died. The large house at a distance in the front is erected on the site of a French redoubt, which defended the ascent from Wolfe's Cove, and was the primary object of assault and capture, after the top of the hill had been gained by the British troops. The precipice at the Cove, from 150 to 200 feet in height, and full of projections of rocks and trees, seemed to be rendered almost impassable. General Wolfe, however, with unparalleled fortitude, led the way in the night (Sept. 12, 1759) through a narrow path winding obliquely up the hill, which, with the assistance of boughs and stumps, enabled him and his troops to gain the summit. Here, by day-light the next morning, they were formed in line of battle, in readiness to meet the enemy.

General Montcalm, on receiving information that the British had possession of the heights, broke up his camp at Beaufort, crossed the St. Charles river, and at about 10 o'clock in the morning commenced the attack. After a desperate struggle of about two hours, in which both commanders had been mortally wounded, the French gave way, and left the field in possession of the victors.

Wolfe fell at the critical moment that decided the victory. He was wounded in the early part of the en-

gement by a bullet in his wrist—soon after by a ball which passed through his groin—and it was not until a third had pierced his breast, that he suffered himself to be carried from the field. “I die happy,” was his exclamation, when in the arms of death he heard the joyful shouts of victory.

The *Martello Towers*, consisting of four circular forts, are situated at the northern extremity of the Plains of Abraham, about half a mile in advance of the exterior grand wall of the fortifications. They are numbered from the river St. Lawrence to the General Hospital, and guard the approaches to the city on the south and west. They are nearly 40 feet in height, with a base diameter almost equal; and the exterior wall is of ample strength to resist a cannonade.

Quebec, like Montreal, suffered severely from the Asiatic cholera in the summer of 1832. From the commencement of the disease in June, until its termination about the first of September, it is estimated there were not less than 2,500 deaths; being equal to about one tenth of its population.

The FALLS OF MONTMORENCI, are situated about 8 miles north-east of Quebec, on the river of the same name, near its junction with the St. Lawrence. These falls pour over a perpendicular precipice 240 feet in height, and may almost compare in beauty and grandeur with the cataract of Niagara.

The effect from the summit of the cliff is awfully grand and sublime. The prodigious depth of the descent of the waters of this surprising fall; the brightness and volubility of their course; the swiftness of their movement through the air; and the loud and hol-

low noise emitted from the basin, swelling with incessant agitation from the weight of the dashing waters, forcibly combine to attract the attention, and to impress the mind of the spectator with sentiments of grandeur and elevation. The breadth of the fall is 100 feet; and the basin, which is bounded by steep cliffs, forms an angle of forty-five degrees. When viewed from the beach, the cataract is seen, with resplendent beauty, to flow down the gloomy precipice, the summit of which is crowded with woods. The diffusion of the stream, to the breadth of 1,500 feet, and the various small cascades produced by the inequalities of its rocky bed, on its way to the St. Lawrence, display a very singular and pleasing combination.

Remains of entrenchments and fortifications erected during the French war are still to be seen near the falls. A battery occupied by Gen. Wolfe, in June, 1759, on the precipice north-east of the falls is yet visible. The French occupied the opposite bank; and Wolfe attempted to storm their works by fording the river below the falls and ascending the heights. Without forming in a regular manner, and without waiting for additional reinforcements which were on their way from Point Levi, Wolfe's men rashly ascended the hill, eager for the onset, and were cut down by the French artillery and musquetry, and obliged to retreat. The English loss was about 500; while that of the French was trifling. A storm coming on, further attempts to dislodge the French were abandoned. The British afterwards ascended the river, and the action on the Plains of Abraham, which has already been noticed, took place in the month of September following.

There are three points which afford the best views of the Falls. 1. From the upper window of the mill, whence the projecting leap is safely seen. 2. Having crossed the bridge, the visitor proceeds along the brow of the hill until he arrives nearly in front of the whole cataract; from this summit, the view, with the concomitant circumstances, inspire commingled emotions of awe, terror and astonishment. From the same spot there is a lucid and beauteous prospect of Quebec, with its encircling scenery; and with an ordinary magnifying glass, the observer can discern all the prominent objects—the steeples, towers, fortifications, principal edifices, the shipping, the course of the St. Lawrence, until it is lost among the hills—Point Levi and its vicinity—the north side of the island of Orleans—the point of Angel Garden—and the shores of the river as far as Cape Tourment. 3. Hence the visitor descends the hill, and pursuing its course to the right, he may ordinarily advance to the rock which interrupts the turbulence of the stream when discharged into the chasm. In the view from below, the most vivid impressions of this gorgeous cascade are produced; and travellers who do not thus survey the falls, can form only a faint and incorrect idea of its apparently changing effect.

At a considerable distance above the Falls, the channel of the river is contracted between high vertical rocks, and the water rushes with proportionate velocity. In one part, at about half a mile from the bridge, cascades of three or four yards in depth are adjacent to two fine geological curiosities, familiarly denominated the *Natural Steps*, which appear to have been formed

by the attrition of the stream, occasioned by the melting of the snows and the augmented rapidity of the flood. Many of these steps are so regular, that they almost develop the process of human art. The perpendicular attitude of the rocks on the east side—the tree-crowned summit—the uniformity of appearance, resembling an ancient castle wall in ruins—the precipices on the western bank—and the foaming noisy current, portray a romantic wildness, which is highly attractive. Observers are amply remunerated for their walk, as, conjoined with this interesting object, they witness the continuous descent and the accelerating force and celerity with which the river is propelled to the point, whence it is precipitated into the St. Lawrence.

LORETTE, an Indian village, about 8 miles from the city, can be taken in the route to or from the falls of Montmorenci. It is built upon an elevated situation, whence there is an extensively varied and agreeable landscape, in many points similar to that from Cape Diamond, but also including some interesting novelties of outline. It exhibits a bold and beautiful view of Quebec and its suburbs, and in its extent it is bounded solely by the distant southern mountains. The Indian inhabitants of the village retain many of the prominent characteristics of the aboriginal roamers of the forest, combined with vicious habits contracted by their proximity to a large sea-port, and their intercourse with its migratory population. At this village is a very charming view of the river St. Charles, tumbling and foaming over the rocks and ledges to a great depth. The rugged and perpendicularly elevated woody cliffs, in con-

nection with the impetuous rush of the waters, although circumscribed in extent, and therefore affording no expanded prospect in immediate front, yet, as seen from the Saw-Mill, and from the bank and the bridge at the head of the dell, in its different positions and aspects, constitute an object which, when contrasted with the more majestic cataracts of Montmorenci and the Chaudiere, or recollected in combination with them, furnishes in memorial an addition to the varieties which those stupendous natural curiosities embody.

The CHAUDIERE FALLS can be approached by land or water. The former is generally preferred, the distance to the mouth of the Chaudiere being nine miles from Quebec. From thence visitors can cross at the ferry and take an indirect path to the west bank of the river, or diverge from the St. Lawrence some distance north of the Chaudiere, and arrive within a short walk of the falls on the eastern bank. The river at the cascade is much compressed, being only about 400 feet across; and the depth into the *Pot*, as it is usually termed, is about 135 feet. Many rocks divide the stream, precisely at the fall, into three chief currents, of which the westerly is the largest—these partially reunite before their broken and agitated waves are received into the basin; where each dashing against the other maintains a turbulent whirlpool. The form of the rock forces a part of the waters into an oblique direction, advancing them beyond the line of the precipice, while the cavities in the rocks increase the foaming fury of the revolving waters in their descent, displaying globular figures of brilliant whiteness, which are richly contrasted with the encircling, dark and gloomy cliffs,

while the ascending spray develops all the variety of the coloured cloudy arch, and enlivens the beauty of the landscape: the wild diversity of rocks, the foliage of the overhanging woods, the rapid motion, effulgent brightness and the deeply solemn sound of the cataracts, all combining to present a rich assemblage of objects highly attractive, especially when the visitor, emerging from the wood, is instantaneously surprised by the delightful scene. Below, the view is greatly changed, and the falls produce an additional strong and vivid impression. If strangers only view the falls from one side of the river, the prospect from the eastern shore is recommended as preferable.

The Montmorenci and Chaudiere Falls, the village of Lorette and Lake St. Charles, together with the scenery of Orleans, a beautiful island six miles down the St. Lawrence, Beaufort and Point Levi, will always afford interesting excursions to the tourist at Quebec.

The St. LAWRENCE BELOW QUEBEC.—Those who have not seen this part of this greatest of the navigable rivers in the world, can form but a very imperfect idea of its grandeur, and the magnificence of its scenery. Above the island of Orleans, the St. Lawrence is comparatively confined to a narrow channel passing through a level country, offering much sameness on the south shore, with the mountains on the north, too distant to produce much effect. The views on the great Lakes of the St. Lawrence in the Upper Province, stretching out of sight of land, differ little from those on any extended sea coast studded with islands, and bordered with towns and habitations.

The St. Lawrence below the Island of Orleans, from many points on its northern banks, lays open to the view a hundred miles of a river varying from twenty to twenty-five miles in width, the whole course and coast of which, in this clear atmosphere, can be distinctly discerned. Beautiful islands covered with neat dwellings and cultivated fields, contrast with those that are of bare rock, or covered with wood; the crowded settlements, the villages and distant highlands on the south shore, are opposed to the bold and lofty mountains of the north, crowned with the native forests, and impending over the margin of the river, while the valleys formed by the streams and torrents of these mountain regions, leave openings in which the village spires are discernible in front of the bare, rugged and stupendous ranges in the interior. In other places the settlements extend nearly to the tops of the mountains, presenting to the view neat dwellings, luxuriant harvests, and green fields, etched out on the face of the wildest of nature's domains. Along the main channel of the river, numbers of the thousands of vessels which frequent Quebec during the season of navigation, are continually passing up or down under crowded sails, or quietly anchored, waiting the tides or winds, and from behind every cape and promontory, among the islands, and in every bay and creek, the smaller vessels and boats are constantly plying in the industrious pursuits of the inhabitants, or on excursions of social intercourse. It is a scene which elevates the mind to devout contemplation, and a just appreciation of the benefits of peaceful industry.

The inhabitants of this part of the St. Lawrence are estimated at about 100,000.

The SAGUENAY, which enters the St. Lawrence on its northern shore, about 100 miles below Quebec, is one of the most extraordinary rivers in the world. It is the grand outlet of the waters from the Saguenay country into the St. Lawrence, and although only a tributary stream, has the appearance of a long mountain lake, in an extent of fifty miles, rather than that of a river. The scenery is of the most wild and magnificent description. The river varies from about a mile to two miles in breadth, and follows its impetuous course in a south-east direction, through a deep valley formed by mountains of gneiss and sienitic granite, which in some places rise vertically from the water side to an elevation of two thousand feet.

There is a feature attending this river, which renders it a natural curiosity, and is probably the only instance of the kind. The St. Lawrence is about eighteen miles wide at their confluence, and has a depth of about two hundred and forty feet. A ridge of rocks below the surface of the water, through which there is a channel about one hundred and twenty feet deep, lies across the mouth of the Saguenay, within which the depth increases to eight hundred and forty feet, so that the bed of the Saguenay is absolutely six hundred feet below that of the St. Lawrence into which it falls, a depth which is preserved many miles up the river. So extraordinary a feature could only occur in a rocky country, such as is found in some parts of Canada, where the beauties of nature are displayed in their wildest form. The course of the tide, meeting with resistance from

the rocks at the mouth of the Saguenay, occasions a violent rippling or surf, which is much increased and exceedingly dangerous to boats during the ebb tide. The extraordinary depth of the river, and the total want of information concerning it, has given rise to an idea among the credulous fishermen, of its being in many parts unfathomable. This effect is admissible on uninformed minds, for there is always an appearance of mystery about a river when its water is even discoloured so as to prevent the bed from being seen, and the delusion is here powerfully assisted by the lofty overshadowing precipices of either shore.

Following the course of the river upwards, it preserves a westerly direction to the distance of about 60 miles, in some parts about half a mile broad, in others expanding into small lakes, about two miles across to their borders, being interspersed with a few low islands. In the narrow parts of the river, the depth at the distance of a few yards from the precipice forming the bank is six hundred feet, and in the middle of the river it increases to nearly nine hundred. Here the navigation is suddenly terminated by a succession of falls and rapids, near which is situated the trading port of Chicotimy. At this place there is an old church, built about two centuries ago by the Jesuits, who were active in civilizing the native Indians. The church is still kept in decent repair by the Indians, and is annually visited by a missionary priest. These people are few in number and are not to be met with between this trading post and the mouth of the river. A fine tract of country commences here, intersected by several rivers issuing from Lake St. John, distant about sixty-seven

miles farther to the westward. The little communication which is carried on with this lake is, by means of these rivers, in bark canoes and batteaux and flat-bottomed boats of the country ; but it is subject to much interruption from the portages or carrying places necessary to avoid the numerous falls in them. The tide of emigration is directed in this quarter.

It was in this river that the ships of the French squadron found a secure retreat, at the memorable siege of Quebec under Gen. Wolfe.

At the mouth of the St. Lawrence, 360 miles below Quebec, the river is 100 miles wide. It here connects with the Gulph of St. Lawrence, 350 miles long and 150 wide, which communicates with the Atlantic by three different passages.

FROM QUEBEC TO MONTREAL.

In returning to Montreal, the traveller (as before remarked) should, if practicable, take a boat at such an hour, as to give him a chance of viewing by day-light on the river the scenery which, in descending, was passed in the night.

The approach to Montreal in ascending the river is extremely beautiful. The mount behind the city clothed in a rich and unbroken foliage, the numerous adjacent country seats, the spires and edifices of the city, and the beautiful woody island in front, all conspire in presenting a rich and truly diversified landscape, and one that will not be easily effaced from the memory. [*For a description of Montreal, see p. 300.*]

FROM MONTREAL* TO WHITEHALL

Is 178 miles, and the intervening distances are as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
<i>By steam boat.</i>		Plattsburgh,.....	15
From Montreal to La		Port Kent,.....	15
Prairie,.....	7	Burlington,.....	11
<i>By rail road.</i>		Split Rock,.....	12
St. Johns,.....	17	Essex,.....	2
<i>By steam boat.</i>		Basin Harbor,.....	12
Isle Aux Noix,....	14	Crown Point,.....	12
Rouse's Point,.....	10	Ticonderoga,.....	15
Chazy,.....	12	Whitehall,.....	24

LA PRAIRIE, 7 miles from Montreal, is reached by steam boat. It is a village of between two and three hundred houses, and is the grand thoroughfare of trade between Montreal and St. Johns.

The LA PRAIRIE AND ST. JOHNS RAIL ROAD commences at this place and extends to St. Johns, the terminating point of steam boat navigation on Lake Champlain. The road, which is 17 miles long, is very straight, and over a remarkably level country; and the time usually employed in passing over it by steam is one hour.

ST. JOHNS, 17 miles. This place was an important post during the French and Revolutionary wars. In

* At Montreal a stage can be taken twice a week for Danville, Vt., distance 100 miles; from thence to the Notch in the White Mountains, 28 miles; from thence to Concord, N. H., 75 miles; and from thence to Boston, 68 miles. The whole route is performed in four days. [For a description of the White Mountains, see "Route from Burlington to Boston."]

the latter it was taken, after a gallant defence, by Gen. Montgomery, as was also Chambly. It contains, at present, 150 houses and 1000 inhabitants. Though a place of considerable business, it possesses nothing in its appearance or accommodations inviting to a stranger. Steam boats leave St. Johns daily for Whitehall, and touch at all the intermediate places on the Lake. Fare through, \$5.

LAKE CHAMPLAIN

Forms part of the boundary line between the states of New-York and Vermont. Its length is 140 miles, and the greatest breadth 14. A great proportion of the lands on the margin of the lake are still unredeemed from a state of nature, and in some places, particularly at the north end, are low and marshy. After entering the territories of the United States, the country is more populous, and under a better state of improvement. The villages seen from the lake all exhibit a cheerful and thriving appearance. The lake properly terminates at Mount Independence; from whence to Whitehall, a distance of 23 miles, it assumes the appearance of a river, in which little more than room is left at any point to turn the boat. The history of Champlain involves many interesting events associated with the French and Revolutionary wars. During those periods several fortifications were constructed, which have since undergone some repairs, but are now in a state of decay. The ruins of the ancient fortresses at Ticonderoga and Crown Point are still visible.

ISLE AUX NOIX, 14 miles from St. Johns. This is a strong military and naval post possessed by the Eng-

lish. The works are generally in good preservation ; and are occupied by a small military corps. In the expedition against Canada in 1775, the troops under Generals Schuyler and Montgomery went down the lake in rafts and landed at this island, from whence they proceeded to St. Johns. The other detachment, under General Arnold, marched by land through the present state of Maine (then a wilderness) to Quebec.

ROUSE'S POINT, at the outlet of Lake Champlain, and 10 miles from the Isle aux Noix, contains strong stone fortifications, erected by the United States, but which by the decision of the commissioners appointed to settle the boundary line between the American and British governments, fell within the territories of the latter.

The VILLAGE OF PLATTSBURGH, 27 miles further, is handsomely located at the mouth of the Saranac river, on the west side of Lake Champlain. It contains about 350 dwellings, besides the court house and prison for the county, a bank and several churches. The number of inhabitants is about 3000. This place is rendered celebrated by the brilliant victory of M'Donough and Macomb, over the British land and naval forces under Sir George Provost and Commodore Downie. The naval engagement took place in front of the village, which overlooks the extensive Bay of Plattsburgh for several miles. Here the American Commodore waited at anchor the arrival of the British fleet, which appeared passing Cumberland Head, about 8 in the morning of the 11th September, 1814. The first gun from the fleet was the signal for commencing the attack on land. Sir George Provost, with about 14,000 men, furiously

assaulted the defences of the town, whilst the battle raged with increasing ardor between the fleets, then contending in full view of the respective armies. General Macomb, with his gallant little army, consisting of about 3000 men, mostly undisciplined, foiled the repeated assaults of the enemy, until the capture of the British fleet, after an action of two hours, obliged him to retire, with the loss of 2500 men, together with considerable baggage and ammunition. The American force on the lake consisted of 86 guns, and 820 men; and was opposed to a force of 95 guns, and 1050 men. Thus ended the affair at Plattsburgh, no less honorable to American valor than derogatory to the British arms. Commodore Downie was killed in the engagement. He was represented as a brave and skilful officer; but was opposed to the method of attack on the American flotilla. Both fleets are now dismantled, and moored at Whitehall.

A monument erected to the memory of Commodore Downie, in the church yard at Plattsburgh, contains the following inscription:

“Sacred to the memory of GEORGE DOWNIE, Esq. a Post-Captain in the Royal British Navy, who gloriously fell on board his B. M. S. the *Confiance*, while leading the vessels under his command to the attack of the American flotilla at anchor in Cumberland Bay, off Plattsburgh, on the 11th September, 1814. To mark the spot where the remains of a gallant officer and sincere friend were honorably interred, this stone has been erected by his affectionate sister-in-law Mary Downie.”

The remains of a number of officers of both armies, who fell in the engagement, repose near the Commo-

dore, with no monument to inform the stranger, and with no record but tradition to denote the spot of their interment. East of Downie are five graves, occurring in the following order: Commencing south—Captain Copeland, an American officer—Lieut. Stansbury, of the American navy—Lieut. Runk, of the American army—Lieut. Gamble, of the American navy—and a British Sergeant. On the north side of Downie are the remains of the British Lt. Col. Wellington—on the south, two British Lieutenants—on the west, Captain Purchase and four other officers, three of whom were British.

The traveller will find many objects of interest at Plattsburgh, which will warrant his continuance there for one or two days. A short distance from the village are the cantonment and breast works occupied by Gen. Macomb and his troops during the last war. A mile north is shown the house possessed by Gen. Prevost as his head quarters during the siege in 1814; between which and the village, the marks of cannon-shot on trees and other objects, are still visible. Farther onward, about 5 miles, on a hill overlooking the village of Beekmantown, is shown the spot where a sanguinary engagement took place between the American and British troops, which resulted in the death of the British Col. Wellington, and several men of both armies. Col. W. was killed in the centre of the road, about equi-distant from the summit and foot of the hill.

M'Donough's Farm, granted by the legislature of Vermont, lies on Cumberland Head, nearly east of Plattsburgh; a ride to which, around the bay, in the warm season, is refreshing and delightful.

PORT KENT, 15 miles southerly from Plattsburgh by water, and 15 by land. It contains a few buildings and a wharf, at which passengers are landed from the steam boat. From this place may be seen, on the north, the Isle La Mott, 26 miles distant, Grand Island, the Two Sisters, Point La Roche, Cumberland Head, and Delcore and Maccomb's Islands; on the east, Stave, Providence and Hog Islands, Colchester Point, and the Green Mountains of Vermont; on the south, the village of Burlington, about 11 miles distant, with the high peak called the Camel's rump; the whole forming a most delightful and pleasant landscape not excelled at any other point of the lake passage. Three miles west from Port Kent, are the celebrated

ADGATE'S FALLS. They are situated on the river A'Sable, and take their name from a person residing there, who is the proprietor of some valuable mills in the vicinity. The water pours over a precipice about 80 feet in height, into a narrow channel of the river, the banks of which consist of rock, rising perpendicularly to the height of from 60 to 100 feet. At what is called the

HIGH BRIDGE, about half a mile below the falls, the channel is narrowed to 27 feet. The height of the rocks here, which are perpendicular, is 93 feet, and the water 35 feet deep. Over this chasm a bridge was once erected, by throwing timbers across; but it has since decayed. The sensations produced on looking into this gulf are terrific, and the stoutest heart involuntarily shrinks from the contemplation. There is an indifferent road from the falls to the High Bridge, but, with this exception, the spot is yet a wilderness.

About 4 miles in a westerly direction from this, is the thriving village of **KEESEVILLE**, which contains several manufactories, a bank, two newspaper establishments and several handsome residences. It is a place of much enterprize, and is destined to become a large town.

BURLINGTON is situated on the east side of Lake Champlain, about 24 miles south-east of Plattsburgh. This is one of those beautiful villages which so often attract the notice of a stranger in the New-England states. The ground rises with a moderate ascent from the lake, and presents a slope covered with handsome houses and trees. On the highest part of the eminence, which is 330 feet above the level of the lake, stands the University of Vermont. This summit commands a noble view of the lake and the adjacent country for many miles. There are here about 350 houses and stores, a bank, court house, jail, and four churches.* About 12 miles from Burlington, in the town of Willsborough, (N. Y.) is what is called the

SPLIT ROCK. This curiosity is a part of a rocky promontory projecting into the lake, on the west side, about 150 feet, and elevated above the level of the water about 12 feet. The part broken off contains about half an acre, covered with trees, and is separated from the main rock about 20 feet. The opposite sides exactly fit each other--the prominences in the one cor-

* Travellers designing to visit Boston, frequently take a stage at this place, on a route which is noticed in a subsequent part of this work.

responding with the cavities in the other. Through this fissure a line has been let down to the depth of 500 feet without finding bottom.

CROWN POINT is situated 36 miles from Burlington, on the west side of Lake Champlain. It is formed by an extensive deep bay on the west, skirted by a steep mountain, and on the north and east by the body of the lake. The elevated plain was first occupied by the French, in 1731, as a military position, and abandoned by them in 1759, when General Amherst took possession of it, and built Fort Frederick. The ruins of this fort may still be traced, being situated directly opposite to Chimney Point on the south side of the bay. After the peace of 1763, it was occupied by a subaltern and a mere safe-guard, until it was burnt by accident sometime previous to the American revolution. In 1775 it fell into the hands of the Americans, and was afterwards evacuated by them, on the advance of Burgoyne, in 1776. A few years since a number of British guineas were found here, from the accidental crumbling of the earth from the banks where they had been deposited.

TICONDEROGA, which has already been noticed, (*see* p. 191,) is situated 15 miles south of Crown Point, and 24 miles north of Whitehall.

One mile from Ticonderoga is MOUNT INDEPENDENCE, on the east side of the lake; near the foot of which the remains of a small battery are still to be seen. What was called the Horse-Shoe battery was on an elevation about a quarter of a mile in the rear.

Nine miles farther, the lake is contracted into four

narrow channels, bounded on the west and east by lofty mountains.

SOUTH and **EAST BAYS** are soon reached, each of about five miles in extent. The former was taken by Gen. Dieskau and his army, in their route towards Fort Edward in 1755. From the latter bay to Whitehall, the passage is extremely narrow and of a serpentine course, and cannot be pursued in safety during a dark night.

WHITEHALL, terminates the steam-boat navigation of Lake Champlain. It is an incorporated village situated on the west bank of Wood creek at its entrance into the lake, 73 miles north of Albany, and contains about 250 dwellings and stores, and 2000 inhabitants. The situation of this place is low and unpleasant. It derives its principal consequence from the navigation of the lake, which is passable for sloops of 80 tons burthen, and from the Champlain canal, which here enters the lake. Burgoyne occupied this place for a short time, preparatory to his march to Saratoga; and on the heights, over the harbor, are the remains of a battery and block house.*

THE CHAMPLAIN CANAL,

Commencing at Whitehall, proceeds south five and a half miles, when it enters Wood creek, a narrow sluggish stream, averaging 15 feet in depth. This creek is connected with the canal, and is rendered navigable for

* A route from this place to Boston is noticed in a subsequent part of this work.

boats, for about 6½ miles, to Fort Ann village. From thence the canal proceeds through Fort Ann, Kingsbury, and Fort Edward, to Fort Miller falls, below which the canal enters the river, which is made navigable 3 miles to Saratoga falls, where the canal is taken out of the river on the west side, and proceeds through Saratoga, Stillwater and Halfmoon, to Waterford, where it enters the Hudson, and by a branch canal enters the Mohawk, which it crosses by a dam, and continuing ¼ of a mile, joins the Erie canal in the town of Watervleit. The whole length of the Champlain canal is 63 miles. The cost to the state, exclusive of the feeder from Glen's Falls, was \$875,000.

The intervening distances on the canal between Whitehall and Albany are as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
Fort Ann,.....	12	Stillwater V.....	3
Sandy Hill.....	8	Mechanics Ville,....	3
Fort Edward,.....	2	Waterford,.....	8
Fort Miller Falls,....	8	Watervleit,.....	2
Saratoga Falls,.....	3	Gibbon's Ville,.....	2
Schuylerville,.....	2	Albany,.....	6
Bemus' Heights,....	12		

FROM WHITEHALL TO TROY AND ALBANY.

BY STAGE AND RAIL ROAD.

Stages leave Whitehall* every morning on the arrival of the Champlain steam-boats, and reach Saratoga Springs in time to dine; from whence the rail-road is

* A rail-road is now constructing from this place to Saratoga Springs, which will render the travelling by steam continuous from Quebec to the southern states.

taken for Troy or Albany immediately after dinner. The whole distance to the former place is 70 miles—to the latter 76, and the intermediate distances as follow :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
<i>By stage.</i>		<i>By rail road.</i>	
From Whitehall to		*Ballston Spa,.....	7
Fort Ann,.....	11	Ballston Lake,.....	5
Sandy Hill,.....	10	Schenectady,.....	10
Fort Ville,.....	7	Buel's Farm,.....	12
Wilton,.....	4	Albany,.....	3
Saratoga Springs,....	7		

The route is in a southern direction near the line of the canal, until reaching Fort Ann ; half a mile north of which place, at an elbow made by Wood creek, leaving barely room between the creek and a precipitous hill for the road, a severe engagement took place in 1777, between a detachment of Burgoyne's troops and a party of Americans, under the command of Col. Sterry, who were on their retreat from Ticonderoga. The Americans were on the plain south of the hill, which served as a cover to the British. Their fire on Sterry's forces below was destructive, and compelled him to abandon his position.

The village of FORT ANNE, 11 miles from Whitehall, contains 70 or 80 houses, and is located on the site of the old fort erected during the French war. It was at the north part of the village on the bank of the creek.

Burgoyne's road, commencing about 2 miles south of

* For the rail road route to Troy, see pages 161 to 164.

the village, and pursuing nearly the course of the present road, is still visible. It was a causeway, formed by logs laid transversely, a labor which became necessary in conveying his cannon and baggage waggons to Saratoga.

SANDY HILL, 10 miles farther. (*See p. 181.*)

FORT VILLE, a small village in the town of Moreau, is 7 miles farther. About half a mile west of the village, there is a large Spring, which ebbs and flows regularly with the tide. It rises through a body of beautiful fine sand, containing yellow particles of a metallic substance, and has been found to answer every purpose of the purest emery. It partakes, also, so much of the character of quick sand, that every weighty substance placed in the spring, even the longest sticks of timber, are soon drawn beneath the surface. Falling, or even stepping into the fountain, therefore, is considered extremely dangerous. At low water, the surface is nearly dry; but at high tide, the water is seen boiling up at several points, covering an area of near a quarter of an acre.

About a mile south of Fort Ville, the stage passes over an eminence, which affords a beautiful view of the Green Mountains of Vermont at the east and the intermediate country; three miles from which is Wilton church; from whence to Saratoga Springs is 7 miles [*For a description of the latter place, together with the routes by rail road to Troy and Albany, see pages 148 to 176.*]

er dinner-
0 miles—
ces as fol-

<i>Miles.</i>	
oad.	7
.....	5
.....	10
.....	12
.....	3

he line of
mile north
ood creek,
a precipi-
took place
e's troops
and of Col.
onderoga.
f the hill,
eir fire on
compelled

Whitehall,
the site of
It was at
e creek.
s south of

es 161 to

ROUTES TO BOSTON.

These are so various, that the traveller may always be governed by his own taste and judgment in a selection. The route from Albany has been chosen by many on account of enjoying in the excursion a visit to the Lebanon Springs; while others have preferred a course which should embrace the rich mountain scenery of Vermont and New-Hampshire; commencing their excursions either at Saratoga Springs, Whitehall or Burlington. We therefore subjoin a description of the different routes.

FROM ALBANY TO BOSTON.

From Albany, stages leave daily for Boston, which is distant 164 miles, and the route is performed in two days. One line passes through Bennington and Brattleborough, Vt., but the most usual route is through New-Lebanon, Pittsfield, Northampton and Brookfield to Worcester, from whence a rail road is taken for the residue of the excursion.

The distances on the last mentioned route are as follows:

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
<i>By stage.</i>		Hadley,.....	2
Schodack,.....	5	Belchertown,.....	10
Nassau,.....	12	Ware,.....	9
New-Lebanon,.....	8	Brookfield,.....	8
Pittsfield,.....	9	Spencer,.....	7
Dalston,.....	6	Leicester,.....	5
Peru,.....	7	Worcester,.....	6
Worthington,.....	8	<i>By rail road.</i>	
Chesterfield,.....	9	Boston,.....	43
Northampton,.....	13		

ALBANY, (*see* p. 144.)

NEW-LEBANON, is a pleasant village in the town of Canaan, N. Y. bordering on Pittsfield, Mass. and is 25 miles from Albany. It contains a mineral spring of considerable importance, which is much frequented in the summer months by invalids. It is principally used for the purpose of bathing; but is much inferior to the Saratoga waters either as a medicine or beverage. The fountain issues from the side of a high hill, in great abundance, discharging at the rate of 18 barrels per minute; and is used as a feeder for several mills. The water is remarkably pure and soft, and is perfectly tasteless and inodorous. Gas, in considerable quantities, escapes from the pebbles and sand, and keeps the water in constant motion. It contains small quantities of muriate of lime, muriate of soda, sulphate of lime, and carbonate of lime; and its temperature is 73 degrees of Fahrenheit.

Convenient bathing houses are kept in readiness at all times for the accommodation of strangers; and there are a number of boarding establishments which, at different rates, afford proportionate fare. Among these, the Navarino Hotel is a spacious and well furnished establishment, calculated to accommodate from 100 to 150 guests.

Near the spring is what is called the Shakers' Village, containing a number of neat plain buildings, generally painted yellow. The property of this society is held in common; and they are said to possess nearly 3000 acres of fertile land. Besides agricultural pursuits, they carry on several branches of manufactures, which are

ay always
in a selec-
en by ma-
visit to the
d a course
scenery of
g their ex-
all or Bur-
on of the

ton, which
ed in two
and Brat-
s through
Brookfield
en for the

are as fol-

Miles.

..... 2
..... 10
..... 9
..... 8
..... 7
..... 5
..... 6
..... 43

distinguished by excellence of workmanship. The singular regulations and ceremonies of these people, constitute an object of attention to tourists. Nine miles from New-Lebanon is the village of

PITTSFIELD, rendered elegant from its local situation, and from the neatness of its buildings. The village contains from 150 to 200 houses, a bank, a medical college containing one of the best anatomical museums in the U. States, an academy, 2 printing offices and several stores. Here are annually held the cattle show and fair of the celebrated Berkshire Agricultural Society, which has been incorporated by act of the legislature; and which has done more towards improving the condition of agriculture than any other institution of the kind in the Union. The show and fair, which occupy two days, never fail to impart an unusual degree of interest, and are always attended by immense crowds of citizens.*

* About 24 miles north of Pittsfield, in the town of Adams, there is a *Natural Bridge*, but little inferior to the celebrated Natural Bridge in Virginia. The excavation or gutter is in solid lime rock, 40 rods in length, varying from 50 to 60 feet in height, through which runs Hudson's Brook or the north branch of the Hoosic, occupying from 13 to 14 feet, which is the uninterrupted width of the cup. Over this the bridge is thrown, being 62 feet from the bed of the brook, 15 feet long, 10 wide, arched beneath, and what renders it a matter of greater curiosity, the arch is perfectly smooth, and beautifully white. On the west side of the arch is a circular cut room, large enough to contain ten persons. The whole place bears the marks of being wrought by the irrigation of the waters in a most

NORTHAMPTON is 43 miles from Pittsfield, and is one of the finest towns in New-England. It is situated a mile and a half west of Connecticut river, and was settled as early as the year 1654. It contains two academies, several churches, a bank, 2 printing-offices, a court house, jail, and 350 dwellings, some of which are very elegant. The Congregational church is considered one of the most beautiful structures of the kind in the state. There are several manufactories here; and the place exhibits an unusual degree of enterprize and wealth. The *Farmington and Hampshire canal* commences at this place, and extends to New-Haven, Conn. 87 miles. Over the Connecticut river, there is a substantial bridge, 1080 feet long, resting on six stone piers.

MOUNT HOLYOKE, in the vicinity of Northampton, is much frequented by tourists. It is situated on the east

workmanlike manner. For ages this cause must have operated in producing the result. In the neighborhood of the bridge the rocks are somewhat open; upon examining which, they are found leading to large caverns, worked out by the constant friction of the water. The roar of water and the sublimity of the scenery, produce an indescribable sensation upon the visitor, which induces him to retreat, being warned that he stands on slippery places. There are many traditions respecting the precipice—one is, that a war party of Indians, on an expedition to Brookfield, in one of the early Indian wars, was dashed to pieces on the rocks below. Some fifteen or twenty years ago, a Mr. Briggs, then a student in Williams' college, visited the place unaccompanied. Curiosity tempted him to explore more fully the precipice, and, by the assistance of poles, he descended to the base of it. Here his eyes

side of the river opposite to Northampton. The height of this mountain above the level of the river is 1070 feet. In consequence of the resort to this place, which has not been less than from two to five thousand annually, two buildings have been erected on its summit for the purpose of accommodating visitors with refreshments. The beautiful and extensive prospect afforded from the top of the mountain, will amply compensate the labor and difficulty of the ascent. The view embraces eminences 150 miles apart, with several beautiful villages and a rich and fertile country intervening, and is said to be unrivalled in the eastern states.

HADLEY, 2 miles from Northampton, is one of the oldest towns in the state. It was the head quarters of the army employed for the defence of the towns on the

feasted upon the wonders of nature. His curiosity being gratified, he began to think of returning. After repeated trials he gave it up, and inscribed on the rock his farewell to his friends and the world. His voice could not reach the habitation of man, and the rocks were, to all appearance, to be his grave. He, however, began to repeat the notching in the side, which was marble, and after a painful labor of several hours, he effected his escape. But the exertion proved too much; it undermined his health, and in a few months he was conveyed to his grave. This place was discovered by a Mr. Hudson, while travelling the wilderness, a few years before the French war. He came to it in the night, where he remained, and heard the roaring of the mighty torrent beneath him. The next morning he perceived that had he advanced a few steps more he would have been plunged into eternity. From this circumstance, the brook and the falls bear his name.

Connecticut river, in the war with Philip in 1675—6; and was, for a long time, the place of residence of the two regicides or judges, Whalley and Goffe, in the time of Charles the second. On the town being attacked by the Indians during this war, a stranger, venerable in appearance, and differing in his apparel from the rest of the inhabitants, suddenly presented himself at the head of the colonial troops, and encouraged them by his advice and example to perseverance in defending the place. To his experience in military tactics and courage, in a great measure, was a defeat of the Indians attributable. When they retreated, the stranger disappeared; and in those times of superstition it was verily believed by many that he was the *guardian angel* of the place. But he was no other than Col. Goffe, who seeing the village in danger, left his concealment to unite with its inhabitants in a vigorous defence.

In connection with the history of this place, the following biographical sketch of Goffe, Whalley and Dixwell will prove interesting:

On the restoration of the English monarch, Charles 2d, in 1660, several of the judges who sat on the trial of Charles 1st, were seized, condemned and executed. Others, foreseeing the result, escaped. Whalley and Goffe, two of the number, came to Boston; where, for a time, they received the hospitality due to their rank. But on learning that several of the regicides had been executed, and that Whalley and Goffe had not been included in the act of pardon, the people who had harbored them began to be alarmed; and the two judges abruptly departed for Connecticut. Subsequently, the King's proclamation was received, requiring their ap-

prehension. They, however, eluded the vigilance of their pursuers, by secreting themselves in a cave and other secret places at New-Haven, where they continued, between three and four years, until their retreat was discovered by the Indians. Finding that they could no longer remain at New-Haven in safety, and that a vigilant search for them was still continued, they resolved to remove into a more secluded part of the country. A friend had succeeded in inducing the Rev. Mr. Russell, of Hadley, to receive them; and after a toilsome journey by night, they reached his house in October, 1664. In a chamber of this house, (which was situate on the east side, and near the centre of the present main street,) having a secret passage to the cellar, they remained undiscovered for fifteen or sixteen years. During this period, Goffe held a correspondence with his wife in England, under an assumed name; and in a letter of April, 1679, it is stated that Whalley had died some time previous, at Mr. Russell's. His bones were discovered not many years since in a sort of tomb adjoining the cellar wall of Mr. Russell's house.

Not long after Goffe and Whalley arrived at Hadley, they were joined by Col. John Dixwell, another of the judges. After remaining some time, he went to New-Haven, assumed the name of Davids, was married, had several children, and his real name was not known until his death in 1689. He was buried in the churchyard at that place; where a coarse stone sill marks the spot of his interment, with this inscription: "J. D. Esq. deceased, March 18, in the 82d year of his age—1688-9."

After the death of Whalley, Goffe travelled to the south, and no certain information relative to his fate has ever been obtained.

From Hadley to BELCHERTOWN, a pleasant village, is 10 miles, and from thence to

WARE FACTORY VILLAGE, is 9 miles farther. This place, located on the Ware River, has attained to an astonishing growth within five or six years. There are few places in the country exhibiting so barren and rugged a soil as the site and lands adjacent to this flourishing little city in miniature. As you approach from the west or east, it bursts upon the view with its long range of manufactories, its neat white houses, and glittering spires, producing the same sensation in the bosom, as the prospect of a beautiful garden in the midst of a desert. It contains several public buildings which would be an ornament to our most flourishing inland towns of more ancient date.

BROOKFIELD, 8 miles from Ware, is a handsome town, though very little improved by any recent additions of buildings. This place was burnt by the Indians in 1675. On the first alarm, the inhabitants, in all about 70, repaired to a house slightly fortified externally with logs, and internally lined with feather beds, to check the force of musketry. This spot was soon surrounded by the enemy, and a constant fire poured upon it in all directions. But the well directed shots of the besieged kept the Indians at a considerable distance. Various devices were used by the latter for burning the building; but their plans were thwarted by the whites,

aided by a plentiful shower of rain. The attack continued for three days; when the appearance of a body of troops from Lancaster induced the Indians to seek their own safety in a precipitate retreat. All the buildings in the village except the one fortified, were destroyed. Only one of the inhabitants, however, was killed; while the loss of the Indians was 80.

LEICESTER, 12 miles. The village contains an academy, 3 churches and about 80 dwellings. The principal employment of the inhabitants is the manufacture of cotton and woollen cards; of which a very large amount is annually made.

WORCESTER, (6 miles,) is one of the oldest and most important towns in the state. It contains from four to five hundred houses, generally well built, a bank, four printing offices, a court house, jail, and several public buildings. A newspaper which was commenced by Isaiah Thomas some time previous to the revolutionary war, is still published here, and is one of the oldest papers in the Union. Mr. Thomas was the author of an elaborate history of the art of printing, and continued to reside here until his decease, a few years since. He erected in the village, at a very considerable expense, a handsome building, for the reception of the library and cabinet of the American Antiquarian Society, of which he was president. The library consists of about 6000 volumes, many of them of great antiquity, and the cabinet is also very valuable.

The BLACKSTONE CANAL commences at this place, and extends to Providence, R. I. Length, 45 miles—expense rising of \$500,000.

The BOSTON AND WORCESTER RAIL ROAD was commenced in 1832, and completed in 1835. Leaving Worcester, it crosses the Blackstone river, through the valley of which it passes for some distance, until striking a ridge of slate rock, the cut through which is 37 feet deep for a distance of 1500 feet; thence descending at the rate of 30 feet to the mile over a rough country, it enters the valley of Long Pond, which is passed on a high embankment, until reaching Cutler's Peak; from whence the valley of Elizabeth river is pursued to the town of Westborough; where, passing the Westborough Swamp, the head of the Concord river, the valley of the latter stream is taken until reaching the direction of Natic Pond, the south end of which is doubled by a strong curve. Ascending at the rate of 30 feet to the mile, the line soon enters Natic, which it leaves by a rock excavation of 20 feet, and passes the south end of Morse's Pond on an embankment 47 feet high and 700 feet long. Following for some distance a parallel line with the central turnpike, the road crosses the Worcester turnpike and reaches a pond half a mile long, the waters of which were originally 7 feet above the grade line. From thence there is an excavation through granite 31 feet deep and 500 feet long. Passing the town of Needham, there is a succession of heavy embankments and excavations, until reaching Charles river, which is crossed on a bridge 120 feet long, composed of a single span. Proceeding down the valley of the river, the line passes Newton in going two miles, and reaches Boston in going 8 miles farther—terminating not far from the foot of the common.

Worcester is 433 feet above Boston, but the greatest descent in any one place is 30 feet to the mile, and the average descent about 10½ feet. The entire length of the road is 43½ miles, and the time employed in passing from one place to the other by steam, is from 2½ to 3 hours.

BOSTON. (See subsequent pages.)

FROM SARATOGA SPRINGS TO BOSTON.

161 miles. *Intervening distances as follow :*

<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>	
Schuylerville,.....	12	Jeffrey,.....	5
Union Village,.....	5	New Ipswich,.....	10
Cambridge,.....	8	Townsend,.....	12
Arlington,.....	12	Pepperel,.....	6
Manchester,.....	12	Groton,.....	3
Landgrove,.....	15	Littleton,.....	8
Chester,.....	15	Acton,.....	3
Bellows Falls,.....	14	Concord,.....	7
Walpole Village,....	4	Lexington,.....	7
Walpole,.....	4	Cambridge,.....	7
Keene,.....	14	Boston,.....	3
Marlborough,.....	5		

A stage leaves Saratoga Springs every morning (Sundays excepted) at 5 o'clock, reaching Manchester the first day, Keene the second, and Boston the third, to dine. Fare \$7,50.

SCHUYLERVILLE, 12 MILES. (See p. 179.) Passing across the vale where the surrender of Burgoyne took place to the river, (on the bank of which in a field adjoining the road on the north, are seen the remains of an intrenchment,) the stage crosses it in a horse-boat.

UNION VILLAGE, 5 miles. The Battenkill river passes through the village, on the banks of which are several mills and factories. There are about 200 houses in the place ; and the number is constantly augmenting.

CAMBRIDGE and **ARLINGTON** are good agricultural townships. In the latter place, the route, for a considerable distance is on the bank of the Battenkill, near which are several valuable and extensive quarries of white marble.

MANCHESTER, 12 miles from Arlington, is a neat village, located near the foot of the Green Mountains, which are seen stretching to the south and north as far as the eye can extend. Leaving the village, the stage soon commences ascending the great natural barrier which separates the eastern and western sections of Vermont. No exertions have been spared to improve the road ; and it may be considered by far the best of any which crosses the mountain. The ascent, which is not precipitous, continues, with occasional descents, for 10 or 12 miles before the summit is reached. During the first six miles, a most extensive and variegated prospect at the west is enjoyed ; and after attaining the greatest elevation, this is suddenly exchanged for a prospect nearly co-extensive at the east.

CHESTER, 30 miles from Manchester, is a pleasant village, situated on a handsome plain, and contains two churches, an excellent academy, and about 60 dwellings and stores.

BELLOWS FALLS, 14 miles, lies on the western bank of the Connecticut river. The village is flourishing,

greatest
and the
length of
a passing
n 2½ to 3

r.

w :

	<i>Miles.</i>
.....	5
.....	10
.....	12
.....	6
.....	3
.....	8
.....	3
.....	7
.....	7
.....	7
.....	3

morning
Manchester
the third,

Passing
ne took
field ad-
mains of
e-boat.

contains some very pleasant houses, a number of manufacturing establishments, and a beautiful church, which stands on an eminence, and is seen for some miles distant.

A canal, having 9 locks and affording water for a number of mills, has been constructed around the falls. It is about half a mile in length. The whole descent of the river for this distance is fifty feet, and assumes the appearance of rapids rather than a cataract. Over the greatest descent, where the water is compressed by ledges of rocks to a very narrow space, a handsome toll bridge is erected, fifty feet in height, from which the water is seen rushing through the pass with great rapidity, and dashing upon the rocks in the wildest disorder—presenting a scene truly sublime and interesting.

A short distance below the falls are two rocks containing specimens of Indian workmanship. On one of the rocks are the indistinct traces of a number of human faces, represented by marks in the stone, and probably intended as a memorial of their deceased friends or chieftains. That this place was once the haunt of our savage predecessors, is evident from the arrow points and bits of their earthen pots and fragments of other utensils which may be found in a short walk over the adjacent fields.*

* From Bellows Falls, stages can be taken every day for Concord, N. H. and for Hartford, Conn. On the latter route, the course is generally near the bank of the Connecticut river, and through a most delightful country, interspersed with several elegant villages and country seats.

On
mount
their b
ing bar
village

WAL
ing son
the scen
war. I
ans, and
the first
scenery
mantic.

KEEN
New-En
Connecti
bank, a
tion of a
this plac
many ha
ered on

GROT
containi
miles fro

Conco
the first
troops, i

On the New-Hampshire side is a chain of lofty mountains, which leave but a narrow passage between their base and the river. Around one of these impending barriers the road winds its course to the pleasant village of

WALPOLE, which contains about 100 houses, including some very handsome mansions. This place was the scene of many savage incursions during the French war. It was once in the entire possession of the Indians, and retaken from them by Col. Bellows, who made the first settlement in this part of the country. The scenery in this vicinity is remarkably striking and romantic. Ten miles farther is the flourishing village of

KEENE. This is one of the handsomest villages in New-England, and is situated a few miles east of the Connecticut river. It contains about 300 dwellings, a bank, a court house and jail, 3 churches, and a population of about 3000. For a distance of 40 miles from this place, no village of importance intervenes, though many handsome dwellings and rich farms are discovered on the route.

GROTON, 41 miles from Keene, is a pleasant village, containing about 100 houses and an academy; seven miles from which is the town of

CONCORD, rendered memorable as the place where the first efficient opposition was made to the British troops, in 1775. It is a large town, and contains many

handsome dwellings. Eight miles from which is the town of

LEXINGTON, containing a few plain houses ; but celebrated in history as the spot where the first American blood was shed in the struggle for independence. This occurred on the 19th of April, 1775. A quantity of military stores had been collected at Concord, which the British General Gage proposed to destroy. Though secret in his operations, and though precaution had been taken the evening previous to scour the roads and secure such citizens as the British officers fell in with, yet the plan was discovered by Doctor Warren, of Boston, who sent out messengers to alarm the inhabitants and prepare them for resistance. On the arrival the next morning at Lexington of the British troops, 8 or 900 strong, it was found that the militia of the town, to the number of 70, were in arms. Major Pitcairn, who led the British van, ordered the "rebels" to disperse. Some scattering guns were fired, which were followed by a general discharge, and continued till the militia disappeared. Eight men were killed and several wounded.*

The detachment then proceeded to Concord, a part of which took possession of two bridges beyond the town, while the remainder destroyed the military stores. A number of militia, who had collected in the vicinity, but with orders not to give the first fire, attempted to

* A handsome monument now marks the spot where this action was fought, beneath which are interred the remains of the Americans who were slain.

pass one of the bridges in the character of travellers. They were fired on, and two men killed. The fire was returned and a skirmish ensued, which resulted in the discomfiture of the regulars, and a precipitate retreat. Skirmishing continued during the day, and though the British received reinforcements, they were harrassed in their retreat to Bunker's Hill, where they remained secure under the protection of their ships of war.

The loss of the British, during this day, in killed, wounded and prisoners, was 273; while that of the provincialists did not exceed 90.

The blow thus struck was the precursor of more important events, and was soon followed by the battle of Breed's or (as it is generally denominated) Bunker's Hill; which is noticed in subsequent pages.

CAMBRIDGE is situated 7 miles from Lexington. It is a large and handsome town, but derives its importance from Harvard Universty, which is located here, and is one of the oldest and most celebrated literary institutions in the United States. It takes its name from the Rev. John Harvard, who died in 1638, leaving to the institution a legacy of 779*l.* 17*s.* 2*d.* sterling. The edifices belonging to the University are Harvard, Massachusetts, Hollis, Stoughton, Holworthy and University Halls, Holden Chapel, a new stone building recently erected, and 3 College houses, besides that for the President. These buildings are all situated in a spacious square, and are handsomely shaded with a variety of trees. There are annually educated here about 300 students. The amount of property belonging to the institution, it is said, falls little short of \$600,-

000. It contains an extensive philosophical apparatus, and a library of about 25,000 volumes. Cambridge contains 3 handsome villages, a court house, jail, state arsenal, 8 houses of public worship, and about 5000 inhabitants.

Two miles from Cambridge is the city of Boston. The two places are connected by a bridge 3846 feet long and 40 wide, with a causeway of 3344 feet. The cost of the whole was \$76,700. [*For a description of Boston, see subsequent pages.*]

FROM WHITEHALL TO BOSTON—178 miles.

A stage leaves Whitehall daily, (Sundays excepted) passing through the villages of Castleton and Rutland,* connecting at Chester with the route from Saratoga Springs, and reaches Boston the third day.

FAIRHAVEN, 9 miles from Whitehall, contains several mills and manufactories of iron, and about fifty houses.

CASTLETON, 5 miles farther, is a handsome village of about 100 houses, and contains a medical college and classical seminary, the latter located on an eminence south of the village, and commanding an extensive view of a rich and beautiful country. It is 160 feet in length and 40 in breadth, with projections in the centre and ends of 46 and 55 feet, and is 3 stories high,

* A rail road is about being constructed from Whitehall to this place.

exclusive of a basement. To the building is attached a play-ground of about six acres, a part of which is to be devoted to a garden. The course of instruction in this institution, which is liberally patronized, corresponds with that of the most favored seminaries of learning in the country.

About half a mile north of the village, at the junction of the Hubbardton with the main road, are slight remains of a fort and breast work, which were occupied during the revolutionary war; two miles north of which the Hubbardton road passes over the ground where a severe action was fought between a detachment of Burgoyne's army and a body of American troops. The latter composed the rear guard of the Americans which evacuated Ticonderoga in July, 1777, and were commanded by Col. Warner. They were about 1000 strong, and were overtaken by a force of nearly the same number under Gen. Frazer. A long, severe and obstinate conflict ensued; when the arrival of General Reidsell, with his division of Germans, compelled the Americans to give way in all directions. The British loss was stated by Gen. Burgoyne at 35 killed and 144 wounded; and the American loss was estimated by Gen. St. Clair at 50 killed and wounded. It is generally supposed that the loss of both armies was much greater.

The Americans retreated to the south, and took part in the Bennington battle on the 16th of August, and in the capture of Burgoyne at Saratoga in October following.

RUTLAND, 10 miles from Castleton, is the capital of Rutland county. It is situated 3 miles west of the Green Mountains, in view of Killington Peak, and for beauty of local situation is not surpassed by any village in the northern states. It contains about 200 houses, three churches, a bank, court house and jail.

Ten miles from Rutland, in the town of Shrewsbury, the road reaches the foot of the Green Mountains, which are crossed in travelling 12 miles farther. No part of the passage is precipitous; though the road is less pleasant than that leading from Manchester. (*See p. 357.*)

CHESTER is 40 miles from Rutland, from whence the route to Boston is the same as that noticed at page 357.

FROM BURLINGTON TO BOSTON,

(*through Windsor, Vt.*)

From Burlington, Vt. where the Champlain steamboats touch in the passage up and down the lake, stages depart for Boston daily, passing through Montpelier and Windsor, Vt., Claremont and Amherst, N. H., Billerica and Medford, Mass., and reach Boston on the third day. Distance 206 miles—fare \$8. The intervening distances are as follow :

W
R
B
W
M
M
W
B
R
R
R
B
W
W
C

E

M

nor

ton.

a ne

3 ho

ufac

hab

W

the

and

sion

mile

it, is

ry is

In

is or

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
Williston,.....	8	Lempster,.....	12
Richmond,.....	9	Washington,.....	7
Bolton,.....	2	Hillsborough,.....	9
Waterbury,.....	8	Francistown,.....	9
Moretown,.....	4	Mount Vernon,.....	9
Montpelier,.....	7	Amherst,.....	6
Williamstown,.....	10	Merrimack,.....	3
Brookfield,.....	8	Dunstable,.....	7
Randolph,.....	12	Tyngsborough,.....	6
Royalton,.....	3	Chelmsford,.....	7
Barnard,.....	6	Billerica,.....	4
Woodstock,.....	8	Woburn,.....	9
Windsor,.....	14	Boston,.....	10
Claremont,.....	9		

BURLINGTON. (See p. 340.)

MONTPELIER is situated on the Onion river, a little north of the centre of the state, 38 miles from Burlington. It is at present the seat of government, and has a new and elegant state house, a court house, jail and 3 houses of public worship, besides a number of manufacturing establishments. It contains about 2000 inhabitants.

With the exception of a narrow vale, through which the river passes, the village is surrounded by lofty hills and mountains, which give it the appearance of seclusion from the rest of the world. The road for several miles previous to reaching the village, and after leaving it, is on the bank of the river, and the mountain scenery is unusually romantic.

In passing from Montpelier to Randolph, the route is on what is termed the gulph road. This gulph is 6

miles in extent, between lofty mountains, with barely a sufficient space for a road and the White river, a beautifully transparent stream, exhibiting, in most instances, a bottom of white gravel.

RANDOLPH, 30 miles from Montpelier, is on a lofty ridge of land affording some of the finest farms in the state. The village is small, but much admired for its location and neatness.

ROYALTON, 3 miles. A pleasant village.

WOODSTOCK, 14 miles, the capital of Windsor county, is a place of considerable business. The principal village, called Woodstock Green, is on the bank of the Queechey river, and contains a bank, court house, jail, five churches and a woollen factory--also an extensive manufactory of scythes.

WINDSOR, 14 miles, is a beautiful town on the west bank of the Connecticut. The houses exhibit a very neat and handsome appearance, and stand in a fertile and richly cultivated tract of country. It contains a bank, female seminary, a number of churches, and the Vermont Penitentiary. The bridge built across the Connecticut at this place is one of the handsomest on the river. *Ascutney*, a mountain in the south-west part of the town, is 1732 feet in height, and is well worthy the attention of those who take delight in the rich and diversified prospects afforded from mountain summits.

At Windsor the route crosses the Connecticut river into New-Hampshire, and proceeds through a fertile

cou
lag

T
low

Fro
M
Litt
E. A
Not
M
Not
Cra
Bart
Con
Six
Cent
Guil

* §
from
the V
pelie
to H
(The
p. 37
a mil
build
hous
Earl
was
lock,

country, occasionally interspersed with a pleasant village, to Boston.

FROM BURLINGTON TO BOSTON,

(By way of the White Mountains and Concord, New-Hampshire)—275 miles.*

The intermediate distances on this route are as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
From Burlington to		Union Bridge,....	7
Montpelier,....	38	Winnepiseogee	
Littleton, N. H... 40		Bridge,.....	4
E. A. Crawford's, 18		Concord,.....	17-202
Notch of the White		Hookset,.....	8
Mountains,....	5	Amoskeag,.....	7
Notch House,...	2	Piscataqua,.....	2
Crawford's Farm, 6		Merrimack,.....	10
Bartlett,	7	Nashua,.....	6
Conway.....	10-126	Tyngsboro',.....	8
Six Mile Pond,..	11	Lowell,.....	7
Centre Harbor,..	24	<i>By rail road.</i>	
Guildford,.....	13	Boston,.....	25-275

* Strangers designing to proceed directly to Boston from Burlington, via Concord, N. H. without visiting the White mountains, continue on the route from Montpelier to Randolph, as noticed at p. 365, and from thence to Hanover, 25 miles, and to Concord 55 miles farther. (The route from the latter place to Boston is noticed at p. 378.) HANOVER is located on a handsome plain, half a mile from the Connecticut river, and contains the buildings of Dartmouth college and about 80 dwelling houses. The college derives its name from William, Earl of Dartmouth, one of its principal benefactors. It was founded in 1769, by the late Doct. Eleazer Wheelock, and is in a flourishing condition. A medical in-

A stage can be taken at Burlington daily for Montpelier, Vt. distant 38 miles, where it is recommended to travellers to proceed to Littleton, N. H. 40 miles east of Montpelier, from whence a stage passes three times a week through the *Notch* of the White Mountains to Conway; and from thence to Portland, (Maine,) three times a week. From Littleton to Ethan A. Crawford's at the foot of the mountains, 18 miles, about half the distance is through a cultivated country; but the remaining part is through an extensive, and, but for the road, an impenetrable forest.

The first view of the White Mountains, as distinguished from the multitude of peaks and summits which meet the eye in every direction, is obtained a short distance from Littleton; but Mount Washington is not seen till arriving near to Crawford's. The first view of these mountains is magnificent, and as they are approached, they become more and more so, until the bare bleak summit of Mount Washington, rising far above the immense piles which surround it, strikes the traveller with awe and astonishment. But the emotions which one receives from the grand and majestic scenery which surrounds him here, are utterly beyond the power of description. There is no single object upon which the eye rests and which the mind may grasp,

stitution is connected with the college, and is accommodated with a brick edifice, containing, besides rooms for students, a laboratory, anatomical museum, mineralogical cabinet, library and lecture rooms. The number of students educated at this college annually is between 2 and 300.

but the vast and multiplied features of the landscape actually bewilder while they delight.

These mountains are the loftiest in the U. States east of the Rocky mountains; and their heights above the Connecticut river have been estimated as follows: Washington, 5350 ft.; Jefferson, 5261; Adams, 5383; Madison, 5039; Monroe, 4932; Quincy, 4470. From the summit of Mount Washington, the Atlantic ocean is seen at Portland, 65 miles S. E.; the Katahdin Mountains to the N. E. near the sources of the Penobscot river; the Green Mountains of Vermont on the west; Mount Monadnock, 120 miles to the S. W.; and numerous lakes, rivers, &c. within a less circumference. The *Notch* or *Gap* is on the west side of the mountains, and is a deep and narrow defile, in one place only 22 feet wide. A road passes through, which crosses the river Sacc; into which several tributary streams enter from the mountain heights, forming many beautiful cascades. Lafayette Mountain is situated in the northeast part of the township of Franconia, nearly equidistant from Mount Washington at the northeast, and Moose-Hillock at the southwest, being about 20 miles from each; and it is obviously more elevated than any other summit in sight except the White Mountains.

At the *Franconia Notch*, near the road leading from Franconia to Plymouth, and about three miles south of Mount Lafayette, a foot path has been cleared out from the road to the top of the mountain. The point where the path commences is six miles from the Franconia iron works, and the length of it from the road to the summit is three miles; and throughout this distance

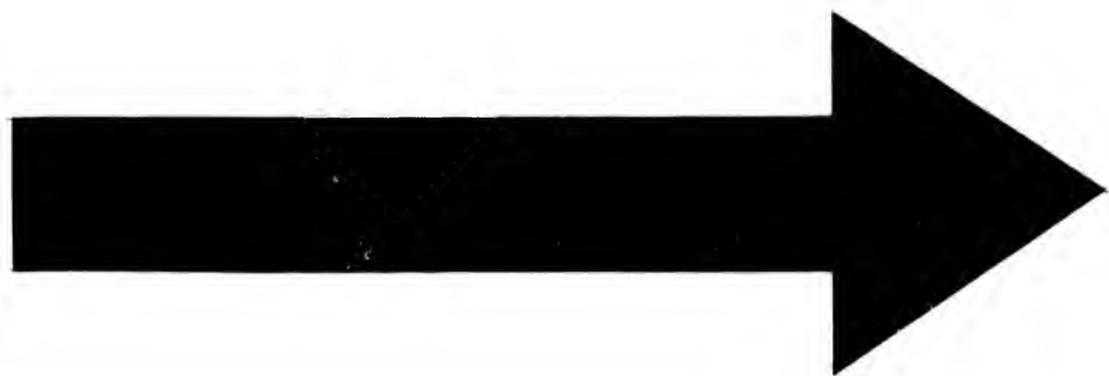
it is almost uniformly steep. The ascent for the distance of about two miles is through a thick forest of hemlock, spruce, &c. Higher up, the mountain is encompassed with a zone, about half a mile in width, covered with stunted trees, chiefly hemlock and spruce. Above the upper edge of this zone, which is about half a mile from the top, trees and shrubs disappear. The summit is composed chiefly of bare rocks, partly in large masses, and partly broken into small pieces.

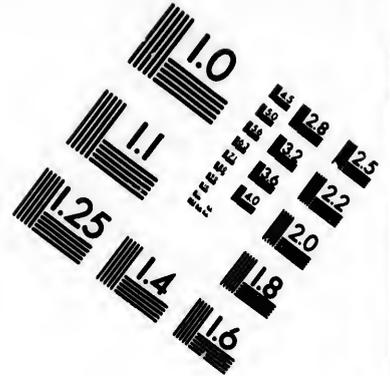
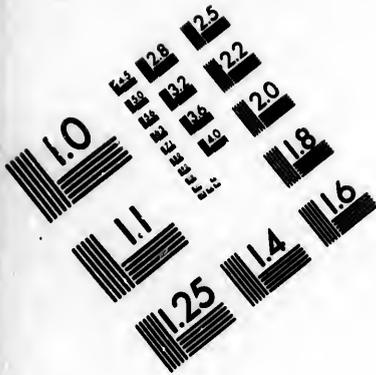
The view from the top is exceedingly picturesque and magnificent. Although it is not so extensive as that from the summit of Mount Washington, yet owing to the more advantageous situation of Lafayette, being more central as it respects this mountainous region, it is not inferior to either in beauty or grandeur. The view to the northeast, east, south and southwest, is one grand panorama of mountain scenery, presenting more than fifty summits, which when viewed from this elevation do not appear to differ greatly in height. Some of these mountains are covered with verdure to the top, while the summits of others are composed of naked rocks; and down the sides of many of them may be seen *slides* or *avalanches* of earth, rocks and trees, more or less extensive, which serve to diversify the scene. The only appearance of cultivation in this whole compass is confined to a few farms seen in a direction west of south, on the road to Plymouth, extending along the Pemigewasset branch of the Merrimack. To the west is seen the territory watered by the Connecticut and the Ammonoosuck.

At a place in the road through the Franconia Notch where the path up the mountain commences, is exhi-

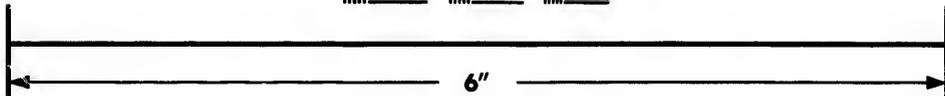
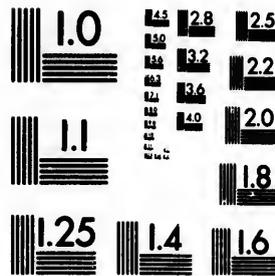
bited to the view of the traveller, on the mountain opposite to Lafayette, *the Profile* or the *Old Man of the Mountain*, a singular *lusus naturæ*, and a remarkable curiosity. It is situated on the brow of the peak or precipice, which rises almost perpendicularly from the surface of a small lake, directly in front of the height (as estimated) of from 600 to 1000 feet. The front of this precipice is formed of solid rock, but as viewed from the point where the profile is seen, the whole of it appears to be covered with trees and vegetation, except about space enough for a side view of the Old Man's bust. All the principal features of the human face, as seen in a profile, are formed with surprising exactness. The little lake at the bottom of the precipice, is about half a mile in length, and is one of the sources of the Pemigewasset river. Half a mile to the north of this there is another lake, surrounded with romantic scenery, nearly a mile in length, and more than half a mile in breadth. This is one of the sources of the southern branch of the Ammonoosuck, which flows into the Connecticut. These lakes are both situated in the Notch, very near the road, and near to the point where the steep ascent of Mount Lafayette commences. The northern lake is 900 feet above the site of the Franconia iron works, and the highest point in the road through the Notch is 1028 feet above the same level. Other curiosities in this vicinity are, the *Basin* and the *Pulpit*.

A portion of the Gap, including the Notch in the *White Mountains*, which is the most sublime and interesting, is about 5 or 6 miles in length. It is composed of a double barrier of mountains, rising very abruptly





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

18 20 22 25
28 32 36

10
11
12

from both sides of the wild roaring river Saco, which frequently washes the feet of both barriers. Sometimes there is not room for a single carriage to pass between the stream and the mountains, and the road is cut into the mountain itself. This double barrier rises on each side to the height of nearly half a mile in perpendicular altitude, and is capped here and there by proud castellated turrets, standing high above the continued ridges. These are not straight, but are formed into numerous zigzag turns, which frequently cut off the view and seem to imprison the traveller in the vast, gloomy gulf. The sides of the mountains are deeply furrowed and scarred by the tremendous effects of the memorable deluge and avalanches of 1826. No tradition existed of any slide in former times, and such as are now observed to have formerly happened, had been completely veiled by forest growth and shrubs. At length, on the 23th of June, two months before the *fatal* avalanche, there was one not far from the Willey house, which so far alarmed the family, that they erected an encampment a little distance from their dwelling, intending it as a place of refuge. On the fatal night, it was impenetrably dark and frightfully tempestuous; the lonely family had retired to rest, in their humble dwelling, six miles from the nearest human creature. The avalanches descended in every part of the gulf, for a distance of two miles; and a very heavy one began on the mountain top, immediately above the house, and descended in a direct line towards it; the sweeping torrent, a river from the clouds, and a river full of trees, earth, stone and rocks, rushed to the house and marvellously divided within six feet of it, and just behind

it, and passed on either side, sweeping away the stable and horses, and completely encircling the dwelling, but leaving it untouched. At this time, probably towards midnight, (as the state of the beds and apparel, &c. showed that they had retired to rest,) the family issued from the house, and were swept away by the torrent.

Search, for two or three days, was made in vain for the bodies, when they were at length found. They were evidently floated along by the torrent and covered by the drift wood. A pole, with a board nailed across it, like a guide post, now indicates the spot where the bodies were found. Had the family remained in the house they would have been entirely safe. Even the little green in front and east of the house was undisturbed, and a flock of sheep, (a part of the possession of the family,) remained on this small spot of ground, and were found there the next morning in safety—although the torrent dividing just above the house, and forming a curve on both sides, had swept completely around them, again united below, and covered the meadows and orchard with ruins, which remain there to this day. Nine persons were destroyed by this catastrophe, and the story of their virtues and their fate is often told to the traveller by the scattered population of these mountain vallies, in a style of simple pathos and minuteness of detail, which has all the interest of truth and incident of romance in its recital. The scene of this disaster was about 7 miles from Ethan A. Crawford's, and 2 miles from the commencement of the Notch, where Thomas Crawford, a brother of Ethan, now resides.

The number of visitors to the White Mountains has been considerably increased, on account of the interest excited by these *avalanches*. The most sublime views of them, (several of which are nearly equal to the memorable one which swept away the unfortunate Willey family,) may be seen all along for several miles, in passing through the Notch. They are also observed from various points in the country around, extending down the sides of many of the elevated mountains; and the astonishing effects of this extraordinary inundation are also witnessed in the great enlargement of the channels of the streams which rise in these clusters of mountains. This is the fact especially with regard to the channel of the principal branch of the Ammonoosuck, which rises near the summit of Mount Washington.

The camp which was built by Mr. Crawford for the accommodation of visitors over night, two miles and a quarter from the summit of Mount Washington, was situated near this branch, and was carried away by the swelling of the stream. A small camp has been erected in its place, but it is of little use, and affords no accommodations for lodging visitors over night.

The distance from Crawford's house to the summit of Mount Washington, is nine miles. Through a part of this distance a carriage road is now made, leaving only 4 or 5 miles to be ascended on foot. The time usually occupied in ascending the mountain, reckoning from the time of leaving Crawford's house to the time of returning to it again, is from ten to fourteen hours; and the shortest time in which the enterprise has been performed is about eight hours.

Continuing the route through the Notch, the first house reached is the elder Crawford's, six miles from the "Notch house," as that once occupied by the unfortunate Willey is called. From thence to Bartlett is seven miles. From this place to Conway, which is ten miles, there are more appearances of cultivation, particularly in the little valley through which the road passes. The country around, however, is still wild and unimproved, displaying a succession of bold and lofty mountain scenery. The prospect at the village of Conway is bounded on the north and west by high mountains, and the several summits of the White Mountains, rising at 30 miles distance, are more easily distinguished than at any point near them.

FRYEBURGH, in Maine, is 10 miles from Conway and is generally taken in the route to the White Mountains from the east. It is a considerable village, built upon a wide plain upon two broad streets, and has a respectable academy. It is chiefly interesting as being associated with the early history of our country. About a mile from the village is Lovell's pond, the scene of the bloody fight in 1725 between a gallant band of Americans under Capt. Lovell, and the remnant of the Pequawket tribe under the renowned Chief Paugus. From Fryeburgh to Portland, distant 52 miles, the road is over a dull and uninteresting country; but travellers designing to visit that place in connection with the White Mountains will find it the most direct route. [*For a description of Portland, see the route from Boston to that place in subsequent pages.*]

FROM CONWAY TO CONCORD, N. H.—76 miles.

Returning to Conway, and proceeding on the route to Concord, Six Mile Pond is passed in going 11 miles, and Centre Harbor is reached in going 24 miles farther. The road for 20 or 30 miles, is through a valley bordered with lofty mountains, exhibiting only an occasional settlement.

CENTRE HARBOR is on Lake Winnipiseogee, the largest lake in the state. It is 23 miles long and from 6 to 14 broad, and is remarkable for its beautiful and sublime scenery. It discharges its waters through the Winnipiseogee river into the Merrimack, 232 feet below the lake. From the top of *Red Mountain* in Centre Harbor, 1500 feet high, and which is accessible for about two thirds of the way in a carriage, there is an extensive prospect. At the distance of 70 miles to the southwest may be seen Mount Monadnock; at the west, the Kyarsage and Simson mountains; at the north-west, the Moose Hillock; at the north, the Sandwich mountains, with the Squam lake intervening; at the south-east, the Winnipiseogee lake, with its numerous islands, bays, and the mountains which rise from its borders, including Ossippee on the north-east, Gunstock on the south, and a semi-circular mountain at the termination of the lake at the south-east; the whole forming a vast billowy ocean of lofty mountains, with their grand intersecting curves, exhibiting a complete panorama of the sublimest mountain scenery.

SQUAM LAKE, which lies west of the mountain, is 10 miles long and 5 wide, and like the Winnipiseogee, is

sprinkled with numerous small and beautiful islands. The finest of trout are caught in these lakes, and their shores abound with an abundance of game, affording to the angler and fowler ample means of employment as well as amusement.

The route from Centre Harbor to Concord,* 41 miles, passes through an interesting country, affording a view of several flourishing manufacturing villages.

CONCORD is the capital of New-Hampshire. The village is principally composed of two streets on the west bank of the Merrimack river, and contains a state house, state prison, town house, bank, several churches, 4 or 5 printing offices, and about 300 dwelling houses. The state house, located near the centre of the village, is an elegant building of hewn granite, 100 feet long, with a large hall on the first floor, and the senate and representatives' chamber on the second. The building is surrounded by a spacious yard, which is enclosed by a handsome wall. The state prison, a strong building, is a short distance from the state house.

* Another route from Centre Harbor, and which will be preferred by those who do not wish to visit Concord, is to take the steam boat which crosses the lake, (which is here 25 miles wide,) 3 times a week to Alton Bay; from whence stages are taken to Dover, N. H. 40 miles distant; and from thence to Boston, through Portsmouth, N. H., Newburyport and Salem, Mass., 60 miles farther. By this route, passengers leaving Conway in the morning, reach Dover the same evening, and Boston the next day at noon. Fare on the entire route, \$9.

The Merrimack river is navigable for large boats from Concord to Chelmsford ; from whence to Boston the communication is continued in the Middlesex canal, 28 miles long.

FROM CONCORD TO BOSTON—73 miles.

Stages leave Concord every day, passing through Hookset, Amoskeag, Piscataqua, Merrimack, Nashua, and Tyngsboro' to Lowell, from whence a rail road is taken to Boston. The route is mostly along the bank of the Merrimack river ; which, owing to its rapid descent, affords many important manufacturing facilities.

NASHUA, 33 miles from Concord, is the most important village between that place and Lowell. It is connected with the Merrimack river by means of a canal one and a half mile long, and contains several manufactories and about 3000 inhabitants.

LOWELL, 15 miles from Nashua, is an incorporated city, and the largest manufacturing town in the United States. It is located on the Merrimack river and the Middlesex canal leading to Boston. The falls of the river at this place are 30 feet, and afford the most ample means for extensive operations by water power. The first dwelling and factory were commenced in 1813, and the place now assumes the character of a large bustling city, laid into streets with much taste and elegance, and the whole appearance of the place is rendered peculiarly interesting from the magnificent and numerous factories and public buildings with which

it is adorned. Its population at the census in 1830 was 6474, in 1835, 12,363, and at present (1837) is estimated at 17,000. This place has been not inaptly termed the "Manchester of America." The whole amount of capital invested is about \$8,000,000, and the number of large mills in operation, 24. These mills are each about 157 feet long and 45 broad—of brick, five stories high, each story averaging from 10 to 13 feet high, thus giving opportunity for a free circulation of air. The aggregate number of spindles used is 90,000—looms 3500. The whole number of operatives employed is about 5000, of which 1200 are males and 3800 females. The quantity of raw cotton used in these mills per annum exceeds 80,000,000 pounds or 20,000 bales. The number of yards of cotton goods of various qualities manufactured annually is about 27,000,000. Were the different pieces united, they would reach to the distance of 15,300 miles! In this estimate is included about 2,000,000 yards of coarse mixed cotton and woollen negro clothing, in the manufacture of which about 80,000 pounds of wool are used per annum.

The quantity of wool, manufactured annually into cassimeres, is about 150,000 pounds, making about 150,000 yards.

The Lowell Carpet Manufactory is in itself a curiosity. Sixty-eight looms are kept in operation by hand labor, viz. fifty for ingrained or Kidderminster carpeting, ten for Brussels, and eight for rugs of various kinds. One hundred and forty thousand pounds of wool in the course of a year are manufactured into rich and beautiful carpets, the colors of which will vie with any im-

ported. The number of yards of carpeting made per annum is upwards of 120,000, besides rugs. The operatives at present employed in all these mills receive for their labor about \$1,200,000 per annum.

The edifice in which all the machinery employed in the mills is manufactured, is termed the 'Machine Shop,' belonging to the Locks and Canal Company, and is probably the largest 'shop' in the country, being built of brick, four stories high, two hundred and twenty feet in length and forty-five feet in width.

The great water-power is produced by a canal a mile and a half long, sixty feet wide, and eight feet deep from its commencement above the head of Pawtucket falls on the Merrimack, to its termination in Concord river. The entire fall is thirty-two feet. The water is taken from this canal by smaller canals, and conveyed to the factories, and thence into the Merrimack. There are room and water power sufficient for fifty additional factories.

The BOSTON AND LOWELL RAIL ROAD commences at the basin of the canal in Lowell, and after passing through a heavy excavation of rock, proceeds over an undulating country to the Charles river at Boston, which is crossed by a wooden viaduct, on the west side of the Warren bridge. The length of the road is 25 miles, and the inclination on no part of the route exceeds 10 feet in a mile. At first a single track only was constructed, but a second has since been completed. The materials employed are principally stone and iron, and the workmanship is highly creditable to the company and to the individuals engaged in the construction. The cost of the road, thus

far, has been \$1,500,000; and the receipts have exceeded the original estimates. At Wilmington, a branch $7\frac{1}{2}$ miles long, extends to Andover; from whence it is proposed to continue it to Haverhill. The time employed in passing between Lowell and Boston is about an hour—fare \$1.

THE CITY OF BOSTON,*

is pleasantly situated at the bottom of Massachusetts Bay, on a peninsula of an uneven surface, two miles long, and in the widest part about one mile broad. The town owes its origin to a spirit of civil and religious liberty, which was excited to action by the persecutions that prevailed in England during the reigns of Queen Elizabeth, and Kings James and Charles the First. Most of those who can properly be considered as *first settlers* arrived prior to the year 1643. The place was first called Trimountain, in consequence of three hills which were on the peninsula. It was afterwards called Boston, in honor of the Rev. Mr. Cotton, a minister of the first church in the town, whose native place was Boston in England.

The harbor is one of the best in the United States. It has a sufficient depth of water for the largest vessels at all times of tide, and is accessible at all seasons of the year. It is safe from every wind, and so capacious that it will allow 500 vessels to ride at anchor, while the entrance is so narrow as scarcely to admit two ships abreast. It contains about 75 square miles, with-

* Bowen's Picture of Boston will prove a valuable guide to strangers visiting that city and its environs.

in which are upwards of 100 islands or rocks ; and receives within its bosom the waters of the Mystic, Charles, Neponset and Manatticut rivers, besides several streams of less magnitude.

Boston is very extensively engaged in commerce, and there are probably few cities in the world where there is so much wealth in proportion to the population. The trade, too, received from an extensive inland country, is very great, the facilities for approaching the city being rendered easy by means of excellent roads.

The appearance of Boston is much admired by strangers, particularly when approaching from the sea. Its streets do not exhibit so great a regularity as some other cities ; but its beautiful location and elegant public and private buildings, together with its richly ornamental grounds for promenading, render it altogether a peculiarly delightful and attractive place.

The city is divided into five local districts, called North Boston, East Boston, West Boston, South End and South Boston ; and its population is now over 80,000. From Copp's Hill, in North Boston, which is partly occupied for a church yard, the British cannonaded the town of Charlestown in 1775, during the battle of Bunker Hill, when the village was mostly destroyed by conflagration.

In the south-western part of the city, and in front of the state house, is the celebrated **Common**, presenting an area of about 50 acres, enclosed by an elegant iron fence, built in 1836, at an expense of \$35,000, and containing the **Mall**, a very beautiful public walk, adorned with rows of trees. This is a delightful promenade during the summer months, and is a place of general

resort. In the centre of the Common is an eminence still exhibiting marks of the fortification erected by the British here during the revolution ; north of which is the Crescent Pond, a beautiful sheet of water, surrounded with trees. Near the Mall, in Mason street, is the Medical college, an edifice belonging to the Harvard University, surmounted by a dome with a sky-light and balustrade.

The *Boston Athenæum* is located near the head of Pearl street, and is a very spacious building, containing appropriate rooms. The number of volumes attached to the institution is about 35,000. It also contains nearly 14,000 medals and coins, some of which are very rare and interesting. The rooms are open from 9 A. M. to 9 P. M. and can be visited by strangers introduced by subscribers.

The *Gallery of Fine Arts* is a handsome structure in the rear of the Athenæum, and is appropriated for scientific lectures, the Academy of Arts and Sciences, the Massachusetts Medical Library, a philosophical apparatus of the Mechanic Institution, and for paintings ; the latter of which are exhibited in the upper story, and are generally very elegant.

Among the other literary institutions in the city are the *Massachusetts Historical Society*, who have an extensive library in a spacious apartment over the arch in Franklin street ; the *Boston Library Society*, who have a collection of 8000 volumes ; and the *Columbian Library*, which contains about 4500 volumes. There are also numerous other libraries of less note. Among the benevolent institutions are the House of Industry at South Boston, of rough dimension stone, 220 feet long,

and 43 wide ; the Massachusetts General Hospital, founded in 1818, which has been richly endowed by the state and individuals ; the Eye and Ear Infirmary ; a Hospital for the Insane, the buildings of which are at Charlestown ; the New England Institute for the Education of the Blind, situated in Pearl street, and richly endowed by Col. Perkins and the munificence of the state ; and the Farm School for boys, on Thompson's Island.

The first houses built in the city were plain, and the streets narrow and crooked ; but a few years have wrought a striking and almost incredible change ; new streets have been laid out, old ones straightened and improved, and neat brick and granite dwellings have been substituted for the ill-shapen and decaying houses of wood. The private buildings, and many of the stores recently erected, are more splendid than in any other city of the United States. In 1817, there was erected on each side of Cornhill, a block of brick stores more than 400 feet in length, and 4 stories high ; and on Central Wharf another immense pile of buildings was completed the same year, 1240 feet long, containing 54 stores 4 stories high, having a spacious hall in the centre, over which is erected an elegant observatory. Other costly works have been constructed which do honor to the town ; but the project which exceeded them all in boldness of design, in promise of public benefit, and in energy of execution, is that which within a few years has been accomplished in the vicinity of Fanueil Hall Market. The extensive rows of granite stores, four stories high, constructed after the best model, bound this newly perfected enterprise.

Between these two ranges of stores stands the new Market House, at the distance of 102 feet from those on the south side, and 65 feet from the north. The centre part of the building is 74 by 55 feet, having a hall in the second story. The wings are each 231 feet long by 50 wide, and 2 stories high. They have each a portico of four columns, 23 feet high; the shafts of granite in a single piece. The construction of the whole is of hammered granite of a uniform color.

Among the public buildings are the State House, which is built on elevated ground, commanding a fine view of the surrounding country, and containing an elegant statue of Washington, which cost \$15,000; the County Court House, built of stone at an expense of \$92,000; the municipal Court House; a stone Jail; Fanueil Hall, where all public meetings of the citizens are held; three Theatres, one of which (the Tremont) was erected in 1827, at a cost of about \$120,000, being 135 feet in length and about 80 in breadth, the front of Hallowell and Quincy granite, in imitation of the Ionic order, with four pilasters supporting an entablature and pediment, and elevated on a basement of 17 feet; the Custom House, City Hall, Masonic Temple, Boylston Market and Boylston Hall; Congress, Amory, Artist's Gallery, Concert, Corinthian, Pantheon, Washington and Chauncey Halls.

Bridges.—There are seven bridges connecting Boston with the adjacent towns. Charles River Bridge, which connects it with Charlestown on the North, 1503 feet long; Warren free bridge, nearly parallel with the former, and also running to Charlestown, 1420 feet long, on piers and Macadamized; West Boston Bridge, con-

necting it with Cambridge Port on the west, 7810 feet long; Cragie's Canal bridge, between the last two, connecting it with Lechmere Point, 2796 feet long; and two free bridges uniting it to South Boston. The other avenue is a mill dam, nearly two miles long and fifty feet wide, across the bay on the southwest side of the city; which not only furnishes a bridge, but puts in operation extensive tide-mills and other water works. This dam was built in 1823-4, and cost upwards of \$600,000. There is a branch from Craige's bridge also, which runs to Charlestown Point, near the Massachusetts state prison.

Churches.—There are rising of 50 churches in Boston, many of which have been built at great expense, and are very elegant. On one of the quoins at the southwest corner of the Brattle street church, of which Gov. Hancock was a benefactor, his name had been inscribed; but it was effaced by the British soldiery during the revolution, and the stone has been permitted to remain as they left it. A shot from the Americans on the night previous to the evacuation of Boston by the British, still remains in the tower where it originally struck. In St. Paul's church, in Tremont street, there is an elegant monument to the memory of Gen. Warren, who was slain on Bunker Hill, and whose remains are entombed in the cemetery beneath this church.

Burial Grounds.—In the *Chapel* burial ground, north of the stone chapel, there are several ancient monuments; and among others that of Gov. Winthrop, who died in 1649. In the *Copp's Hill* ground similar mementoes of antiquity are found. In the *Granary* ground, the cenotaph erected to the memory of Doct. Franklin

stands over the tomb, in which repose the remains of both his parents. The tombs of Governors Bellingham, Sumner and Sullivan are also in this ground.

The *New-England Museum*, in Court street, is probably the best in the United States, containing 60,000 curiosities, and should be visited by every stranger before leaving the city.

Hotels.—Tremont House is the most superb hotel in Boston, and not inferior to any in the Union. It is three stories high in front and four on the wings, exclusive of the basement. The front and two circular ends facing Beacon street, and the open ground south of the building, are of Quincy granite, and surmounted by an entablature, supported by antes at each extremity. The portico, which is of the same material, is 37 feet long by 7 feet in width, and 25 feet high. Four fluted columns support the roof of the portico, the proportions of which are copied from those of the Doric portico at Athens, with the exception that the portico of the Tremont House is triglyph, the intercolumniations being nearly equal. The whole number of rooms is one hundred and eighty; and the principal entrance is nearly opposite the Tremont theatre. From the top of this structure, an extensive and beautiful landscape, comprising a view of the harbor and the amphitheatre of hills to the west, and of the towns of Charlestown and Chelsea to the north, presents itself.

The next hotel in extent is the American House, in Hanover street, erected in 1835, and beautifully fitted up in the most modern style. It is kept by A. M. Brigham; is lighted throughout with gas, and in point of reputation will compare with any house in the coun-

try. The New-England Coffee House, by Colman, is a popular establishment; the Pearl street House, built in 1836, is a spacious hotel; then there are the Exchange Coffee House, Bromfield House, Lafayette Hotel, Marlboro' Hotel, Franklin House, Hanover House, Commercial Coffee House, City Tavern, Blackstone House, National House, the Maverick House at East Boston and the Mount Washington House at South Boston. The Shawmut House, in Hanover street, opened in 1837, by Gould and Rice, is conducted on the European plan, and is the most elegant establishment of the kind in the country; the Albion and Howard street House are conducted in the same way.

The *Hancock House*, the former residence of Gov. Hancock, is still in good preservation in Beacon street, near the state house. There are also several ancient buildings in the vicinity of Ann street and Market square; in one of which, opposite the Golden Key, a relative of Doct. Franklin formerly resided, to whom he was in the habit of paying frequent visits.

Notwithstanding the immense travel on the three rail roads, the number of stage coaches which regularly leave Boston is much larger than that of any other place in the Union. There are between eighty and ninety distinct lines of stages; which, according to their established arrangements, not including extras, make about 125 departures and as many arrivals daily, or more than 1500 departures and arrivals each week. For the benefit of public houses and travellers, a *Stage Register* is published, once in two months, by Messrs. Badger and Porter, at the office of the American Traveller, No. 47, Court street, containing an account of

the principal lines of stages, steam boats, rail roads and canal packets in New-England and New-York.

The country around Boston is the admiration of every traveller of taste. The view from the dome of the state house surpasses any thing of the kind in this country, and is not excelled by that from the castle hill of Edinburgh, or that of the Bay of Naples from the castle of St. Elmo. Here may be seen at one view, the shipping, the harbor, variegated with islands and alive with business; Charles river and its beautiful country, ornamented with elegant private mansions; and more than twenty flourishing towns. The hills are finely cultivated, and rounded by the hand of nature with singular felicity.

EAST BOSTON is a new part of the city, recently built on what was formerly called Noddle's Island, a tract nearly as large as the peninsula of Boston. The island, like "Winnisimmet," in Chelsea, has grown up under the management of an incorporated company. In 1830 there was but one house on the island; since which it has been laid out into lots and streets; many handsome dwellings have been erected, and the place now contains several hundred inhabitants. There are three steam boats on the ferry connecting it with the city, which ply constantly from morning till midnight. The Maverick House, located here, kept by Maj. Barton, is a large and well conducted hotel. The Eastern rail road, now in progress, terminates here. The most extensive sugar refinery in the country, of brick, seven stories high, is erected near the ferry landing. Here is

also a large malleable Cast Iron Foundry, and a busy ship yard.

MOUNT AUBURN. Every traveller of taste should visit the new cemetery at Mount Auburn, in Cambridge, 5 miles from Boston. It is the *pere la chaise* of this country, and is situated in one of the most delightful spots ever selected for the repose of the dead. The grounds are very extensive, comprising every variety of hill and dale, covered with trees and shrubbery of almost every kind. There are numerous "avenues" for carriages, and "paths" for pedestrians, designated by botanical names. The interments as yet have not been numerous; though the lots are all laid out, and many of them finished. Miss Hannah Adams, the historian of the Jews, was the first tenant of Mount Auburn. She died in December, 1831. Nature made this retreat romantic—art has rendered it beautiful,—the Creator formed it lovely—man has made it sacred!

QUINCY, which is distinguished for having furnished two Presidents of the United States, is 10 miles from Boston, in a southerly direction. About half a mile northwest of the village is the mansion of the late John Adams, the second president. His remains and those of his wife repose beneath the new church at Quincy, within which a handsome monument to their memory has been erected by his son, John Quincy Adams, with a suitable inscription.

The south west part of the town is mostly composed of inexhaustible beds of granite, for the transportation of which a RAIL ROAD has been constructed from the

beds to tide water, 3 miles long. This was the first rail road made in the country. For a great part of the distance it is on an inclination of one and a half inch to the rod, and the ordinary load drawn by a horse is between 8 and 9 tons. It will be found an object worthy the attention of strangers.

DORCHESTER, is an ancient town, about $4\frac{1}{2}$ miles south of Boston, having been settled in 1630, soon after Plymouth and Salem. The roads are numerous and crooked, but mostly level and kept in good repair. Many fine country seats and substantial farm houses are thickly arranged on their sides. They have a town house, three congregational churches, and one for methodists. The population is about 4000. The peninsula, called Dorchester Neck, borders on Boston harbor, and a part of it is incorporated with the town of Boston. Savin Hill, in this town, is a place of considerable resort, and the peninsula of Squantum is famous for its yearly feast of shells. On the 4th of March, 1776, 1200 men, sent by Gen. Washington, threw up works on Dorchester heights in the night, which commanded Boston harbor and drove the British army away. Traces of these works still remain.

BRIGHTON, 5 miles west of Boston, was formerly a part of Cambridge, and lies between that place and Brookline. Here is held the famous Cattle Fair and mart, which was commenced during the revolutionary war, and has been increasing in importance ever since. Most of the cattle for the supply of the Boston market are brought in droves to this place; often from 2 to

3000 a week ; every Monday is the fair day, when the dealers resort thither to make their purchases.

WATERTOWN is on Charles river, 7 miles northwest from Boston, and is the seat of several extensive manufacturing establishments. The provincial congress sat here in 1775, and were in session during the battle of Bunker Hill. The United States have an Arsenal established in this town. Fresh Pond, one of the most enchanting retreats in the vicinity of the metropolis, lies partly in this town and partly in Cambridge.

CAMBRIDGE, 2 miles west of Boston. (See p. 361.)

CHARLESTOWN, is a place of singular shape, extending in a northwesterly direction from Boston harbor, about 9 miles in length, and not averaging a breadth of one mile, and in some parts it is not a quarter of a mile wide. The compact part of the town is situated on a peninsula next to Boston, and is laid out in regular streets. Charlestown contains a population of near 9000. It has five houses for public worship, three banks, a spacious alms house, and a handsome town hall and market house. Besides Charles River, Warren and Prison Point bridges, which connect this town with Boston, there is Chelsea bridge on the Salem turnpike, and Malden bridge, both over the Mystic river. Breed's Hill and Bunker's Hill both lie within this peninsula ; the former is 62 feet in height, the latter 110 feet. The U. S. Navy Yard, in this town, consists of about 60 acres of land, on which are built a large brick ware house, several arsenals, magazines for various kinds of stores, ropewalk, and a large brick

mansion house for the superintending officer. The Dry Dock in this yard, is the finest in the United States. Its cost has been about half a million of dollars. The State Prison is at the west end of the town and is built of granite, 200 feet by 44, of 5 stories. Extensive additions to the buildings were made in 1827, on the Auburn plan, at an expense of \$86,000. The Massachusetts Insane Hospital is delightfully situated upon Pleasant Hill, on the west side of the town. On Mount Benedict, about $2\frac{1}{2}$ miles from Boston, commanding one of the most rich and variegated prospects in the United States, are to be seen the ruins of the Ursuline Convent, burnt in the night by a mob in 1835.

BREED'S HILL is situated one fourth of a mile north-east of the village of Charlestown, and affords a pleasant prospect of Boston, (2 miles distant,) the harbor, Cambridge and its colleges, and of an extensive tract of highly cultivated country.

In the month of May, after the battle of Lexington, it was conjectured from the movements of the British army that Gen. Gage intended to penetrate into the country. It was accordingly decided by the provincial congress to attempt a defence of Dorchester Neck, and to occupy Bunker's Hill, just within the Peninsula on which Charlestown stands. A detachment of 1000 men, under Col. Prescott, proceeded to execute these orders; but by some mistake, Breed's Hill, situated on the farther part of the peninsula, was selected for the proposed entrenchments.

The party under Col. Prescott proceeded in their work with so much diligence and secrecy, that by the dawn of day, they had thrown up a square redoubt of

about forty yards on each side. Day light discovered this new work to the British, and a heavy cannonade was commenced upon it from the shipping in the river. The fire was borne with firmness by the Americans, and did not prevent them from soon constructing a breast work, which extended from the redoubt to the bottom of the hill.

“As this eminence overlooked Boston, Gen. Gage thought it necessary to drive the provincials from it. To effect this object, he detached Major Gen. Howe and Brigadier General Pigot, at the head of ten companies of grenadiers and the same number of light infantry, with a proper proportion of field artillery. These troops landed at Moreton's Point, where they immediately formed; but perceiving the Americans to wait for them with firmness, they remained on their ground until the success of the enterprise should be rendered secure by the arrival of a reinforcement from Boston, for which Gen. Howe had applied. During this interval the Americans also were reinforced by a body of their countrymen, led by Generals Warren and Pomeroy; and they availed themselves of this delay to increase their security, by pulling up some adjoining post and rail fences, and arranging them in two parallel lines at a small distance from each other; the space between which they filled up with hay, so as to form a complete cover from the musketry of the enemy.

“On being joined by their second detachment, the British troops, who were formed in two lines, advanced slowly under cover of a very heavy discharge of cannon and howitzers, frequently halting in order to allow their

artillery time to demolish the works. While they were advancing, orders were given to set fire to Charlestown, a handsome village containing about 500 houses, which flanked their line of march. The buildings were chiefly of wood, and the flames were quickly communicated so extensively, that almost the whole town was in one great blaze.

“It is not easy to conceive a more grand and a more awful spectacle than was now exhibited; nor a moment of more anxious expectation than that which was now presented. The scene of action was in full view of the heights of Boston and of its neighborhood, which were covered with spectators taking deep and opposite interests in the events passing before them. The soldiers of the two hostile armies not on duty, the citizens of Boston and the inhabitants of the adjacent country, all feeling emotions which set description at defiance, were witnesses of the majestic and tremendous scene.

“The provincials permitted the enemy to approach unmolested within less than one hundred yards of their works, when they poured in upon them so deadly a fire of small arms, that the British line was totally broken, and fell back with precipitation towards the landing place. By the very great exertions of their officers, they were rallied and brought up to the charge, but were again driven back in confusion by the heavy and incessant fire from the works. General Howe is said to have been left at one time almost alone, and it is certain that very few officers about his person escaped unhurt.

“The impression to be made by victory or defeat, in this early stage of the war, was deemed of the utmost

consequence; and therefore very extraordinary exertions were made once more to rally the English. With great difficulty, they were a third time led up to the works. The redoubt was now attacked on three sides at once, while some pieces of artillery, which had been brought to bear on the breast work, raked it from end to end. The cross fire too, from the ships and floating batteries, not only annoyed the works on Breed's Hill, but deterred any considerable reinforcements from passing into the peninsula and coming to their assistance. The ammunition of the Americans was now so nearly exhausted, that they were no longer able to keep up the same incessant stream of fire, which had twice repulsed the enemy; and on this third attempt, the redoubt, the walls of which the English mounted with ease, was carried at the point of the bayonet. Yet the Americans, many of whom were without bayonets, are said to have maintained the contest with clubbed muskets, until the redoubt was half filled with the king's troops.

"The redoubt being lost, the breast work which had been defended with equal courage and obstinacy, was necessarily abandoned; and the very hazardous operation undertaken, of retreating in the face of a victorious enemy, over Charlestown neck; where they were exposed to the same cross fire from the Glasgow man of war and two floating batteries, which had deterred the reinforcements ordered to their aid from coming to their assistance, and had probably prevented their receiving proper supplies of ammunition."

The number of British troops engaged in this action was about 3000, and their loss in killed and wounded was 1050. The American force has been variously

stated from 1500 to 4000; and their loss, in killed, wounded and missing, amounted to 450. General Warren was among the number of the slain, and a handsome monument now marks the spot where he fell. The spot of ground on which this monument stands, was recently purchased by Dr. J. C. Warren, of Boston, a nephew of the lamented General, for the purpose, it is said, of preserving uninjured the few remaining traces of the memorable battle of '75.

The corner stone of the BUNKER HILL MONUMENT, on Breed's Hill, was laid on the 15th of June, 1825: on which occasion the Marquis La Fayette was present. The depth, however, proving insufficient, the foundation was subsequently re-laid; and the work has since progressed about 80 feet from the foundation. The Quincy granite is used for its structure. Its base is 50 feet in diameter, and its height is to be 220 feet.

CHELSEA is situated about three miles north-east of Boston, at the mouth of the Mystic river. The surface of the town is broken into several beautiful eminences, the highest of which is Richmond Hill, known in the period of the revolution as Powder House Hill; its height is 220 feet above the sea. Mount Bellingham is another eminence of gradual slope; it is laid out into streets, and affords delightful building lots over its whole surface. Chelsea is one of the most ancient towns in the vicinity of Boston; and is now the only one which remains connected with the city to form the county of Suffolk. The principal communication with the city is by the Chelsea bridge, through Charlestown, and by the Winnissimmet ferry, which usually has three steam

boats constantly plying. At the ferry landing, Winnisimmet village has grown up within a few years, and is now the most thickly settled part of the town. Here are situated the U. S. Marine Hospital and the U. S. Navy Hospital. The Chelsea Bank was established here in 1836; but owing to the mismanagement of its directors, its doors were closed and its charter repealed in 1837. Chelsea Beach is a great attraction to strangers during the summer season.

FORT INDEPENDENCE is situated on an island at the outlet of Boston harbor, 3 miles distant; opposite to which is Governor's Island, containing a fort erected during the late war. These two forts command the entrance into the harbor of Boston. Seven or eight miles below is the light house, at the north-east extremity of the channel, where vessels enter the Atlantic.

NAHANT,

Is a peninsula running three or four miles into the sea, and is situated fifteen miles north-easterly from Boston. It is approached from the town of Lynn over a beautiful beach of a mile and a half in length. At the extremity of this beach commences the peninsula, which is about two miles in length, and in some parts half a mile broad, although its shores are extremely irregular, and indented with small bays worn into the rocks by the unceasing action of the waves.

The surface is uneven, rising in some places to the elevation of sixty or seventy feet above the level of the sea. The shore is very bold, and presents, on all sides, a grand embankment of broken massy rocks. At several points these rocks are worn into fantastic

shapes, and at the time of high tide, or a swell of the sea, the roar and foam of the waters among them presents a most interesting spectacle, which is contemplated by the quiet observer, seated on the summit above, with awe and admiration. The whole expanse of the ocean spreads out towards the east, and after a storm, the rolling waves come pouring in their immense burden upon these rocks, with such a power, sublimity and uproar of contending elements, as can hardly be conceived by any one who has not witnessed the scene. And again when the sea is tranquil, it may be seen covered with shipping of all sizes, as far as the eye can extend, moving in different directions up and down the coast, and exhibiting an animating picture of the industry and activity of commerce. In short, for picturesque beauty and sublimity of scenery, as well as for the many advantages arising from its peculiar local situation, this place is not surpassed by any on the coast.

Besides a view of the ocean, Nahant presents a great variety of other interesting prospects. On one side is seen the village of Lynn, Swanscut, Phillips' Beach, Marblehead, Egg Rock, Baker's Island, and the north shore as far as the highland of Cape Ann; on the other, Charlestown, Boston, the islands in Boston harbor, part of Dorchester, Braintree, Nantucket and Scituate, with the light-houses of Boston, Scituate and Baker's Island, forming together a panorama hardly to be equalled in beauty or variety.

The peninsula extends farther into the sea than any other head land in the bay. It is distant from the nearest island in Boston harbor, to the south, seven

miles—from the nearest point of the south shore, about twelve miles—from the north shore between two and three miles. It is on this side connected with the main land by a beach a few rods wide. Thus insulated and surrounded by water, Nahant enjoys a climate and temperature very cool, and, comparatively, very equable—a circumstance of much importance to the invalid, and which will determine the choice of a great portion of those who annually leave the city for the purpose of health or amusement.

Accommodations for visitors have lately been multiplied and greatly improved. A spacious and elegant stone edifice has been erected as a Hotel, near the extremity of the peninsula, in a very commanding and pleasant situation. This building contains 70 chambers, constructed on a plan of peculiar convenience, both for families and single persons. In 1836, an extensive wing was added, containing 40 rooms more. The dining hall is sufficiently spacious to accommodate 150 persons at table, besides which there are drawing rooms and private parlors. Large and commodious stables are appended to the Hotel, and a bathing house for warm and cold baths, and floating baths for those who may prefer the bracing action of sea-water, make a part of the establishment. The Hotel is surrounded by piazzas, which afford a most delightful prospect in every direction, and receive the cool and refreshing breezes every part of the day. In a small village, a quarter of a mile from the Hotel, are several private boarding houses, where every accommodation can be had for invalids and for those who seek retirement.

Numerous cottages, too, have been erected by several individuals for the purpose of affording more extensive and elegant accommodations to those who may pass the summer in this delightful place of residence.

Nahant has many amusements. Angling with the rod may be enjoyed as a pleasant recreation, standing on the rocks ; and those who would try their skill in decoying larger prey, may go out in boats, which are always in readiness, and furnished with suitable apparatus. Game, too, is abundant in the vicinity. But there are few amusements or pleasures superior to that of riding, at suitable hours of the day, on the beach.

A beautiful building, in imitation of a Grecian temple, has been erected on an eminence, near the Hotel, in which are two elegant billiard rooms. There are also convenient covered bowling alleys, and such other means of amusement as are usually connected with the most extensive and elegant establishments at watering places.

On the whole, the proximity of Nahant to Boston—its facility of access—the beauty and grandeur of its scenery—and above all, the singular local advantages it affords for invigorating the constitution, the salubrity and bracing tone of its atmosphere, and the excellent accommodations it offers to visitors—will undoubtedly make it a place of general resort during the summer months, from all parts of the United States.

FORTS AROUND BOSTON,
Erected during the Revolution.

The fortifications which were thrown up around Boston, which held a British army besieged during eleven months of the revolution, and which finally compelled them to carry their arms and warfare into other lands, will always be regarded as objects of interest by every stranger visiting that section of country. Many of these works are still in fine preservation, while others have become defaced by the hand of time, or have been removed to give place to modern improvements. The following description of those remaining is extracted from Silliman's Journal, and will prove a guide to strangers in determining their localities.

At Breed's Hill, that blood-stained field, the redoubt thrown up by the Americans is nearly effaced; scarcely the slightest trace of its remains; but the entrenchment, which extended from the redoubt to the marsh, is still marked by a slight elevation of the ground. The redoubt thrown up by the British on the summit of the hill, may be easily distinguished.

Bunker Hill. The remains of the British fort are visible; the works must have been very strong, and occupied a large extent of ground—they are on the summit and slope of the hill looking towards the peninsula.

Ploughed Hill. The works upon this hill were commenced by the Americans on the night of August 26th, 1775, and received more fire from the British than any of the other forts; in a few days, more than three hundred shells were fired at these fortifications. A small part of the rampart remains, but the whole hill is sur-

round
which
Co
a stro
Putna
ed Pu
on the
fire is
tails o
stroye
Lec
West
structi
of the
11th, 1
pleted,
fire of
the rev
the Pr
spot w
angle o
most d
A ca
way wh
which i
be trac
Wint
tensive,
any of t
fort on
small p

rounded by the mounds and fosse of the ancient fort, which has been nearly obliterated.

Cobble or Barrell's Hill was fortified, and occupied as a strong post, in the war of the revolution, by General Putnam, and, in consequence of its strength was called Putnam's impregnable fortress. It was commenced on the night of November 22d; and the activity of its fire is well known to those who have studied the details of the siege of Boston. This fort has been destroyed; but the position is easily identified.

Lechmere Point Redoubt, one hundred yards from West Boston bridge, displays more science in its construction, and has a wider and deeper fosse than most of the other fortifications. It was commenced on Dec. 11th, 1775, and it was several days before it was completed, during which time it was much exposed to the fire of the English in Boston. Two or three soldiers of the revolutionary army were killed at this redoubt, and the *Prunus virginiana*, with its red berries, marks the spot where they were probably interred. Upon one angle of the fort, where the cannon were pointed with most destructive effect, a church is now erected.

A causeway made across the marsh, the covered way which crosses the brow of the hill, and the lines which flanked Willis' creek, are still perfect, and may be traced with great facility.

Winter Hill Fort appears to have been the most extensive, and the entrenchments more numerous, than any of the other positions of the American army. The fort on the hill is almost entirely destroyed; only a small part of the rampart still remains perfect.

A redoubt situated upon Ten Hill Farm, which commanded the navigation of the Mystic river, is complete, as are also some slight entrenchments near.

A redoubt, situated between Winter and Prospect hills, has been completely carried away, and a quarry has been opened on the spot. In the general orders, issued at Cambridge, guards were directed to be stationed at White House Redoubt, and this it is believed was the post intended. General Lee is said to have had his head quarters in a farm house immediately in the rear of this redoubt.

Prospect Hill has two eminences, both of which were strongly fortified, and connected by a rampart and fosse; about two hundred yards are quite entire; they are ornamented with the aster, solidago, rosa, &c.; and those who feel any curiosity about these lines, will be much gratified by the view here afforded. The forts on these hills were destroyed only a few years ago, but their size can be distinctly seen. On the southern eminence a part of the fort is still entire, and the southwest face of the hill is divided into several platforms. There are also evident marks of the dwellings of the soldiers. The extensive view from this hill, the walk on the ancient ramparts, and the sight of the various stations occupied for the American army, will render this spot, at a future period, a favorite resort.

The Cambridge Lines, situated upon Butler's Hill, appear to have consisted of six regular forts, connected by a strong entrenchment. The most northerly of these forts is perfect. With the exception of one of its angles destroyed by the road, it appears as if just quitted by the army of America; its bastions are entire,

the
the

A
ity o
with
The
gate

T
lege
lic h
it ha

A
north
the b
er ab
wish
until
bank
stream
ing th
ficult

Bro
revolu
sive, t
which
this e
which
entire
fortific
of the

A
with t

the outline is perfect, and it seems a chief d'œuvre of the military art.

A square fort may be seen near the southern extremity of these lines, in fine preservation ; it is in a field within two hundred yards of the road to Cambridge. The eastern rampart is lower than the others, and the gateway with its bank of earth still remains.

The second Line of Defence may be traced on the college green at Cambridge, but its proximity to the public halls may have produced some inconvenience, and it has been carefully destroyed.

A semicircular battery, with three embrasures, on the northern shore of Charles river, near its entrance into the bay, is in a perfect state of preservation. It is rather above the level of the marsh, and those who would wish to see it, should pass on the road to Cambridge until they arrive at a cross road which leads to the bank of the river ; by following the course of the stream, they may arrive at this battery without crossing the marsh, which is its northern boundary, and difficult to pass.

Brookline Fort, or, as it is called in the annals of the revolution, the fort on Sewell's Point, was very extensive, and would still be perfect, were it not for the road which divides it into two nearly equal parts. With this exception, the rampart and an irregular bastion, which commanded the entrance of Charles river, are entire. The fort was nearly quadrangular, and the fortifications stronger than many of the other positions of the American army.

A battery, on the southern shore of Muddy river, with three embrasures, is only slightly injured.

Forts at Roxbury. The lower fort at Roxbury appears to have been the earliest erected, and by its elevation commanded the avenue to Boston over the peninsula, and prevented the advance of the English troops in that direction. It is of the most irregular form, the interior occupies about two acres of ground, and as the hill is bare of soil, the places may still be seen whence the earth was taken to form the ramparts. This fortification has not been at all injured, and the embrasures may still be noticed where the cannon were placed which fired upon the advanced lines of the enemy.

On a higher eminence of the same hill is situated a quadrangular fort, built on the summit of a rock, and being perhaps their first attempt at regular fortification, it was considered by the militia of unparalleled strength, and excited great confidence in that wing of the army stationed at Roxbury.

The Roxbury Lines, about three quarters of a mile in advance of the forts, and two hundred yards north of the town, are still to be seen on the eastern side of the peninsula, and may be distinguished by any person going the nearest road to Dorchester, over Lamb's dam.

At this period it may be proper to mention the British fortifications. The lines situated upon the Neck may be seen to great advantage on the western side of the isthmus, about a quarter of a mile south of the green stores. There appear to have been two lines of entrenchments carried quite across the peninsula, and the fosse, which was filled at high water, converted Boston into an island. The mounds, ramparts and wide ditches which remain, attest the strength of the

origi
erec
perio
Th
trace
Fo
last f
in th
to be
the a
ter, a
two r
ancie
were
ence
even
them
could
A r
be see
were
Bosto
is in t
will p
ing g
cheste
At J
the las
ces of
ance c
depart
hours,

original works. The small battery on the common, erected by the British, may perhaps remain for a long period of years, as a memorial of ancient times.

The Dorchester Lines. Of these some very slight traces may be distinguished.

Forts on Dorchester Heights. We now hasten to the last forts, the erection of which terminated the contest in this portion of the eastern states of America. It is to be regretted that the entrenchments thrown up by the army of the revolution, on the heights of Dorchester, are almost entirely obliterated by the erection of two new forts in the late war. But some traces of the ancient works may be seen on both hills; the old forts were constructed with more skill and display more science than the recent works, the ramparts of which are even now falling down; and we would gladly see them destroyed, if from their ruins the ancient works could re-appear.

A noble octagonal fort and two batteries, which may be seen in perfect preservation upon the promontory, were erected after the departure of the English from Boston. The fort is situated at the point; one battery is in the rear of the House of Industry, whose inmates will probably soon destroy it, and the other upon a rising ground immediately below the heights of Dorchester.

At *Nook Hill*, near South Boston bridge, may be seen the last breast-work which was thrown up by the forces of America during this arduous contest. Its appearance on the morning of March 17, 1776, induced the departure of the British troops from Boston in a few hours, and thus placed the seal to the independence of

the New-England states. But those who would wish to see this entrenchment must visit it soon. The enemy have attacked it on three sides, and are proceeding by sap and by mine; part of the fosse is already destroyed, and the rampart nods to its fall.

FROM BOSTON TO PORTLAND, (Maine.)

A stage leaves Boston daily at 8 A. M. (Sundays excepted,) reaching Newburyport at 1 P. M. and Portsmouth, N. H. at 5. Leaves Portsmouth the next morning at 8, and reaches Portland at 5 P. M. Distance 120 miles—fare \$6. The intervening distances are as follow :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
Lynn,*	9	York,	9
Salem,*	5	Kennebank,	24
Newburyport,	24	Saco,	10
Portsmouth,	24	Portland,	15

LYNN is a large township, with a population of 10,000. It contains 8 churches and many large manufacturing establishments for ladies' shoes, which are sent to the southern states and the West Indies. The Lynn beach connects the peninsula of Nahant with the main land, and is a favorite resort in summer.

This is one of the oldest towns in New-England, and several records of its early history have been recently collected and published in Boston. The author, Alonzo Lewis, Esq. has given a mass of interesting

* These places are not on the direct route from Boston to Newburyport; but it is, nevertheless, recommended to travellers to pass through them.

facts
gethe
and t
that p
the co
ty of
such
sary t

SAR
land i
ed on
ed No
North
leads,
posite
fended
banks,
13 chu
is a be
merous
Sale
was N
wards,
greate
ed with
paid th
The p
15,000.

New
bank o

facts and occurrences of "olden time," furnishing altogether a curious compendium, not only to antiquarians and the immediate descendants of the first settlers of that place, but to readers of every class and section of the country. All the quaintness and original simplicity of the original language has been preserved, and such remarks of the compiler introduced as are necessary to explain the meaning or increase the interest.

SALEM is considered the second town in New-England in commerce, wealth and population. It is located on a peninsula formed by two inlets of the sea, called North and South rivers. On the opposite side of North river is the town of Beverly, to which a bridge leads, 1500 feet in length. Marblehead is on the opposite side of South river, which forms the harbor, defended by two forts. Salem contains a court house, 3 banks, an atheneum, a museum, an orphan asylum and 13 churches. The *Square*, near the centre of the town, is a beautiful tract of ground, and is surrounded by numerous elegant private dwellings.

Salem was settled as early as 1626. Its Indian name was Naumkeag. In 1692, and for some time afterwards, several of its inhabitants became a prey to the greatest credulity and bigotry. Its prison was crowded with persons accused of witchcraft, many of whom paid their life as a forfeit for their supposed crimes. The present population of the town is from 12 to 15,000.

NEWBURYPORT is handsomely situated on the south bank of the Merrimack river, three miles from its

mouth, rising on a gradual acclivity from the water. The streets are wide, and intersect each other at right angles; and many of the houses are elegant. The court house, standing at the head of one of the principal streets leading from the river, adds much to the beauty of the place. The village contains 2 banks, 7 churches and 7000 inhabitants, and is a place of considerable trade; though it suffered much during the restrictive system, previous to the late war.

PORTSMOUTH is the largest town and only seaport in New-Hampshire. It is located on the south side of the Piscataqua river, 2 miles from its mouth. The town contains 5 banks, an atheneum, an asylum for females, an alms house, custom house and 7 churches. A bridge 2371 feet long crosses the river at this place to Kittery, Me., on the opposite side. On an island between the two places is a navy yard. The town is handsome in its appearance, is a place of considerable trade, and contains a population of about 8000.

In 1695 this place was assaulted by a party of Indians, and 14 of its inhabitants killed, one scalped, who recovered, and four taken prisoners. After burning several houses, the Indians retreated through what is called the *great swamp*. They were, however, overtaken the next morning by a company of militia, dispersed, and the prisoners retaken.

After leaving Portsmouth, the villages of York, Welles, Kennebunk and Saco, are successively passed before reaching Portland; affording very little to interest, if we except an old fort about three miles and a half north-east of Welles, and the falls at Saco, on the

river
tains
feet, a
operat

Por
is a be
into C
on onc
ses, an
safe, w
trance.
an eleg
an ac
about
pect is
west, t
and H
Forts
tant, is
nebec
West
several
ry war.

Portl
ruins in
by Cap
to surr
menced
hours,
fourths

Stag
White

river of that name, which rises in the White Mountains of New-Hampshire. These falls are about 30 feet, and afford facilities for extensive manufacturing operations.

PORTLAND, the capital of Maine and a port of entry, is a beautiful town, located on a peninsula projecting into Casco bay. This peninsula has two prominences, on one of which stands several elegant dwelling houses, and on the other an observatory. The harbor is safe, well defended, and has a light-house at its entrance. Among the public buildings in the town are an elegant court house, a jail, custom house, 2 banks, an academy, atheneum and 10 churches. Population about 15,000. From the observatory an extensive prospect is had of the ocean and of the country at the northwest, terminated by the White Mountains. On Bang's and House Islands, at the entrance of the harbor, are Forts Preble and Scammel. At the east, 32 miles distant, is seen the light-house at the mouth of the Kennebec river, with a great variety of islands intervening. West of the observatory is Fort Sumner, on a hill, with several intrenchments made during the revolutionary war.

Portland (then called Falmouth) was nearly laid in ruins in October, 1775. The inhabitants were required by Capt. Mowatt, of the British sloop of war Canceau, to surrender their arms; and on a refusal, he commenced a bombardment of the town, which lasted nine hours, resulting in a destruction of 130 houses, three fourths of the whole number.

Stages leave Portland three times a week for the White Mountains in New-Hampshire, (*see p. 375.*)

passing through Westbrook, Gorham, Standish, Baldwin, Hiram, Brownsfield and Fryeburgh to Conway, which they reach at evening. Distance 62 miles—fare \$3. From Conway a stage leaves on Monday and Thursday mornings, passing through Bartlett, Hart's Location, over the Avalanches at the Notch of the White Mountains, through Nash and Swain's Location, Britton woods and Bethlehem to Littleton on the Connecticut river. Distance 48 miles—fare \$3. [Littleton is 17 miles below Lancaster, 100 miles north of Concord, N. H., and is located at the mouth and falls of the Amanoosuc river. See p. 368.]

FROM PORTLAND TO QUEBEC—258 miles.

A road is now finished from Portland to Quebec, principally over the route pursued by Gen. Arnold and his troops in 1775, previous to the assault of that place by Gen. Montgomery. The completion of this road will frequently induce strangers to take the state of Maine, as well as Montreal, in their route to or from Quebec.

The intermediate distances on this route are as follow :

	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
From Portland to		Bloomfield,..... 7
North Yarmouth,..	12	Norridgework,..... 5
Freeport,.....	6	Anson,..... 11
Brunswick,.....	9	Dead River,..... 20
Bowdointown,.....	13	Forks of Kennebeck
Hallowell,.....	15	River,..... 15
Augusta,.....	3	Moose River,..... 24
Sidney,.....	12	Chaudiere River,..... 37
Waterville,.....	5	Quebec,..... 60
Fairfield,.....	4	

NORTH YARMOUTH, 12 miles north of Portland, is located on Casco bay, about 35 miles from the ocean, and is a village of some magnitude, containing four churches, an academy, and about 4000 inhabitants. The bay affords fine anchorage for vessels, and the surrounding country is picturesque and interesting.

FREEPORT, 6 miles farther, is at the head of Casco bay, and contains a population of about 2500 inhabitants.

BRUNSWICK, 9 miles. The village, which is peculiarly pleasant, is situated on the south-west bank of the Androscoggin, river, at the falls, which furnish valuable seats for mills and manufactories. *Bowdoin college*, at this place, is located on an elevated and beautiful plain, enjoying a rich and diversified view of the river and surrounding country. The college originally received a donation of \$10,000 from the late James D. Bowdoin, Esq. and five townships of land from the state. It also receives \$3000 annually from the latter. From 130 to 150 students are yearly educated at this institution.

BOWDOINTOWN, 13 miles.

HALLOWELL, 15 miles, is a very flourishing village, on the Kennebeck river, at the head of tide water. It contains an academy, a bank, three churches, between 2 and 300 dwelling houses, some of which are very elegant, and about 3000 inhabitants. Granite is here obtained, which is considered equal to any ever discover-

Bald-
away,
—fare
y and
Hart's
of the
Loca-
on the
[Lit-
orth of
l falls

.
uebec,
ld and
place
s road
state of
r from
are as

Miles.
... 7
... 5
... 11
... 20
k
... 15
... 24
... 37
... 60

ed in the Union. Vessels of 150 tons burthen ascend the river as far as this place.

AUGUSTA, 3 miles, is the seat of government of the state, and is located on both sides of the Kennebeck river, over which is a substantial bridge. A part of the village is on a very elevated plain above the river, and a part of it on its banks. Many of the dwellings exhibit much taste and elegance in their structure, and the whole appearance of the place is peculiarly inviting and pleasant.

The new *State House*, lately erected here, is an ornament to the town, and highly creditable to the munificence of the state.

SIDNEY, 12 miles farther, is a pleasant village on the Kennebeck river.

WATERVILLE, 5 miles, on the same river, is a place of considerable magnitude, containing a bank. At Teconick Falls in this town, at the head of boat navigation, there are several manufactories, and a flourishing village is springing up. *Waterville College*, under the direction of the Baptist denomination, is located in this town. It was commenced in 1818, and educates between 50 and 60 students annually for the ministry.

BLOOMFIELD, 11 miles. A pleasant village, containing a respectable academy.

NORRIDGEWORK, 5 miles, is situated on both banks of the Kennebeck river. It is the capital of Somerset

county
lage is
countr
lation
The
lous co
ing dis
an occ
er, are
few ye
of settle

FRON

The f

North Y
Freepor
Brunsw
Bath,...
Wiscass
Newcas
Waldob
Warren,
Thomast
Camden,
Lincolnv
Belfast,
Buckstov
Penobsc

The ro
of highl
Yarmout
noticed.

county, and contains a court house and jail. The village is centrally located for the trade of a fertile back country, and is a flourishing place, containing a population of about 2000 inhabitants.

The route to Quebec continues through a less populous country for about 50 miles ; when, for the remaining distance, it passes through extensive forests, with an occasional settlement only. These forests, however, are giving way to the arts of husbandry, and in a few years will doubtless be succeeded by a succession of settlements and cultivated farms.

FROM PORTLAND TO EASTPORT—287 miles.

The following are the intermediate distances :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
North Yarmouth,...	12	Castine,.....	4
Freeport,.....	6	Blue Hill,.....	10
Brunswick,.....	9	Surry,.....	8
Bath,.....	7	Trenton,.....	12
Wiscasset,.....	15	Sullivan,.....	9
Newcastle,.....	11	Steuben,.....	14
Waldoboro'.....	12	Harrison,.....	8
Warren,.....	8	Columbia,.....	12
Thomastown,.....	5	Jonesboro',.....	9
Camden,.....	11	Machias,.....	9
Lincolnvill,.....	7	E. Falls of Machias,..	6
Belfast,.....	11	Dennysville,.....	23
Buckstown,.....	18	Easport Ferry,.....	14
Penobscot,.....	13	Eastport,.....	4

The route is near the coast, and embraces an extent of highly interesting and romantic country. North Yarmouth, Freeport and Brunswick have already been noticed.

BATH, 34 miles north-east of Portland, is a port of entry, on the west side of the Kennebeck river, fifteen miles from its mouth. The river is here a mile wide, and the town is built on an acclivity for a mile and a half in extent, and assumes a very handsome appearance from the water. It is a place of extensive business, and contains two banks, an academy, five churches, and a population of nearly 5000 inhabitants.

WISCASSET, 15 miles, is a port of entry, located on the west side of Sheepscot river, with an excellent harbor. The place contains a court house, jail, bank, insurance office, and some other public buildings, and a population of about 2500.

NEWCASTLE, 11 miles, is located on the west side of Sheepscot river.

WALDOBORO', 12 miles, is a port of entry and a place of considerable trade, containing a population of about 3000 inhabitants.

WARREN, 8 miles, is located on St. George's river, which is navigable to this place for sloops.

THOMASTOWN, 5 miles, is a place of extensive business, situated on the west side of Penobscot bay and on St. George's river, 12 miles from its mouth. The state prison of Maine is at this place, and is in a lot of 10 acres, enclosed by a solid wall, within which is an extensive quarry of limestone. There are also in the vicinity of the town inexhaustible quarries of lime and

mar
ed.
abou
lage
now

CA
ther,
scot h

BE
side o

Bu
nobsc
for lar
into th

PEN
that n

CAS
the he
tiful h
can be
ness o
land c
pense
it to re
agains
of war
have o

marble, of which large quantities are annually exported. The village contains a bank and a population of about 3000 inhabitants. About a mile from the village is the ancient residence of the late Gen. Knox, now in a state of decay.

CAMDEN, 11 miles, and LINCOLNVILLE, 7 miles farther, are both situated on the west side of the Penobscot bay.

BELFAST, 11 miles from Lincolnville, is on the same side of the bay, and is a flourishing village.

BUCKSTOWN, 18 miles, is on the east side of the Penobscot, the largest river in the state. It is navigable for large vessels to Bangor, 50 miles from its entrance into the bay.

PENOBSCOT, 13 miles, on the east side of a bay of that name.

CASTINE, 4 miles, is situated on a promontory, near the head of the east side of Penobscot bay, with a beautiful harbor stretching out before the town. Castine can be easily defended from assault; as the narrowness of the isthmus which connects it with the main land could be insulated with comparatively a small expense; added to which, strong batteries would enable it to resist any force which would probably be brought against it. This would be the more important in time of war, as an enemy in possession of the place would have command of the intermediate country from Pe-

nobscoot to St. Croix. The place was taken during the last war, and the British entrenchments on a hill above the town are still visible.

Blue Hill, Surry, Trenton, Sullivan, (in which there is a bridge across Hog bay 1400 feet long,) Steuben, Harrison, Columbia and Jonesborough are successively passed in travelling from Castine to

MACHIAS, a port of entry and capital of Washington county, Me. The town contains two villages—one situated at the falls of the east branch of the Machias river, and the other at the falls of the west branch of the same stream. Between the two villages a bridge is erected across middle river, which, with the causeway, is 1900 feet long. Machias contains a court house, jail, 4 churches, a very flourishing academy, and is a thriving place.

EASTPORT is a port of entry on Moose island in Passamaquoddy bay. The island is 4 miles long, with a bold shore, the tide ordinarily rising here 25 feet. The town is principally built on the southern part of the island, and contains a bank, 4 churches, and about 3000 inhabitants. There are also fortifications in the vicinity, which were constructed during the last war. The view from the heights on the island is very extensive and romantic, taking in the bay with its numerous islands and the adjacent coast. Between Eastport and the town of Perry on the main land, a bridge has been constructed, rising of 1200 feet long. A line of steam boats is established between this place and Boston,

touching at Portland, so that travellers can take either a water or land route to that city.

ROBINSTOWN, 13 miles north-west of Eastport, located at the mouth of the St. Croix river at its entrance into the Passamaquoddy bay, is on the boundary line between the United States and the British Province of New-Brunswick, and is opposite St. Andrews.

FROM BOSTON TO PROVIDENCE, R. I.—40 miles.

The route is over the BOSTON AND PROVIDENCE RAIL ROAD, which was begun in 1831, and completed in 1835. The road commences in Boston, near the south-west corner of the common, and crossing the Boston and Worcester rail road, it proceeds in a south-westerly direction through Roxbury, Canton, Sharon, Mansfield and Attleborough. The greatest elevation is at Sharon, 23 miles from Boston, the ascent in reaching which, for a distance of five miles, is at the rate of 37 feet per mile. The descent from this ridge towards Providence averages from 10 to 12 feet per mile. Between Roxbury and Canton a branch, two miles long, has been constructed to the village of Dedham;* and from Mansfield, a branch, eleven miles long, has also

* This is a large and beautiful town, containing a court house, jail, 6 churches, and between 2 and 3000 inhabitants. Charles and Neponset rivers run through the place, and afford numerous sites for mills and manufacturing establishments. Silk is reeled and throwst-ed here on a small scale—the first experiment of throwsting in the U. S.

been constructed to the village of Taunton. The main road and branches are each laid with a single track, but of the most permanent materials. The viaduct at Canton is a work of magnitude, and as an object of curiosity, is one of the most interesting on this road. It is 450 feet long and from 40 to 50 feet above the natural surface, built entirely of granite, in the most permanent manner.

Two trains of carriages for passengers pass daily (Sundays excepted) from and to Boston and Providence, and also a train, whose time of arrival and departure is accommodated to the time of the boats plying between New-York and Providence. The passage on the rail road is generally effected in two hours and a half; and connected, as this road is, with a line of splendid steam boats to New-York, it enables the traveller to pass between Boston and that city in 14 or 15 hours.

PROVIDENCE

Is situated at the head of tide waters on Narraganset bay, just above the mouth of the Seekonk river, and about 33 or 34 miles from the sea. It was founded in 1636, by Roger Williams, whose name is so deservedly celebrated in the history of religious liberty. He was a puritan minister at Salem, but differing in some points of faith from many of his brethren in the colony, he was banished from the limits of Massachusetts, and came to a place called by the Indians Mooshausick. Here he began a settlement on the principle of entire "freedom in religious concerns"—to which, in token of his gratitude for the protection and guidance of

Hea
is b
on t
view
bay
tion
vora
prise
factu
borho
ber c
serve
cade,
of the
idence
public
elegan
charit
of pu
numb
ness o
idence
popula
Bro
porate
rank a
the Re
dent.
tion of
been v
greatly
paratu

Heaven, he gave the name of Providence. The town is built on both sides of the river which bears its name, on the declivity of a hill that commands an extensive view of the surrounding country, and of the beautiful bay that lies below. It received a charter of incorporation and became a city in 1832. Its situation is not favorable to extensive commerce. Its wealth and enterprise are on this account principally devoted to manufactures, for which the numerous streams in its neighborhood afford abundant facilities. It contains a number of attractive public buildings—among which deserve to be mentioned, a court house, market, an arcade, a new hotel recently erected in the south part of the city, near the depot of the Boston and Providence rail road, and especially several of the houses for public worship, which are built with unusual taste and elegance. It is also well supplied with institutions of charity and learning. In addition to nearly 20 houses of public worship, it has an asylum for the poor, a number of academies and a college. For the healthiness of its situation and the morals of its people, Providence stands among the first cities in the Union. Its population is about 18,000.

Brown University, established in this city, was incorporated in 1764, and has always held a respectable rank among the colleges of New-England. Since 1827 the Rev. Francis Wayland, D. D. has been its President. Under the able and well sustained administration of this distinguished gentleman, its character has been very much elevated, and its means of instruction greatly enlarged. A full and elegant philosophical apparatus was a few years since presented to the institu-

tion by a late munificent merchant of Providence, and still more recently a fund of 25,000 dollars has been raised for the increase of its library. The college edifices are situated on a commanding eminence, a little to the east of the city, in the midst of a spacious inclosure, adorned with trees and approached through a beautiful street, lined on either side by over-hanging elms. The buildings are three in number—University Hall, Hope College and Manning Hall. The latter was erected in 1835, and is a beautiful model of chaste and simple architecture. It is devoted to the purposes of a chapel and library. The catalogue of this seat of learning, for 1836-7, gives as its present faculty 6 professors besides the president, who is also professor of moral and intellectual philosophy, 3 tutors, and an instructor in modern languages. The number of its students is not far from 300.

About half a mile north-east of the university is a large building called the Quaker College. It was built by the society of Friends, and is occupied as a boarding school for that denomination. The building, which is of plain brick, and the spacious grounds around it, are made attractive by the appearance of neatness and good order that pervades them. A little to the south of this and of corresponding dimensions, but richer architecture, stands the Dexter Asylum, a noble edifice, erected by the town from the avails of a legacy left by a late munificent citizen, whose name it bears.

The city abounds with the most delightful private residences. The new town on the west side of the river, has more the appearance of a flourishing com-

mercious
cious
ty. T
cupied
seats,
in from
cultiva
add im
idence
are ent
domain
planted
day to
Rhode

The
comme
miles d
Woons
whence

The
comme
(Conn.)
complet
prove th
added th
ing from
ton, to
which w
rail road
miles of

mercial city than the old. It also contains many spacious dwellings, which impart to it an air of superiority. The Hill, or East Providence, as it is called, is occupied by gentlemen's private mansions, or country seats, all advantageously located, with fine court yards in front, thickly planted with shubbery, while highly cultivated and beautiful gardens adorn the rear, and add immeasurably to their comfort. The charming residence of Messrs. Brown, Ives and Governor Fenner are entitled to particular notice. It was on the present domains of Governor Fenner that Roger Williams first planted himself, and it has so happened, that from that day to this that situation has belonged to a governor of Rhode Island.

The BLACKSTONE CANAL terminates at this place. It commences in the Blackstone river at Worcester, 45 miles distant, and pursues the valley of the river to Woonsockett falls, near the Massachusetts line; from whence there is an excavation to Providence.

The STONINGTON AND PROVIDENCE RAIL ROAD commences at Providence, and extends to Stonington, (Conn.) a distance of $48\frac{1}{2}$ miles, which, being nearly completed, will very much shorten the distance and improve the passage to New-York. To this will soon be added the Long Island rail road, 97 miles long, extending from the Greenport ferry, 24 miles from Stonington, to the Brooklyn ferry, 1 mile from New-York; which will give an uninterrupted communication by rail road from the latter place to Boston, excepting 25 miles of ferriage.

STEAM BOATS leave Providence six times a week for New-York—fare \$6.

STAGES, also, leave Providence three times a week for Norwich and Middletown, and daily (except Sundays) for Hartford, Conn., arriving at those places at evening. Fare to Norwich, 45 miles, \$3—to Middletown \$4—to Hartford, 74 miles, \$4. A stage also leaves Providence twice a week for New-London, Conn., distant 59 miles, connected with a steam boat line for New-York.

FROM PROVIDENCE TO NEWPORT.

Stages leave Providence daily, except Sundays, at 9 A. M., reaching Bristol at 11 and Newport at 4 P. M. Fare from Providence to Bristol, 15 miles, \$1—from Providence to Newport, 30 miles, \$2,33.

BRISTOL is a pleasant town, with a population of about 1500 inhabitants. The village is located on the east shore of the Narraganset bay, affording an excellent harbor for vessels of the largest dimensions. About two miles from the ferry in this town an extensive mine of anthracite coal was opened a few years since, from which very considerable quantities are annually taken.

NEWPORT is a large town, with an extensive harbor, which is defended by Forts Adams and Dumplings at its entrance, and by Fort Wolcott on Goat Island, opposite the town. There is also a small battery about a mile above the town, called Fort Green. The vil-

lage is
ciivity
appro
theatr
and a
New
rable t
der an
had sa
10,000
by Ge
the pl
British
works
ly poss
ing pr
enable
French
who, b
part o
fence a
refused
iation
peared
as a pr
A sever
ment ;
tion at
New-Y
time, G
though
suffere

lage is about a mile in length, and rises in a gentle ac-
ciivity from the harbor, giving it a fine appearance when
approached from the water. It contains a state house,
theatre, five banks, 12 churches, several manufactories,
and a population of about 8000.

Newport was possessed by the British for a considerable time during the revolutionary war. In 1778, under an expectation of aid from the French fleet, which had sailed into the harbor, an American force, of about 10,000 strong, commanded by Gen. Sullivan, and aided by Gen. Lafayette, made preparations for attacking the place. On the approach of the Americans, the British abandoned their outposts and retreated to their works within the town. These posts were immediately possessed by the Americans; and the most flattering prospects existed, that the allied forces would be enabled to capture the entire British army. But the French admiral, who had been a military officer, and who, by a previous arrangement, was to superintend a part of the land as well as naval operations, took offence at some of the movements of Gen. Sullivan, and refused a co-operation. While an attempt at reconciliation was going forward, a British fleet suddenly appeared off Newport, which induced the French admiral, as a precautionary measure, to sail out of the harbor. A severe storm coming on, prevented a naval engagement; and both fleets, being left in a shattered condition at the close of the tempest, retired—the British to New-York, and the French to Newport. During this time, Gen. Sullivan had laid siege to the town; and though interrupted by the storm, in which his army suffered considerably, he had succeeded in annoying the

enemy, and keeping him within the lines of the village. On the return of the French fleet, another effort was made to induce the admiral to co-operate with the Americans ; but his ships had received so much injury in the gale, that he considered it necessary to repair to Boston, pursuant to previous instructions from his government. Under these circumstances, Sullivan determined on raising the siege. A retreat was effected in the night; but on its being discovered the next morning, the Americans were pursued by the British to Quaker Hill, where a sharp contest ensued, which resulted in the loss of between 2 and 300 of each army. Sullivan afterwards retreated to Massachusetts, with little or no interruption ; and his retreat was considered fortunate, as a British reinforcement, which arrived at Newport the day after, would have been enabled effectually to cut him off from the main land.

During the possession of Newport by the British, a bold party of men under Colonel Barton, landed from a boat in the night, proceeded to the enemy's head quarters, captured Gen. Prescott, and conveyed him away before they could be prevented by the land or naval forces then in the harbor.

From its elegant and healthy situation, its proximity to the ocean, and the salubrity of its climate, Newport, for several years, has been a place of considerable resort in the summer months. Were there a direct communication from this place by stage, or steam-boat, to New-London, Hartford or New-Haven, Conn. it would add much to the convenience of tourists. But, unfortunately for this purpose, the steam boats which leave Providence and Newport five or six times a week for

New-ports is nec travel

Pa

Moun

the fo

set tri

The v

ter ma

hensic

secret

A ren

by re

jects c

found

venge

was a

the w

ted.

sions

conse

skill,

from h

in the

swam

follow

where

fearin

They

began

the fo

New-York, do not touch at any of the Connecticut ports; and, in order to reach New-London by stage, it is necessary to return to Providence. Those who have travelled down by land, generally return by water.

Passing Fort Green, a prospect is soon obtained of *Mount Hope*, a few miles to the northeast of which was the former residence of *King Philip*, of the Narraganset tribe of Indians, and was also the place of his death. The well known energy and enterprise of his character made him an object of great jealousy and apprehension, and he was accused of always cherishing a secret and implacable hostility towards the English. A renegade Indian subject had heightened this jealousy, by revealing to the whites the pretended hostile projects of Philip. This informer was shortly afterwards found murdered in a pond, having fallen a victim to the vengeance of his tribe. Three Indians, one of whom was a friend and counsellor of Philip, were seized by the whites, tried, and on rather slight grounds executed. This outraged the pride and exasperated the passions of Philip, and a long and bloody war was the consequence. The whites possessed more military skill, were generally victorious, and Philip was driven from his paternal domains and compelled to take refuge in the depths of forests or the glooms and thickets of swamps. At one time he was driven, with a band of followers, into the great swamp of Pocasset Neck, where the English forces did not dare to pursue him, fearing to venture into these dark and frightful recesses. They therefore invested the entrance into the neck, and began to build a fort, with the intention of starving out the foe; but Philip and his companions, leaving their

women and children behind, wasted themselves on a raft over an arm of the sea, in the dead of night, and escaped away to the westward, kindling the flames of war among the tribes of Massachusetts and the Nipmuck country, and threatening the colony of Connecticut.

One of the most faithful friends that Philip had in the time of his adversity, was Canonchet, chief sachem of all the Narragansets. Though he had forborne to take an active part in this hopeless war, yet he received Philip and his shattered forces with open arms, and gave him the most generous countenance and support. This at once drew on Canonchet the hostility of the English; and it was determined to strike a single blow that should involve both sachems in a common ruin. A great force was therefore gathered together from Massachusetts, Plymouth and Connecticut, and sent into the Narraganset country, in the depth of winter, when the swamps being frozen and leafless, no longer afforded impenetrable fortresses to the Indians. Apprehensive of attack, Canonchet had sheltered the greater part of his stores, together with the old, the infirm, the women and children of his tribe, in a strong fortress, where he and Philip had likewise drawn up the flower of their forces. This fortress, deemed by the Indians impregnable, was situated upon a rising mound, or kind of island, of five or six acres, in the middle of a swamp, constructed with a judgment and skill vastly superior to the usual fortifications of the Indians; and indicative of the martial genius of these two chieftains.

Guided by a renegado Indian, the English penetrated, through December snows, to this strong hold, and

came
fiercely
in the
were
swore
succe
drive
groun
most
long
hand
and p
The
wh
the w
This
savag
yells
riors,
tion o
their v
wants
cries
warric
so tha
The
of Can
Philip
of war
but th
man,
his en

came upon the garrison by surprise. The fight was fierce and tumultuous. The assailants were repulsed in their first attack ; and several of their bravest officers were shot down in the act of storming the fortress, sword in hand. The assault was renewed with greater success ; a lodgment was effected ; the Indians were driven from one hold to another ; they disputed their ground inch by inch, fighting with the fury of despair ; most of their veterans were cut to pieces, and after a long and bloody battle, Philip and Canonchet, with a handful of surviving warriors, retreated from the fort and plunged into the depths of the surrounding forest. The victors set fire to the wigwams and the fort ; the whole was soon in a blaze ; and many of the old men, the women and the children perished in the flames. This last inhuman outrage overcame the stoicism of the savage. The neighboring woods resounded with the yells of rage and despair, uttered by the fugitive warriors, as they beheld, with anguish of heart, the desolation of their dwellings, and heard the agonizing cries of their wives and offspring. "The burning of the wigwams," says a contemporary writer, "the shrieks and cries of the women and children, and the yelling of the warriors, exhibited a most horrible and affecting scene, so that it greatly moved some of the soldiers."

The defeat of the Narraganset fortress, and the death of Canonchet, were fatal blows to the fortunes of King Philip. He made an ineffectual attempt to raise a head of war, by stirring up the Mohawks to take up arms ; but though possessed of the native talents of a statesman, his arts were counteracted by the superior arts of his enlightened enemies, and the terror of their warlike

skill began to subdue the resolution of the neighboring tribes.

With a scanty band of followers, who still remained true to his desperate fortunes, the unhappy Philip wandered back to the vicinity of Mount Hope, the ancient dwelling of his fathers. Here he lurked about like a spectre, among the desolated scenes of former power and prosperity, now bereft of home and friends. Even in this last refuge of desperation and despair, a sullen grandeur seems to gather round his memory. Defeated, but not dismayed—crushed to the earth, but not humiliated, he seemed to grow more haughty beneath disaster, and to receive a fierce satisfaction in draining the last drops of bitterness. The very idea of submission awakened the fury of Philip, and he even smote to death one of his followers who proposed an expedient of peace. The brother of the victim made his escape, and, in revenge, betrayed the retreat of his chieftain. A body of white men and Indians was immediately dispatched to the swamp where Philip lay crouched, glaring with fury and despair. Before he was aware of their approach, they had begun to surround him. In a little while he saw five of his trustiest followers laid dead at his feet; a resistance was vain; he rushed forth from his covert, and made a headlong attempt at escape, but was shot through the heart by a renegade Indian of his own nation.

After leaving Fort Green, the steam boat successively passes Prudence, Patience, Hope and Despair islands, and Providence is reached in going 20 miles from the northern extremity of the latter.

FR
TH
St
ted ;
an ac
It ha
trade
Th
1649.
the F
The e
ticut,
in 16
their
Maso
nectic
Narra
26th c
distan
about
Peque
Two
and o
my, a
out th
in rev
tion o
barkin
percei
comra

FROM PROVIDENCE TO NEW-LONDON, 65½ miles.

The rail road mentioned at p. 423, is taken to

STONINGTON, 48½ miles. The village is incorporated; contains a U. S. arsenal, several factories, a bank, an academy, 4 churches, and a population of about 4000. It has a good harbor, and is a place of considerable trade.

The settlement of the place commenced as early as 1649. It had previously been a part of the territory of the Pequots, a powerful and warlike tribe of Indians. The early English settlers, in different parts of Connecticut, had been frequently annoyed by this tribe; and, in 1637, it became necessary to take efficient steps for their expulsion. An expedition was entrusted to Capt. Mason; who, with about 300 colonists raised in Connecticut and Massachusetts, and 200 Mohegan and Narraganset Indians, encamped on the night of the 26th of May at a place called Porter's rocks, a short distance from the present village of Stonington, and about three miles from one of the principal forts of the Pequots, which was situated on the summit of a hill. Two hours before day the little army was in motion; and on approaching the fort, it was found that the enemy, about 700 strong, were in a profound sleep, without their usual watch, having spent the previous night in revelry and drunkenness. On a close approximation of Mason's men, a dog within the fort commenced barking, which awakened one of the Pequots; who, perceiving the approach of the assailants, aroused his comrades from their slumbers. Mason immediately

advanced, and through the apertures of the palisades poured in a fire, and then rushed in through a part of the fort slightly barricaded. Notwithstanding their confusion, the Pequots defended themselves with bravery; but having but few other weapons than bows and arrows, they were unable to withstand the assailants, who cut them down without mercy with their swords and bayonets. To render the victory complete, Mason ordered their wigwams to be fired. The blaze soon spread in all directions, compelling the besieged to ascend the palisades; from whence more than one hundred were shot down by the assailants who had then surrounded the fort. Others, attempting to break through the lines of the troops, were either shot or cut down, and several perished in the flames. The scene continued about an hour, when it was found that seventy wigwams had been destroyed, and that the ground was strewn with the bodies of between five and six hundred of the slain. Mason's loss was only two men killed and sixteen wounded.

In August, 1814, a bombardment of Stonington took place from a British 74, a frigate, a sloop of war and an armed brig; but with the aid of two 18 pounders and a four pounder, the inhabitants defended the place, prevented the landing of troops from barges, and finally compelled the enemy to haul off, with his brig considerably shattered.

NEW-LONDON

Is 17 miles from Stonington, and is a city and port of entry. It has the best harbor in Connecticut, and is defended by Forts Trumbull and Griswold. The city

is on
its me
churc
Many
and a
appea
Ne
territo
same
called
But sh
In S
exped
don.
harbor
mande
side, in
adjoini
ing un
Eyere,
on the
situate
of 160
whom
side of
British
charged
Ledyar
who, in
plunged
continu
rison w

is on the west bank of the Thames, within 3 miles of its mouth, and contains a court house, two banks, six churches, and a population of about 4500 inhabitants. Many of the houses on the heights, back of the town, and a few in the city, are handsome; but the general appearance of the place is uninteresting.

New-London, like Stonington, was once within the territory of the Pequot Indians, and was settled at the same time. About 4 miles east of the city, on what is called Fort Hill, this nation had their strongest fortress. But slight remains of it, however, are now to be seen.

In September, 1781, after the treason of Arnold, an expedition was entrusted to his care against New-London. A strong detachment landed on both sides of the harbor at the mouth of the river. Arnold, who commanded in person the troops which landed on the west side, immediately advanced against Fort Trumbull, an adjoining redoubt, and New-London. These posts being untenable, were abandoned on his approach. Col. Eyere, who commanded the detachment which landed on the eastern side, proceeded to storm Fort Griswold, situate on Groton Hill. It was occupied by a garrison of 160 men, commanded by Col. Ledyard, a part of whom had just evacuated the works on the opposite side of the river. Ledyard defended the fort until the British succeeded in entering the embrasures with charged bayonets. Further resistance being useless, Ledyard surrendered his sword to the British colonel; who, in defiance of every rule of civilized warfare, plunged it into the bosom of the conquered officer, and continued the carnage until the greater part of the garrison was destroyed. Eyere, however, lost his own life

in the affair, and 200 of his men were either killed or wounded. New-London was, at the same time, set on fire by the direction of Arnold, and most of its buildings and all the public stores deposited in the place consumed in the conflagration.

Forts Griswold and Trumbull are still in tolerable preservation; and were garrisoned by the government during the late war with Great Britain.

A steam boat leaves New-London three times a week for New-York, on the arrival of the Stonington stage.

Stages also leave New-London on Tuesday, Thursday and Saturday at 8 A.M. and arrive at Hartford at 5 P. M. passing through Waterville, Montville, Salem, Colchester, Hebron, Marlborough, Glastenbury and East Hartford. Distance 47 miles—fare \$2. This is the most direct route; but the traveller will find it interesting to take a trip up the Thames to Norwich; from whence a conveyance may be had to Hartford, as noticed hereafter.

FROM NEW-LONDON TO NORWICH, by steam-boat,
14 miles.

Previous to the settlement of New-London, in 1648, the Thames was called the Pequot river; but at that period it received its present name. It rises in the Massapaug pond in Union, 3 miles N. E. of Hartford, passes into Massachusetts, re-enters Connecticut, and pursues a southerly course till it falls into Long Island Sound. It is navigable for large vessels no farther than Norwich. During the late war, while New-London was blockaded, the U. S. ships Macedonian, United

States
sapea
protoc

Mo
miles
300 M
power
try.
of an o

'TRA
ing a
country
here ca
The re
of the v
Indian

Is an
settle
point o
is the
and it
What i
sea, con
building
western
4 or 5
ments.
handso

States and Hornet, were moored in a cove above Mas-sapeaug Point, and a small battery erected for their protection.

MOHEGAN is on the west bank of the Thames, four miles south of Norwich, and is the residence of about 300 Mohegan Indians, the only remnant of that once powerful tribe, who formerly owned this section of country. On *Horton's Hill*, not far from this place, the lines of an old Indian fort can still be traced.

TRADING COVE, about 1 mile farther, is a bay extending a short distance into what was once the Indian country, and derived its name from the traffic which was here carried on between the colonists and the Mohogans. The residence of Uncas, their sachem, and early friend of the whites, was near this cove, now the centre of the Indian reservation.

NORWICH

Is an incorporated city. It contains three compact settlements; of which Chelsea Landing, situate at the point of land between the Shetucket and Yantic rivers, is the principal. Its location is peculiarly romantic; and it is a place of much enterprise and business. What is called the TOWN is 2 miles northwest of Chelsea, containing the court house and some other public buildings; and a third settlement is Bean Hill, in the western part of Norwich. The city contains a bank, 4 or 5 churches, and several manufacturing establishments. The Yantic Falls, 1 mile from Chelsea, are handsome, and afford facilities for mills and manufac-

tories. From a rock 70 or 80 feet in height, which overhangs the stream, tradition says a number of Narragansets once precipitated themselves when pursued by the Mohegans.

Settlements were commenced at Norw'ch as early as 1660. A part of the town was first conveyed to Thomas Leffingwell, a colonial militia officer, by the sachem Uncas, in consideration of services rendered him in a war with a neighboring tribe. A fort belonging to Uncas, on the Pequot river, was closely besieged by the Narragansets; and the provisions being nearly expended, it was reduced to the last extremity. In this situation, Uncas contrived to notify the English at Saybrook fort of his distressed condition. Leffingwell, who commanded that fort, immediately conveyed to the besieged a supply of provisions; which being soon known to the assailants, they were induced to raise the siege. For this generous conduct of Leffingwell, Uncas conveyed to him the land about the fort, and afterwards gave him a formal deed of a township, embracing most of the present town of Norwich.

On an elevated bank north of what is called the *Cove*, and near the Yantie falls, is the burying ground of the royal family of the Mohegans, commonly called "the burying ground of the Uncases." Many of their graves are still designated by coarse stones, on some of which are English inscriptions. Uncas was buried here and many of his descendants; but his family is now nearly extinct. There are one or two living who claim a kindred, but who have very little of the magnanimity or valor for which he was so conspicuous.

TH
resid
spot.

Sta
Hartf
The i

Bozra
Leban
Coven

EAS
Conn
it is c
the ca
tains 4
and be

A se
place
had pr
at the p
with t
English
that thi
they ab
The
onists
English

The *Plain* near the burying ground was the summer residence of the Mohegans, and is a most delightful spot.

FROM NORWICH TO HARTFORD.

Stages leave Norwich in the morning, and arrive at Hartford at 8 P. M. Distance, 39 miles—fare \$2,50. The intermediate distances and places are as follow :

	<i>Miles.</i>		<i>Miles.</i>
Bozrah,.....	5	Bolton,.....	4
Lebanon,.....	4	East Hartford,.....	13
Coventry,.....	12	Hartford,.....	1

EAST HARTFORD, is located on the east bank of the Connecticut river, directly opposite Hartford, with which it is connected by an elegant bridge, which, including the cause-way, is nearly a mile long. The village contains 4 churches, several manufacturing establishments, and between 2 and 3000 inhabitants.

HARTFORD.

A settlement was commenced by the English at this place in 1634. The Dutch, from New-Netherlands, had previously established a trading house and a port at the place, for the purpose of carrying on a commerce with the Indians, and were disposed to prevent the English from participating in the traffic. But finding that this could not be effected, without a bloody contest, they abandoned the design.

The charter which was originally granted to the colonists of Connecticut, having been demanded by the English monarch in 1686, through the medium of an

agent, it was regularly surrendered by the colonial legislature. This took place in an evening; and while it remained on a table in a room where an agent and several British officers had assembled, the windows being open, on a preconcerted signal, the candles were extinguished by persons in the street, and the charter seized by a citizen in the room, and conveyed to a tree; in the cavity of which it remained for several years. This tree is still standing; and is known by the name of the *Charter Oak*. It is located in the lower part of the town, in the street running east from the south church, and is directly in front of the ancient mansion of the Wyllis family. The charter is still preserved in the office of the secretary of state.

Hartford is now the largest city in the state. It is located on the west bank of the Connecticut river, at the head of sloop navigation, and 50 miles from its mouth. The city is handsomely laid out, and contains a number of elegant buildings and private residences. Among its public buildings, are a state house, arsenal, 3 banks, a museum, an academy, a college, an asylum for the deaf and dumb, an asylum for the insane, and 12 churches. Population about 14,000.

Washington College is in Main street, in the south part of the city. It was opened in 1824, and consists of two edifices; one of which is 150 feet long and 4 stories high, and contains the rooms of the students. In the other is the chapel, recitation rooms and library.

The Deaf and Dumb Asylum is on Tower Hill, one mile west of the city; and was the first institution of the kind established in the United States. The permanent

fund
cong
are a
70, m
chari
A
The u
ger w
enligh
nate c
proven
of man
ed by
of conv
study t
the nar
used in
absent
devices
edge o
commu
guage.
The
and Sta
of good
The
to the t
The
Washin
latter is
nence,
most fa

fund of the institution, including a donation of land by congress, amounts to \$215,539, of which sum \$80,000 are available. The number of pupils is generally about 70, many of whom are supported by public and private charities.

A visit to the institution is unusually interesting. The utmost order and decorum prevail; and the stranger will be delighted with means here employed for enlightening and cultivating the minds of an unfortunate class of the community; and with the rapid improvement they make, not only in writing, but in a study of many of the sciences. Every thing is communicated by means of signs. After being taught the mode of conveying the most necessary ideas, they proceed to study the alphabet employed at the institution; then the names of visible objects, and the order of the letters used in designating them; and finally a knowledge of absent objects and abstract ideas, by means of ingenious devices and definitions. Many soon attain a knowledge of writing correctly; and some are enabled to communicate their ideas in chaste and even elegant language.

The New Exchange Buildings, on the corner of Main and State streets, are deserving of notice as a specimen of good taste, and as ornamental to the city.

The New City Hall is an elegant structure, creditable to the taste and munificence of the inhabitants.

The New Episcopal Church, and the *High School* in Washington street, occupy a prominent place. The latter is delightfully situated on a commanding eminence, and ranks in spaciousness and beauty with the most favored establishments of the kind in other cities.

The Episcopal Church is a monument of liberal public spirit guided by good taste, and is surpassed in design and execution by few, if any similar buildings in our country.

The Hospital for the Insane, is a stone building, 150 feet long and 50 wide, 4 stories high, with wings of 3 stories. It is located a little south of the city.

Hartford has undergone a surprising change within a few years. Its streets have been greatly improved ; many of its old buildings have given place to new and elegant dwellings, and the whole appearance of the city exhibits an unusual degree of enterprise and prosperity.

STEAM-BOATS.

A steam boat leaves Hartford for New-York daily at 11 A. M. reaching New-York the next morning ; and leaves New-York daily at 4 P. M. reaching Hartford the next day at noon—fare 3,50.

STAGES.

To New-Haven and New-York.*—A stage leaves Hartford every morning, (Sundays excepted) which reaches New-Haven at noon, and New-York the next morning. Fare to New-Haven, 40 miles, \$2 ; to New-York, 123 miles, \$3,50.

To Boston.—A stage leaves on Monday, Wednesday and Friday, at 12 M. and reaches Boston at 2 P. M. the next day. Distance, 136 miles—fare \$5.

* A rail road is now constructing between Hartford and New-Haven.

T
8 A
30 r
T
leav
Brat
the
Nor
tleb
tow
[Th
Nor
at C
152
T
day,
New
T
ery
each

The

We
Roc
Mid

W
Con
whic
cultu

To Litchfield, Ct.—A stage leaves Hartford daily at 8 A. M. and arrives at Litchfield at 3 P. M.—Distance 30 miles, fare \$2.

To Hanover, N. H. (up Connecticut river.)—A stage leaves Hartford daily, (except Sundays) arrives at Brattleborough, Vt. the first day, and Hanover, N. H. the second—passing through Windsor, Ct. Springfield, Northampton, Deerfield, and Greenfield, Mass. Brattleborough and Westminster, Vt. Walpole and Charlestown, N. H. Windsor and Hartford, Vt. to Hanover. [This line intersects the daily stage for Boston at Northampton, and the daily stage for Saratoga Springs at Charlestown.] Distance from Hartford to Hanover, 152 miles—fare \$7,25.

To New-London.—A stage leaves Hartford on Monday, Wednesday and Friday, at 7 A. M. and reaches New-London at 2 P. M.—Distance 47 miles—fare \$2.

To Albany.—A stage leaves Hartford and Albany every morning (Sundays excepted) at 2, and arrives at each place at 7 P. M.—Distance 96 miles—fare \$5.

FROM HARTFORD TO NEW-HAVEN, 40 miles.

The intermediate places and distances are as follows :

	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
Wethersfield,.....	4	Durham,..... 7
Rocky Hill,.....	3	Northford,..... 8
Middletown,.....	8	New-Haven,..... 10

WETHERSFIELD is located on the west bank of the Connecticut river, 4 miles below Hartford. The soil, which is of the finest order, is principally devoted to the culture of onions ; of which large quantities are export-

ed annually. The labor is principally performed by women and children. The new penitentiary of the state is erected at this place.

ROCKY HILL, 3 miles ; a parish in the town of Wethersfield, containing a lofty eminence, from which a rich and variegated prospect of the surrounding country is enjoyed. Six miles farther is a village, called Middletown Upper Houses ; from which to the city of Middletown is 2 miles.

MIDDLETOWN

Is a port of entry, and is handsomely located on the west bank of the Connecticut river, 31 miles from its mouth. Among its public buildings are a court house, jail, alms-house, 2 banks, 7 churches, and a university sustained by the Methodists. There are also several extensive manufactories of rifles, swords, buttons, ivory combs, woollen and cotton goods, &c. The population of the city is about 8000.

The Wesleyan University, founded in 1831, is an institution of great promise, under the patronage of the Methodist Episcopal church. Its buildings are eligibly situated, on a hill adjacent to the city, and command a fine view of the surrounding country. It possesses a valuable library, cabinet of minerals, chemical and philosophical apparatus, &c.

On the east bank of the Connecticut, opposite to Middletown, are several quarries of free stone, used for building. Immediately below the city, the river turns abruptly to the west ; and passes between two lofty hills, forming what are called the Narrows. Within

thes
min
It c
foot
In
only
ice
Mid
clivi
thro
A
town
New
It is
trap
ous
mur
and
files
rious
tage

*
succ
Had
river
erall
inter
river
the
Say
nam
ed h
Hav

these Narrows, on the south bank of the river, is a lead mine, which was used during the revolutionary war. It can be approached only in boats or by means of a foot path.*

In proceeding on the stage route to New-Haven, the only object witnessed worthy of remark, is a *natural ice house* in the parish of Northfield, 18 miles from Middletown, and 7 from New-Haven. It is on the declivity of a trap ridge near the road, and contains ice throughout the year.

A natural ice house of still greater extent is in the town of Meriden, on another route from Hartford to New-Haven, and nearly equi-distant from those places. It is in a country composing a part of the secondary trap region of Connecticut, and is marked by numerous distinct ridges of green stone, which present lofty mural precipices, and from their number, contiguity and parallelism, they often form narrow precipitous defiles, filled more or less with fragments of rocks of various sizes, from that of a hand-stone to that of a cottage.

* Continuing a course down the river, the steam boat successively passes Middle Haddam, Haddam, East Haddam, Essex or Pettipaug, and Saybrook, where the river enters Long Island Sound. The shores are generally bold and rocky, and present but few objects of interest. Saybrook was the first town settled on the river; at which time (1635) a small fort was erected at the place. The town was originally granted to Lord Say and Seal, Lord Brook and others, and derived its name from these proprietors. Yale college was located here for a time, and afterwards removed to New-Haven.

It is in the cavities beneath these masses of rock that the ice is formed. The ground descends a little to the south, and a small brook appears to have formed a channel among the rocks. The ice is thick and well consolidated, and its gradual melting, in the warm season, causes a stream of ice-cold water to issue from this defile. This fact has been known to the people of the vicinity for several generations, and the youth have, since the middle of the last century, been accustomed to resort to this place in parties for recreation, and to drink the waters of the cold flowing brook.

NEW-HAVEN,

Twenty-five miles from Middletown, is usually pronounced by travellers to be one of the handsomest towns in the Union. It is located around a harbor which sets up about 4 miles from Long Island Sound, and is the semi-capital of the state. The city is built on a large plain, encircled on all sides except those occupied by the water, by hills and lofty mountains. It is divided into two parts, called the old and new townships, in each of which is an open square. The houses are generally neat, and some are very elegant. To each dwelling there is generally attached a garden, and frequently a beautiful yard in front. Added to which several of the streets are adorned with lofty trees, giving the whole a rural and most delightful appearance. Among the public buildings are a state house, the college edifices, 6 churches, a court house, jail, 2 banks, a custom house and 3 or 4 academies. The population is between 12 and 14,000.

7
city,
is su
chur
colle
state
imme
per C
in 18
rying
The
to be
regici
but th
died a
Whal
ter he
Yale
after i
East I
lingwo
443 ;)
faculty
brarian
10,000
studen
more.
by far
college
4 storie
taining
taining

The Public Square or Green, near the centre of the city, is an elegant spot, containing several acres, and is surrounded by stately elms. In the centre are three churches and the state house; on the west side, the college buildings; and on the east side, fronting the state house, the Tontine Coffee House. The space immediately in the rear of the churches, called the Upper Green, was formerly used as a burying ground; but in 1821 the monuments were removed to the new burying ground, in the north-western part of the city. The ancient monument of Dixwell (*see p. 352*) is still to be seen, and it is believed by many that the other regicides, Goffe and Whalley, were also interred here; but this opinion is unsupported by evidence. Goffe died at Hadley, and was probably buried there; and of Whalley no certain information was ever obtained after he left Hadley.

Yale College was founded in 1701, and was named after its early benefactor, Elihu Yale, governor of the East India Company. It was originally located at Killingworth; afterwards removed to Saybrook, (*see p. 443*;) and from thence, in 1717, to New-Haven. The faculty is composed of a president, 10 professors, a librarian and 8 tutors. The library consists of about 10,000 volumes; and the literary societies among the students have libraries amounting, collectively, to 5000 more. The cabinet of minerals is very extensive, and by far the most valuable of any in the Union. The college buildings consist of four spacious edifices, each 4 stories high, 104 feet long and 40 wide, and each containing 32 rooms for students; two chapels, one containing a philosophical chamber; a Lyceum, contain-

ing the library and recitation rooms—all of brick ; and a handsome dining hall in the rear of the other buildings, built of stone. Seven of these buildings stand in a line fronting the green, the Lyceum occupying a central position ; and the whole, with the charming scenery around, form a most enchanting and elegant landscape. The medical institution fronting College street is connected with the college, and has a valuable anatomical museum. The number of students at Yale is generally from 450 to 500. The alumni of the institution amounted, in 1826, to upwards of 4000—of whom more than 2200 were then living.

The New Burying Ground, containing several acres, is divided into parallelograms, which are subdivided for families. The ground is planted with trees, mostly willows ; and the white monuments, several of which are obelisks, seen through the foliage, with the taste and uniformity every where discovered, give to the whole a most impressive and solemn appearance.

The Tontine Coffee House is one of the best establishments of the kind in the U. S. It is located directly in front of the state house and college edifices, the public square intervening, commanding from its upper or fourth story a beautiful and extensive view of the city and the surrounding country. The Tontine, which is built of brick, is 80 feet long, with a wing extending back 100 feet. It contains a spacious dining hall, cotillion room, 8 private and public parlours, and a sufficient number of lodging chambers to accommodate from 80 to 100 guests.

West Rock is 2 miles north-west of New-Haven. It is the southern extremity of the east side of the Green

Me
sou
tov
jud
or
abo
the
thr
abo
ins
Go
pla
wh
E
is t
mov
view
Lon
hern
yea
T
mer
New
can
bet
been
ton
T
Hav
inve
ms
east

Mountains, and is a perpendicular bluff fronting the south, 400 feet in height. The village of Hotchkiss-town is at its foot. The cave in which the regicide judges, Whalley & Goffe, secreted themselves for three or four years, (*see p. 352,*) is on the summit of the rock, about a mile north of the bluff. The cave is formed by the crevices between several large rocks, apparently thrown together by some convulsion, and is entirely above ground. Near the top of one of the rocks is this inscription: "Opposition to tyrants is obedience to God." During the continuance of the regicides at this place, they were furnished daily with food by a family who resided near the foot of the mountain.

East Rock is 2 miles north-east of New-Haven, and is the southern termination of the Mount-Tom range of mountains. It is 370 feet high, and from its top a fine view is had of New-Haven, its harbor, the Sound and Long Island. It was for some years the residence of a hermit, who was found dead in his habitation a few years since.

The Farmington Canal, which was originally commenced at the north line of the state, terminates at New-Haven—distance 58 miles, lockage 218 feet. This canal has since been extended to Northampton, Mass. between 20 and 30 miles farther; and a branch has been constructed from Farmington up the Farmington river, to New-Hartford, 15 miles.

The towns bordering on the Sound, near New-Haven, are visited in the summer months by numerous invalids for the benefit of the sea breeze and a salubrious climate. Among these towns, GUILFORD, 15 miles east of New-Haven, is generally preferred. It has two

harbors, is a place of considerable trade, and is constantly supplied with the best of oysters, lobsters and fish, taken in and near the harbors.

Steam Boats ply between New-Haven and N. York daily, leaving the former place at 3 P. M. and the latter at 7 A. M. The passage is generally performed in 8 or 9 hours. Fare \$2.

Stages leave New-Haven daily for Hartford, Boston, Albany and New-York. Distance to Hartford 40 miles; to Boston, 136 miles; to Albany, 110 miles; to New-York, 86 miles.*

* This route is usually performed in 12 or 14 hours, and the intervening places and distances are as follow :

	<i>Miles.</i>	<i>Miles.</i>
Stratford,.....	13	Stamford,..... 11
Bridgeport,.....	3	Greenwich,..... 6
Fairfield,.....	5	Harlaem,..... 30
Norwalk,.....	10	New-York, 8

BRIDGEPORT is handsomely situated on both banks of the Poughquonnuck river. The village contains a bank and two churches.

FAIRFIELD is a port of entry on Long Island Sound, containing a court house, academy, several churches, and a population of about 2000. It was on a low level piece of ground, which is seen on the left side of the road, about a mile and a half after leaving the village, that the remnant of the Pequot tribe of Indians, after the destruction of their fort by Capt. Mason at Mystic, (see p. 431,) were either killed or captured. The battle was severe and bloody, and some relics of arms used

A
ing t
miles
Pa
from
direc
a lof
ces,
from
make
which
here
that
once.
on the

in the
inhab

No
conta

W
miles
tral g
by M
his "

At
is sho
ed on

At
es ne
Hua

FROM NEW-HAVEN TO LITCHFIELD.

A stage leaves New-Haven daily for Litchfield, passing through Waterbury and Watertown—distance 38 miles.

Passing West Rock, (*see p. 446,*) and proceeding from thence for a considerable distance in a northerly direction, through a beautiful valley, having on its right a lofty rocky barrier, with rude perpendicular precipices, *Beacon Mountain* is reached in travelling 14 miles from New-Haven. This mountain is a ridge of almost naked rocks stretching to the southwest. "The road, which is formed in the natural gap of the mountain, here winds through a bold gulf or defile, so narrow, that at one place only a single carriage can pass at once. On both sides, the cliffs are lofty, particularly on the left; and on the right, a little distance from the

in the contest are at this day occasionally found by the inhabitants.

NORWALK is on the Sound, and is a pleasant village, containing an academy and 3 churches.

WEST CHESTER COUNTY, which is entered in a few miles after leaving Greenwich, and which was "neutral ground" during the revolutionary war, was selected by Mr. Cooper, the novelist, as the principal scene of his "Spy."

At **HORSENECK**, 33 miles from N. York, the traveller is shown the steep, down which Gen. Putnam descended on horse-back during the revolution.

At **HARLEM**, 8 miles from New-York, the road passes near the East river, affording the traveller a view of **HULL GATE**. (*See p. 124.*)

road, they overhang in a frightful manner." Beyond this gap, the road turns more to the left, running along a rivulet; and after three or four miles, on rising an eminence, the Naugatuck, a branch of the Housatonic river, is discovered. It runs through a deep and narrow gulf, which is seen from the road.

WATERTOWN, 26 miles from New-Haven, is on a commanding hill, and is a beautiful little village, containing two churches.

LITCHFIELD is on a handsome eminence, and is considered one of the most pleasant villages in the state. The principal street extends more than a mile in length, and contains a collection of neat houses, adorned with gardens and court yards. Among the public buildings are a court house, jail, bank and two churches. There is also at this place a young ladies' school, which has obtained much celebrity; and a distinguished law school, established in 1784, by the late Tapping Reeve, and now under the charge of the Hon. James Gould. The number of students educated at this institution since its establishment is between 6 and 700.

Mount Tom, near the south-west corner of this town is 700 feet above the river at its base, and affords from its top an extensive prospect.

The Great Pond in Litchfield, comprises an area of about 900 acres, is the largest in the state, and is a beautiful sheet of water, affording at its outlet a number of valuable mill sites.

A Chalybeate Spring has been discovered within a few years, on the east side of Mount Prospect, four

miles west of the village of Litchfield. It issues from an extensive bed of sulphuret of iron, and is copious and perennial, exhibiting in its course much oxide of iron, ochre, and a white deposit.

Mount Prospect, is a rocky, wood clad, elevated ridge, of two miles extent. From its summit an interesting and diversified view is presented of villages and lakes, and of a well cultivated, healthy country.

From Litchfield, a stage may be taken daily, passing through East Goshen, Norfolk, Canaan, Sheffield, Great Barrington, West Stockbridge, Chatham, Nassau, Scho-dack and Greenbush to Albany, and reaching the latter place in about 24 hours. Distance 72 miles—fare \$4. This is the most direct route, also, from Litchfield to Saratoga Springs; but, to make the tour of New-England more complete, it is recommended to proceed from Litchfield to Hartford, and from thence up the beautiful valley of the Connecticut river, which is variegated with villages and country seats, and presents some of the finest scenery on the continent.

FROM LITCHFIELD TO HARTFORD.

A stage may be taken at Litchfield daily, except Sundays, at 4 A. M. passing through Harwinton, Burlington and Farmington, and reaching Hartford at 11 A. M. Distance 30 miles—fare \$2.

HARWINTON is a small village, 7 miles from Litchfield, on the Naugatuck river.

BURLINGTON, 7 miles.

FARMINGTON, 6 miles. This is a pleasant village, located on the Farmington river, which, after leaving the village, takes a northerly course for 15 miles, where it is joined by the Salmon river. It then turns to the southeast, passing between lofty mountains, and descends a cataract of 150 feet; after which it is called the Windsor river, and joins the Connecticut 4 miles above Hartford. Farmington contains 3 churches and a population of between 2 and 3000. [For a notice of the Farmington canal, which passes through this place, see page 349.]

HARTFORD, 10 miles. (*See p. 437.*)

ROUTE UP THE VALLEY OF THE CONNECTICUT RIVER.

Stages run daily between Hartford, Conn. and Hanover, N. H. up the Connecticut river, as noticed at page 441. Passing through East Hartford, (*see p. 437.*) the first village reached is

WINDSOR, 7 miles from Hartford, located on the west bank of the river. Settlements were commenced at this place as well as at Hartford, in 1633.

ENFIELD, 9 miles. A canal has been constructed around the falls at this place, of sufficient dimensions to receive steam-boats; and they now pass as far up as Springfield without difficulty, and except in very low water, for a considerable distance above Windsor, Vt. This canal commences at the head of the Falls,

by a
dle o
a pie
from
to for
At ri
sonry
towa
This
the su
defen
cover
admis
banks
miles
an em
and p
miles
of the
long a
substa
bankn
river,
feet, w
the car
minati
sonry
pools
ing bo
which
in a co
90 feet

by a wing dam 700 feet long, which reaches to the middle of the river. From the lower end of the wing dam a pier extends down 200 feet parallel to and 100 feet from the west bank, and is raised above the river so as to form a basin and safe entrance to the guard lock. At right angles to this pier, a breast wall of solid masonry, strengthened by buttresses, extends 70 feet towards the bank, and is there united to the guard lock. This and the breast wall are sixteen feet higher than the surface of the water in the canal, presenting a firm defence against the highest floods. The breast wall covers twelve sluices, with sliding gates, for the free admission of water for hydraulic purposes. The river banks are generally high and rocky, for about three miles below the guard lock, and the canal is formed by an embankment of earth raised in the bed of the river, and protected on the outside by a stone wall. Two miles below the guard lock, Mill brook crosses the line of the canal, and is passed by an aqueduct 90 feet long and 60 feet wide, having 6 piers and abutments of substantial masonry. The height of the artificial embankment increases gradually, as it passes down the river, until it rises to a perpendicular elevation of 25 feet, when the high river bank retires to the west, and the canal is carried about two miles over land to its termination below the falls. Here are three locks of masonry of ten feet lift each. The locks are separated by pools 50 feet wide, in which ascending and descending boats may pass each other, without the detention which is unavoidable where several locks are combined in a connected line. The dimensions of the locks are 90 feet by 20 in the clear, and they are calculated to

have four feet depth of water. The depth of the canal varies from four to twenty feet. The average width, at the surface of the water, is about seventy feet and the total length five and a half miles.

SUFFIELD, 1 mile from Enfield, on the west bank of the river, is a beautiful town. The village, which is on an eminence about a mile west of the river road, is composed principally of one street, half a mile in extent. The houses, with their handsome gardens and yards, present a picturesque and elegant appearance. A sulphur spring, a mile or two southwest of the village, is a place of some resort by invalids.

WEST SPRINGFIELD, 9 miles, is located on the west bank of the Connecticut river, and contains several handsome private dwellings. A bridge here crosses the river, connecting the place with

SPRINGFIELD, on the opposite side ; which is a large and handsome village. The houses are principally located at the foot of a hill ; on the west side of which are several elegant residences, and on the summit a U. S. arsenal. The village contains a court house, jail, five churches, and several manufactories.

The buildings composing the arsenal on the heights, occupy a large square, and are surrounded by a high wall. They are mostly built of brick and present a magnificent appearance. About 13,000 muskets are manufactured here annually. The water works employed for the purpose are on Mill river, a mile south of the arsenal.

Springfield became the theatre of savage barbarity during Philip's war in 1675. The towns still further up the river had, for some time previous, suffered severely from repeated Indian incursions. But the Springfield tribe had thus far remained quiet; and it was not till the month of October of this year, that Philip could succeed by his artifices to enlist them in his favor. On the night of the 4th, it was ascertained by means of a friendly Indian, that 300 of the tribe had suddenly and secretly assembled at a fort on Long Hill, about a mile below the village. This intelligence produced much consternation among the inhabitants; and they immediately repaired to their fortified houses. No disturbance, however, occurring in the night, hopes were entertained that hostilities were not intended on the part of the Indians. Lieut. Cooper, the commandant of the place, and another, accordingly resolved on repairing to the fort, for the purpose of dissipating the fears that still existed among the inhabitants. Having reached the small stream at the lower part of the village, Cooper and his companions were shot by Indians who were concealed in the woods. This seemed to be a signal for attack; as the whole body immediately rushed into the town with a horrid yell, and set fire to the unfortified dwellings and barns. The whole were soon enveloped in flames and consumed. During this period, a fire was kept up from the fortified houses upon the Indians, and several killed; but it was not till they had destroyed 32 dwellings and nearly as many barns, and plundered every thing within their reach, that they withdrew. A brick house standing at the time of this catastrophe, is still in tolerable preservation.

During the rebellion of Shays, in 1786, the armory at this place was attacked by him; but he was repulse with the loss of a few men, and his followers subsequently dispersed.

Pursuing the course of the river on the west side, over a beautiful country,

SOUTH HADLEY FALLS are reached in going 12 miles from Springfield. The river here descends in the distance of two and a half miles, 52 feet; and on the east side, commencing at South Hadley village, a canal has been constructed, corresponding in extent with these falls, through which lumber and the largest boats pass.

Previous to reaching Northampton, the river, (in which there is an abrupt turn,) passes between Mount Tom on the south, and Mount Holyoke (*see p. 349*) on the north. North of the latter mountain, a most charming and extensive plain is presented, embracing many elegant villages and country seats.

NORTHAMPTON, 5 miles from South Hadley. (*See p. 349.*)

HADLEY, 2 miles east of Northampton. (*See p. 350.*)

HATFIELD, 5 miles north of Northampton, on the west side of the river, is a neat and venerable town, having been settled as early as 1658. In October, 1675, after the burning of Springfield, (*see p. 455,*) the Indians under Philip, flushed with their repeated successes, made an attack on Hatfield; which was then defended by two companies, aided by a third, which came to their relief during the conflict. The Indians were about

700
in v
the
see
C
att
unf
oth
inhab
field
you
upo
aid

M
lage
thro
plac
ed B
foug
that
with
wh
was
part
mov
rival
abov
in su
ure.
and
lives

700 strong, and made a furious assault upon the town in various directions, pillaging and burning several of the houses. But they were defeated, and compelled to seek safety in a precipitate flight.

On the 30th of May of the following year, another attack was made upon Hatfield by 600 Indians. Twelve unfortified buildings were immediately burnt; but the others, which were pallisaded, were defended by a few inhabitants. Part of the Indians then repaired to the fields, and attacked the men at their labor; but 25 young men crossed the river from Hadley, and rushing upon the enemy, killed several, and finally, with the aid of the inhabitants, dispersed them.

MUDDY BROOK, 9 miles from Hatfield, is a small village, deriving its name from a stream which passes through the place, bordered by a narrow morass. The place in 1675, and for some time subsequent, was called *Bloody Brook*, in consequence of a battle which was fought with the Indians on the 18th of September of that year. Capt. Lothrop, who had been despatched with 80 men and several teams, to secure a quantity of wheat in Deerfield, two or three miles farther north, was surprised on his return through this place, by a party of 700 Indians, who had secretly watched his movements, and who lay in ambush awaiting his arrival. He had no sooner crossed the small stream above mentioned, than they rushed upon him, pouring in such a deadly fire as to produce complete discomfiture. Lothrop and his men fled; but being pursued and overtaken at all points, they resolved to sell their lives in a vigorous struggle. They accordingly posted

themselves behind the neighboring trees ; when the conflict became a trial of skill in sharp shooting. At length the struggle terminated in the annihilation of nearly the whole of the English. Lothrop was killed in the early part of the action ; and his loss, including teamsters, amounted to ninety. The troops at Deerfield, under Captain Mosely, hearing the musketry, hastened to the scene of combat, and arrived soon after its close. They found the Indians stripping the slain. Mosely improving the favorable opportunity, rushed upon them and cut them down in all directions, driving the remainder into the adjacent swamps. The next morning, it was found that a few Indians had returned to the field of battle for the purpose of plunder ; but they were soon dispersed.

Though the loss of the enemy on the previous day was estimated at about 100, the engagement was, nevertheless, more disastrous in its consequences to the English. The destruction of ninety valuable men, the flower of a thinly scattered population, was calculated to produce much despondency, and occasion the most serious apprehensions for the safety of the remaining colonists.

The place where this battle was fought is near the centre of the village, about 30 rods south of the church. The bridge over the stream is located at the place where Lothrop crossed. Some remains of a coarse monument once erected here are still visible.

DEERFIELD, 3 miles from Muddy Brook, and 17 miles north of Northampton, is a handsome village on

the
mid
a su
tow
and
dian
on
duc
owin
itan
and
Dur
ever
man
lage
This
and
They
the
they
befor
tifica
tion
their
made
sades
tants
dren,
scant
the u
their
clerg

the west bank of the Connecticut river. It is in the midst of a very fertile and beautiful country, presenting a succession of rich and highly cultivated farms. The town was among the early settlements on the river; and, more than any other place, was the theatre of Indian warfare. In September, 1675, an attack was made on the place, one man killed, and several houses reduced to ashes. For about 20 years subsequent to this, owing to repeated incursions of the savages, the inhabitants were often compelled to abandon their dwellings and seek a temporary asylum in the neighboring towns. During the French wars under William and Anne, however, they maintained their ground until 1704; made many improvements and enclosed the centre of the village by an extensive but imperfect pallisaded work. This fortification was attacked by about 350 French and Indians, in the month of February of that year. They had secretly taken a position two miles north of the village on the evening of the 9th; from whence they cautiously proceeded to the fort the next morning before day. There being no sentinels posted, the fortification was easily entered, and the work of destruction commenced ere the inhabitants had aroused from their slumbers. A feeble resistance, only, could be made. All the houses, except one, within the palisades, were burnt; between 40 and 50 of the inhabitants were killed, and 112, including women and children, made prisoners. In the drear of winter, with a scanty supply of provisions, and with little clothing, the unfortunate captives were compelled to take up their line of march for Canada. Mr. Williams, the clergyman of the place, and his family, were of the

number. His wife* was murdered in two or three days after commencing the excursion ; and sixteen others either died or were massacred before reaching the Province. Most of those who survived, after remaining in captivity for some time, were redeemed. A daughter of Mr. Williams, however, who had married an Indian chief, refused to return. She assumed the habiliment of a savage, and died in Canada some years afterwards. Several of her descendants are still living there.

The house which survived the conflagration at Deerfield is still standing, and is owned by Col. Elihu Hoyt. It is in a tolerable state of preservation, and exhibits to this day the perforation made in the door by tomahawks, as well as the marks of balls in the interior. One of these marks is shown, as having been made by a ball which killed a female in the house ; and in one of the timbers a bullet is seen, which has never been extracted.

GREENFIELD, 4 miles from Deerfield, is a large and pleasant village, on the west side of the river ; from which it is distant 2 miles. It contains a court house, jail, bank and 3 churches. It is a central position for the trade of the surrounding country, and is a place of wealth and enterprise. A young *Ladies' Seminary* at this place is beautifully located, and under excellent regulations.

* She was afterwards, with her husband, interred in the church-yard at Deerfield, and marble slabs placed over their graves.

TURNER'S FALLS, on the Connecticut river, are 3 miles from Greenfield, in a north-easterly direction. The road taken in visiting them is east of the ordinary stage route; and it is customary, therefore, after an excursion to the falls, to return to Greenfield. The route is principally over the ground taken by Capt. Turner, in his attack on the Indians in 1676. The fall is between forty and fifty feet; but by the erection of a dam for the accommodation of a canal, the cataract has lost much of its original wildness.

The Indians, amounting to several hundreds, having taken a position on elevated ground, on the west bank of the river at the head of the fall, it was deemed important to dislodge them. This service was undertaken by Capt. Turner, at the head of about 150 mounted troops. He left Hatfield on the 17th of May, 1676, and reached within half a mile of the Indian encampment before day the next morning without discovery. Here his men left their horses, and by a rapid march, reached the camp before the Indians awoke from their slumbers. A deadly and destructive fire was immediately commenced. Believing it to proceed from their ancient and powerful enemy the Mohawks, many of the Indians fled to the river, and leaped into their canoes; but, in attempting to cross, they were mostly shot or precipitated over the cataract. Others fled to the rocks of the river bank, where they were cut down without resistance; and few escaped the victorious arms of the assailants. One hundred were left dead on the field; one hundred and forty were seen to descend the cataract; and their whole loss was afterwards ascertained to have been 300. Turner lost but one man.

In his retreat, he was less fortunate. He was attacked by other parties of Indians on the route—his men divided—himself killed; and the loss of his party, before they reached Hatfield, amounted to between 30 and 40. Capt. T. is supposed to have fallen in what is called Greenfield Meadow, at the mouth of a small stream on which a mill now stands; as his body was afterwards found at that place by a scouting party of the English.

BERNARDSTOWN, 5 miles north of Greenfield.

VERNON, 6 miles; the first town reached in entering the state of Vermont. Fort Dummer, built to protect the inhabitants against the Indians, was located at this place.

GUILFORD, 5 miles. Here are two slate quarries and several mills and manufactories.

BRATTLEBOROUGH, 6 miles, a flourishing village, is located on the west bank of the Connecticut river; over which there is a permanent bridge. White stone creek also passes through the place, affording a number of good mill sites. The village contains a bank, the most extensive printing establishment in the state, and several manufactories. Stages pass daily between this place and Boston, Hartford, Albany and Hanover.

DUMMERSTON, 5 miles.

PUTNEY, 5 miles.

WESTMINSTER, 5 miles. The first newspaper printed in Vermont was issued from a press at this place; though it was discontinued several years since for want of patronage. The village is located on a beautiful plain on the west bank of the Connecticut; but it has not improved much within the last twenty years.

WALPOLE, N. H. to which a bridge leads, is on the opposite side of the river, and is noticed at p. page 359.

BELLOWS FALLS, on the Vermont side, 4 miles from Walpole. (See p. 357.) Proceeding up the river over a beautiful plain,

CHARLESTOWN, N. H. is reached in travelling 8 miles from Bellows Falls. It is handsomely located on the east side of the river, and is a neat village, containing a court house, jail and bank.

A fort was built for the defence of this place in 1743, on rising ground south of the church, over which the present street passes. In March, 1747, while the fort was occupied by Capt. Stevens and thirty men, a furious assault was made upon it by a large body of French and Indians, under the command of M. Debeline. The fort being composed of materials which were combustible, the enemy attempted its destruction by setting a log house and the fences to the windward on fire. To guard against a conflagration, the besieged, through great exertions, succeeded in making several subterranean passages under the parapet, with an opening at the top of each. From these passages, which were deep enough to protect the men from the enemy's shot,

water, taken from a well within the fort, was thrown upon the parapet, and the plan of the enemy frustrated. A sort of *mantelet*, loaded with dry faggots, set on fire, was then forced towards the fort, accompanied with flaming arrows; but all to no purpose. Stevens maintained his position, continued a fire upon the enemy whenever he presented himself, and refused all propositions of a surrender. After an assault of three days, and suffering severely in the loss of his men, Debeline withdrew from the siege. None of Stevens' men were killed, and but two wounded.

For this brave defence, Sir Charles Knowles, commandant of a naval force then in Boston harbor, sent Capt. Stevens an elegant sword. The town was subsequently named in honor of Sir Charles.

From Charlestown a stage may be taken daily for Saratoga Springs, passing through Chester, Manchester, &c.; or for Boston, passing through Walpole, Keene, &c. (See p. 356 to 362.)

SPRINGFIELD, Vt. on the west side of the river, 5 miles from Charlestown.

WEATHERSFIELD, 6 miles; a fine agricultural township. Jarvis' farm, at what is termed Weathersfield Bow (a turn in the river) is considered one of the best in Vermont.

WINDSOR, 7 miles. (See p. 366.)

HARTLAND, 7 miles.

HARTFORD, 7 miles. There are two handsome villages in this town ; one near the junction of the White river, and the other near the junction of the Queechy river with the Connecticut. In both there are several mills and manufactories. From Hartford the river is crossed to

HANOVER, (noticed at p. 36) from whence a stage may be taken daily for Burlington, Vt. or Boston.

FINIS.

BURLINGTON
Vermont

